Ethics of the Prophets

By
Muhammad Mehdi Taaj Langroodi

بسم الله الرحمن الرحیم

Ethics of The Prophets

:Writer

Muhammad Mehdi Taaj Langroodi

:Published in print

Ansariyan

:Digital Publisher

Ghaemiyeh center of computerized researches

Contents

Contents ۵
Ethics of The Prophets ۲۵
BOOK ID ۲۵
point ۲۶
Publisher's Note ۲۶
The Translator's Note ۲۷
Introduction ۲۹
point ۲۹
The Fourfold Characteristics Of The Prophets ۲۹
Visitation ۲۹
Cheerfulness And Shaking Hand ۲۹
The Prophets' Dislike Of Affectation And Undue Trouble ۳۰
Prophets And Moral Virtues ۳۱
Prophet's Salient Characteristics ۳۱
To Perfume The Whisker ۳۱
Cleanliness ۳۱
To Have Walking Stick ۳۲
The Fivefold Characteristics Of The Prophets ۳۳
Being Kind To Ladies ۳۳
The Way The Prophets Slept ۳۳
The Prophet's Vigil ۳۳
Keeping Away From A Sinful Look ۳۳
The Prophet's Forgiveness ۳۵
Avoiding Flattery ۳۵

The Prophets' Way Of Speaking ---------- ۳۵
The Prophet's Heritage ---------- ۳۵
The Prophet's Supper ---------- ۳۵
Farming And Shepherdism ---------- ۳۵
Brushing One's Teeth ---------- ۳۷
Truthfulness And Trustworthiness ---------- ۳۷
Where The Prophets Cannot Endure ---------- ۳۷
The Prophets And Perfume ---------- ۳۷
The Prophets And Tribulation ---------- ۳۷
Prophets And Immaculacy ---------- ۳۸
Longevity In The Light Of Obedience To God ---------- ۳۹
Perfume, Espouse, And Toothbrush ---------- ۳۹
Prophets' Generosity ---------- ۳۹
Prophets' Weapon ---------- ۳۹
۱. The Ethos Of Prophet Adam ---------- ۳۹
Introduction ---------- ۳۹
The Modesty Of Prophet Adam ---------- ۴۱
Weeping Over His Fault ---------- ۴۲
His Repentance ---------- ۴۲
His Love Of Beauty ---------- ۴۳
Acquaintance With Eve ---------- ۴۳
Patience And Tolerance ---------- ۴۴
His Thankfulness ---------- ۴۵
Begging Reward From God ---------- ۴۵
Use Of Hard-Earned Money ---------- ۴۶
Taciturnity ---------- ۴۶

Seeking A Remedy From The Evil Of Eblis ---- ۴۷
Enjoining Keeping Secrets ---- ۴۸
Mourning Abel ---- ۴۸
Praising Allah After Sneezing ---- ۴۸
Avoiding Haste ---- ۴۹
(Enjoining Piety (Fear Of Allah ---- ۴۹
Giving Away Part Of His Life To David ---- ۴۹
Enjoining Good Deeds ---- ۵۰
Tasbeeh And Taqdeess Of God At The Time Of Death ---- ۵۰
Expression Of Pain And Inability At The Time Of Death ---- ۵۱
۲. The Ethos Of Prophet Sheth ---- ۵۱
Introduction ---- ۵۱
Teaching Of Divine Injunctions ---- ۵۱
Piety ---- ۵۲
His Sixteen Pieces Of Advice ---- ۵۲
۳. The Ethos Of Epoch (Prophet Idris) ---- ۵۴
Introduction ---- ۵۴
His Best Moral Virtue As Mentioned In The Holy Quran ---- ۵۴
Good Deeds ---- ۵۴
Fast And Travel ---- ۵۴
Creativity: Writing And Tailoring ---- ۵۵
Teaching ---- ۵۵
His Trifold Qualities ---- ۵۵
The First One Who Took A Pen In Hand ---- ۵۵
The First One Who Made Garment ---- ۵۵
His Meditation Upon God’s Grandeur ---- ۵۶

Idris And Love Of Worship ۵۷
۴. The Ethos Of Prophet Noah ۵۸
Introduction ۵۸
Propagating Divine Mission ۵۹
Inviting People To Worship God ۵۹
Care For Believers ۵۹
Seeking Help From God ۶۰
His Servitude And Thanksgiving ۶۰
Praying And Cursing ۶۰
His Moral Advice To His Children ۶۰
His Worship ۶۰
His House ۶۱
His Opinion Of The World ۶۲
His Thanksgiving ۶۲
His Days And Nights ۶۲
Model For Thanksgiving ۶۳
His Appeal To Laa Ilaha Illa Allah ۶۳
His Lament ۶۴
Praying For His Persecutors ۶۴
His Endurance In Calling People To God ۶۴
Never Breaks His Promise ۶۴
۵. The Ethos Of Prophet Hud ۶۵
Introduction ۶۵
His Advice To People ۶۶
Delivering Message Of God ۶۷
Immunity From Infidels ۶۷

Reliance On God ۶۷
Seeking Help From God ۶۷
Patience Over An Incompatible Wife ۶۸
Patience Over Persecution ۷۰
His Quietude And Equanimity ۷۰
۶. The Ethos Of Prophet Saleh ۷۰
Introduction ۷۰
Propagating The Message Of God ۷۲
The Best Argumentor ۷۲
۷. The Ethos Of Prophet Abraham ۷۶
Introduction ۷۶
Immunity From Infidels ۷۹
His Thankfulness ۷۹
His Recommendations To His Sons ۷۹
Three Fold Virtues Of His ۷۹
His Truthfulness ۷۹
?Why Did God Choose Him As A Friend ۸۰
His Threefold Characteristics ۸۱
At His Table ۸۱
Reliance On God ۸۱
Thanking God For Not Committing Sin ۸۲
His Hospitality ۸۲
His Pity For Hagar And Ismail ۸۲
Entrusting Wife And Child To God ۸۳
Forbearance Before Sarah's Bad Temper ۸۴
Asking God To Give Him A Daughter ۸۴

His Supplication For Sinners ---------- ۸۴
Abraham's Demise ---------- ۸۷
His Desire For Long Life ---------- ۸۸
His Long Prostration ---------- ۹۱
The First One Who Fought In The Cause Of God ---------- ۹۱
His Zeal ---------- ۹۱
His Feeding Of People And Midnight Prayer ---------- ۹۵
The First Person Who Hoisted Banner ---------- ۹۵
Abraham's "Zekr" In Mangonel ---------- ۹۵
The Zekr Which Saved Abraham ---------- ۹۵
His Looking For Guests ---------- ۹۶
His Prayer For Help From Allah ---------- ۹۶
Prostration Of Thanks ---------- ۹۶
Unconditional Obedience To God ---------- ۹۶
Mocking At Artificial Gods ---------- ۹۷
His Migration From The Land Of Infidelity ---------- ۹۸
Abraham's Initiatives ---------- ۹۹
Nomenclature Of Abraham ---------- ۱۰۰
His Mornings And Evenings ---------- ۱۰۰
۸. The Ethos Of Lot ---------- ۱۰۱
Introduction ---------- ۱۰۱
He And The Divine Knowledge ---------- ۱۰۱
Calling People To Worship God ---------- ۱۰۱
Communicating The Message Of God ---------- ۱۰۱
Lot's Invocation ---------- ۱۰۱
Forbidding Evil ---------- ۱۰۲

His Threefold Virtues ---------- ۱۰۳
Migration In The Cause Of Religion ---------- ۱۰۳
۹. The Ethos Of Isaac ---------- ۱۰۳
Introduction ---------- ۱۰۳
Isaac And Generosity ---------- ۱۰۵
His Supplication For His Infertile Wife ---------- ۱۰۵
His Charity ---------- ۱۰۵
۱۰. The Ethos Of Prophet Jacob ---------- ۱۰۵
Introduction ---------- ۱۰۵
He Recommends Keeping Secrets ---------- ۱۰۷
His Hospitality ---------- ۱۰۷
Jacob And The Good News ---------- ۱۰۸
His Letter To Save A Prisoner ---------- ۱۰۹
His Assistance ---------- ۱۱۱
During His Separation From Joseph ---------- ۱۱۲
His Grief ---------- ۱۱۳
Religion As Seen By Him ---------- ۱۱۳
His Fears Of Joseph Losing His Faith ---------- ۱۱۴
His Advice To His Sons In The Bed Of Death ---------- ۱۱۴
In The Service Of Baytul-Muqaddas ---------- ۱۱۴
۱۱. The Ethos Of Prophet Joseph ---------- ۱۱۵
Introduction ---------- ۱۱۵
His Modesty ---------- ۱۱۸
Pardoning His Brothers ---------- ۱۱۹
His Generosity ---------- ۱۱۹
His Nomenclature ---------- ۱۲۰

His Mottos Written On Prison Walls ---------- ۱۲۰
When He Arrived In The King's Palace ---------- ۱۲۰
When Joseph Came To The King Of Egypt ---------- ۱۲۰
He Did Not Eat Fill During His Reign ---------- ۱۲۰
?Prison Or Sin ---------- ۱۲۲
His Invocation In Well ---------- ۱۲۳
Marrying Zoleikha ---------- ۱۲۳
Joseph's Meal In Prison ---------- ۱۲۵
(One Who Is Not Stranger (Lonely ---------- ۱۲۵
The Result Of His Patience And Piety ---------- ۱۲۵
Joseph Feeds The Poor And Is Kind To Orphans ---------- ۱۲۶
۱۲. (The Ethos Of Prophet Job (Ayyub ---------- ۱۲۶
point ---------- ۱۲۶
His Moral Virtues In The Holy Quran ---------- ۱۲۷
His Patience ---------- ۱۲۷
The Hardest Affliction ---------- ۱۲۹
His Support For Orphans And The Weak ---------- ۱۲۹
The Hardest Thing To Job ---------- ۱۲۹
He And God's Favor ---------- ۱۲۹
Eight Virtues Of His Moral Features ---------- ۱۳۰
Moral Invocation By Job ---------- ۱۳۰
His Satisfaction With Tribulation ---------- ۱۳۰
۱۳. The Ethos Of Prophet Shuaib ---------- ۱۳۰
point ---------- ۱۳۰
His Full Measure And Weight ---------- ۱۳۰
Reward Only With The Lord ---------- ۱۳۲

His Love Of God ---------- ١٣٢
Making Scales And Measure ---------- ١٣٣
١٤. The Ethos Of Prophet Moses ---------- ١٣٣
Introduction ---------- ١٣٣
Moses' Devotion ---------- ١٤١
Moses' Advice ---------- ١٤١
Advice On Reliance ---------- ١٤٢
Seeking Help God ---------- ١٤٢
Asking For Deliverance ---------- ١٤٣
Need For God ---------- ١٤٣
Keeping Away From Lustful Look ---------- ١٤٣
Modesty And Humility Before God ---------- ١٤٤
Deeds For God ---------- ١٤٤
Moses And The He-Goat ---------- ١٤٥
Thanking God During His Childhood ---------- ١٤۶
Sympathy And Prayer For Asieh ---------- ١٤۶
Seeking God's Pleasure ---------- ١٤۶
His Humility ---------- ١٤٧
No Way To Escape From Death ---------- ١٤٨
God's Command Above Mother's Request ---------- ١۵٠
Warm Welcome Given To Shuayb ---------- ١۵١
Asking For An Advice From Khidr ---------- ١۵٢
Thanking God For Drowning Pharaoh ---------- ١۵٢
Moses Broken Heart ---------- ١۵٢
Seeking Advice From Khidr ---------- ١۵۴
١۵. The Ethos Of Prophet Khidr ---------- ١۵۶

Introduction ---- ۱۵۶
His Knowledge ---- ۱۵۷
His Advice To Noses ---- ۱۵۷
Khidr's Humility ---- ۱۵۸
His Condolence To The Household Of The Prophet Of Islam ---- ۱۵۸
His Participation In Hajj Rituals And The Believers Prayers ---- ۱۵۹
His Wise Words With Imam Baqer ---- ۱۶۰
One Of His Desires ---- ۱۶۱
Reading Moses Mind ---- ۱۶۲
Taking The Opportunity ---- ۱۶۲
His Justification Of Human Knowledge ---- ۱۶۴
۱۶. The Ethos Of Prophet Ilyas (Elijah) ---- ۱۶۵
Introduction ---- ۱۶۵
Calling People To Monotheism ---- ۱۶۵
At A Host's Table ---- ۱۶۶
Praying For An Ailing Person ---- ۱۶۶
His Invocation ---- ۱۶۶
His Meal ---- ۱۶۸
۱۷. The Ethos Of Prophet Ismael, Truthful In Promise ---- ۱۶۸
Introduction ---- ۱۶۸
Truthful In Promise ---- ۱۶۹
Enjoining The Prayer And Alms ---- ۱۶۹
Nomenclature Of Truthful In Promise ---- ۱۶۹
۱۸. The Ethos Of Luqman ---- ۱۶۹
point ---- ۱۶۹
His Wisdom In The Holy Quran ---- ۱۷۱

His Morals As Narrated By Imam Sadeq ۱۷۱
His Praiseworthy Traits ۱۷۴
His Seclusion And Silence ۱۷۴
His Threefold Traits ۱۷۴
The Criterion Of His Wisdom ۱۷۵
When Grief Struck Him ۱۷۵
۱۹. The Ethos Of Prophet David (Dawud) ۱۷۶
Introduction ۱۷۶
His Appearance And Character ۱۷۸
Successful Businessman ۱۷۸
Frequent In Returning (To Allah) ۱۷۹
Prayer For Removing People's Afflictions ۱۸۲
Weaver Of Basket ۱۸۲
His Advice To Solomon ۱۸۲
Helping A Bachelor To Get Married ۱۸۳
His Moral Advice ۱۸۵
His Grief Over His Son's Death ۱۸۵
His Courage ۱۸۶
His Discipline ۱۸۶
His Recommendations ۱۸۶
David's Maxims ۱۸۷
Meeting The Death Angel ۱۸۷
۲۰. The Ethos Of Prophet Solomon ۱۸۸
Introduction ۱۸۸
His Thankfulness ۱۹۰
Asking For Forgiveness ۱۹۰

Asking For A Heart Full Of Wisdom ---------- ۱۹۰
His Hospitality ---------- ۱۹۱
Mixing With The Poor ---------- ۱۹۱
The Virtue Of Glorification Of God ---------- ۱۹۱
His Clothing And Meal ---------- ۱۹۲
His Four Virtues ---------- ۱۹۲
His Advice To His Son ---------- ۱۹۲
His Seclusion For Worship ---------- ۱۹۳
His Appearance And Character ---------- ۱۹۳
Seeking Advice From Ant ---------- ۱۹۳
Learning From A Sparrow ---------- ۱۹۵
Solomon's Thrones ---------- ۱۹۶
۲۱. The Ethos Of Prophet Daniel ---------- ۱۹۶
Introduction ---------- ۱۹۶
Regard For Bread ---------- ۱۹۷
He Does Not Prostrate To Nebuchadnezzar ---------- ۱۹۸
Truthful And Wise ---------- ۱۹۹
Thanking God At The Bottom Of Well ---------- ۱۹۹
۲۲. The Ethos Of Jonah (Yunus) ---------- ۲۰۱
point ---------- ۲۰۱
Remembering God In Darkness ---------- ۲۰۳
Admitting His Fault ---------- ۲۰۳
Going Through Divine Test ---------- ۲۰۴
Praising And Sanctifying God in the Stomach of Fish ---------- ۲۰۴
۲۳. The Ethos Of Prophet Zachariah ---------- ۲۰۴
Introduction ---------- ۲۰۴

Calling Upon His Lord In A Low Voice ۲۰۶
The Moral Virtues Of Zachariah, His Son And Wife ۲۰۶
Keeping Vigil In Prayer And Hidden Invocations ۲۰۷
His Occupation ۲۰۷
۲۴. The Ethos Of Prophet John (Yahya) ۲۰۷
point ۲۰۷
His Virtues As Mentioned In The Holy Quran ۲۰۹
Dislikes To Play ۲۱۰
Meeting Jesus Christ ۲۱۰
His Meal And Garment ۲۱۰
Seeking Advice From Jesus ۲۱۲
Weeping Out Of Fear Of God ۲۱۳
In The Grave Dug By Himself ۲۱۳
Inviting People To Repentance And Piety ۲۱۳
The Agony Of Death ۲۱۴
His Interest In Admonition ۲۱۴
Weeping And Smiling ۲۱۵
Simple Way Of Living ۲۱۵
۲۵. The Ethos Of Jesus Christ ۲۱۵
Introduction ۲۱۵
Doing Miracles. ۲۲۰
Inviting People To Serve God ۲۲۲
Enjoining Piety ۲۲۲
Verifying Torah And Gives The Good News Of Prophethood Of The Holy Messenger Of Islam ۲۲۲
Features Of Jesus Christ ۲۲۲
Gold And Mud Brick Equal To Jesus Christ ۲۲۳

Jesus' Meal And Garment ۲۲۴
When Hearing Of The Day Of Judgment ۲۲۴
When Hearing An Admonition ۲۲۵
When Morning Came ۲۲۵
Detachment From The World ۲۲۵
His Admonitory Dialog With A Ruined City ۲۲۶
Sea Creatures ۲۲۷
With God's Permission ۲۲۸
Forbidding Negative Attitude ۲۲۸
Free From Want ۲۲۸
His Humility ۲۲۹
Receiving Guests ۲۲۹
Immunity From Ignorance ۲۳۰
Reckoning ۲۳۰
When Passing By A House ۲۳۰
۲۶. The Ethos Of Prophet Muhammad ۲۳۰
The Personality Of The Holy Prophet ۲۳۰
Sublime Morality ۲۴۲
The Holy Quran Testifies To His Compassion ۲۴۲
The Holy Quran Testifies To His Leniency ۲۴۲
His Features ۲۴۳
His Respect For Those Having Moral Virtues ۲۴۳
His Permanent Request From God ۲۴۴
His Moral Virtues Before Prophethood ۲۴۴
His Six Fold Features ۲۴۵
Recommending Moral Virtues ۲۴۵

His Fair Attitude ---------- ۲۴۶
His Smile While Speaking ---------- ۲۴۶
His Association With The Needy ---------- ۲۴۶
His Four Features ---------- ۲۴۷
Imam Ali's Description Of His Virtues ---------- ۲۴۷
Helping Others ---------- ۲۴۷
Helping His Own Family Members ---------- ۲۴۸
His Reaction To An Arab's Impudence ---------- ۲۴۹
His Behavior At Home ---------- ۲۴۹
His Behavior Outside Home ---------- ۲۵۰
His Behavior In Meetings ---------- ۲۵۰
His Behavior Towards His Associates ---------- ۲۵۲
His Silence ---------- ۲۵۳
?How Would He Sit ---------- ۲۵۴
How Would He Sleep ---------- ۲۵۴
How Would He Enter A House ---------- ۲۵۵
How Would He Take Part In A Funeral ---------- ۲۵۵
On Facing The Corpse Of Those In Debt ---------- ۲۵۵
His Concern About A Martyr In Debt ---------- ۲۵۶
He And Pasture ---------- ۲۵۶
His Eight Fold Virtues ---------- ۲۵۷
A Child Polluting His Clothes ---------- ۲۵۷
Inquiring After Brothers In Faith ---------- ۲۵۸
His Personal Affairs ---------- ۲۵۸
When Visited ---------- ۲۵۸
Never Finding Faults With Others ---------- ۲۵۹

His Pleasantries ---------- ۲۵۹
An Example Of His Pleasantries ---------- ۲۶۰
A Similar Humor ---------- ۲۶۰
His Laughter Before Others Humor ---------- ۲۶۱
Showing Pleasure Before Others Humor ---------- ۲۶۲
Shaking Hands When Meeting Others ---------- ۲۶۲
A Person Who Had Feared Him ---------- ۲۶۲
Honoring Those Who Embrace Islam ---------- ۲۶۳
Honoring Guests ---------- ۲۶۳
A Man Who Came To Visit Him In Mosque ---------- ۲۶۳
Loving Children ---------- ۲۶۴
Being Kind To Children Was A Habit Of The Messenger Of Allah ---------- ۲۶۴
Kissing Of His Own Children ---------- ۲۶۴
A Person Who Did Not Kiss His Child ---------- ۲۶۵
Eating With The Needy ---------- ۲۶۵
His Behavior Toward Female Bedouins ---------- ۲۶۵
His Forbearance Towards The Bedouins Impudence ---------- ۲۶۶
Facing The People's Impudence ---------- ۲۶۷
Accepting An Apology ---------- ۲۶۸
His Attitude Towards Abusive Poet ---------- ۲۶۹
Looking Into People's Needs ---------- ۲۷۰
Observing Others Turn ---------- ۲۷۱
An Uninvited Guest ---------- ۲۷۱
Carrying Goods Home ---------- ۲۷۱
Planting Trees And Milking With His Own Hands ---------- ۲۷۱
?How Would He Walk ---------- ۲۷۲

How He Would Drink Water ---------- ۲۷۲
Avoiding Eating Hot Food ---------- ۲۷۲
Contentment With Bread And Vinegar ---------- ۲۷۳
The Night He Retired To Bed Hungry ---------- ۲۷۳
Eating A Little And Fearing God ---------- ۲۷۴
Milk Mixed With Honey ---------- ۲۷۵
His Food And Fuel ---------- ۲۷۶
His Heedlessness To The World's Glitter ---------- ۲۷۷
The Impression Of Straw Mat On His Side ---------- ۲۷۸
A House Devoid Of Luxury ---------- ۲۷۹
The Blessed ۱۲ Dirhams ---------- ۲۷۹
Care For Children ---------- ۲۸۲
Care For Children's Personality ---------- ۲۸۳
Behavior Towards Other Children ---------- ۲۸۴
Being Kind To Children While Praying ---------- ۲۸۴
Shortening Of Prayer ---------- ۲۸۵
Not Rejecting Any Needy Person ---------- ۲۸۶
Giving Away His Own Shirt ---------- ۲۸۶
The Most Generous Man On The Earth ---------- ۲۸۶
His Generosity In The Eye Of Imam Ali ---------- ۲۸۷
An Ailing Beggar On His Knees ---------- ۲۸۷
Kind Behavior Towards The Poor ---------- ۲۸۷
His Foster Mother ---------- ۲۸۸
Respect For Foster Sister ---------- ۲۸۸
Meeting People's Demand Between ۲ Prayers ---------- ۲۸۹
In His Headquarters ---------- ۲۸۹

A Thirsty Cat ۲۹۰
The Holy Prophet And Bedouin ۲۹۰
Negus' Envoys ۲۹۲
The Son Of Hatam Tai ۲۹۳
His Detachment From The World ۲۹۳
Living A Simple Life ۲۹۴
Good Behavior ۲۹۴
Conclusion Of Speech ۲۹۵
Flattery ۲۹۵
False Esteem ۲۹۶
Exaggeration ۲۹۷
(Seeking Heal From His Aba (Cloak ۲۹۷
Shaking Hands ۲۹۹
Two Circles Of Believers ۲۹۹
Zeal ۳۰۰
Seeking Help From God On The Day Of Badr ۳۰۰
Listening To The Holy Quran ۳۰۰
Weeping ۳۰۱
Showing No Desire For Revenge ۳۰۱
Forbidding Backbiting ۳۰۱
Enjoying No Privilege ۳۰۲
His Trustworthiness ۳۰۲
Keeping Promise ۳۰۲
Eating With Guests ۳۰۳
Never Speaking Ironically ۳۰۳
Salutation And Greeting ۳۰۴

Moral Mission ---- ۳۰۴
Eating With Others ---- ۳۰۴
Never Disgracing People ---- ۳۰۴
Equal Division ---- ۳۰۵
Weight-Lifter ---- ۳۰۵
In Ummi-Salmah's Home ---- ۳۰۶
Endeavor In Prayer ---- ۳۰۷
Prostration ---- ۳۰۸
Daily Praise And Thanks ---- ۳۰۸
Repentance ---- ۳۰۸
Thankfulness ---- ۳۰۸
Ibrahim ---- ۳۰۹
His Wrath ---- ۳۰۹
When Riding ---- ۳۱۰
Inhibition ---- ۳۱۰
?How He Would Walk ---- ۳۱۰
He And The Orphans ---- ۳۱۰
Condolence To The Son Of Zeid Ibn -Hareseh ---- ۳۱۱
Visiting The Sick And Taking Part In Funeral ---- ۳۱۱
Prayer For The Unjust ---- ۳۱۲
Explanation ---- ۳۱۲
When He Felt Proud ---- ۳۱۲
Humiliating Others ---- ۳۱۳
Three Other Virtues ---- ۳۱۳
Camel Race ---- ۳۱۴
Brushing The Teeth ---- ۳۱۴

Brushing The Teeth At Night ۳۱۴
New Clothes ۳۱۵
In Prayer ۳۱۵
The Holy Prophet's Oaths ۳۱۵
Kissing The Hand Of A Worker ۳۱۵
Tidying Up ۳۱۶
Abo-Jahl's Confession ۳۱۶
Akramah Son Of Abo-Jahl ۳۱۷
Habits ۳۱۸
Water Carrying ۳۱۹
Those Resembling Him ۳۲۰
Greeting Women ۳۲۰
General Pardon ۳۲۰
Respect For The Elderly ۳۲۱
Meeting A Worker ۳۲۱
Meeting An Idle Person ۳۲۲
Learning How To Use Weapons ۳۲۲
Seeking Refuge To God ۳۲۳
The Greater Jihad ۳۲۳
Advice ۳۲۴
Adulteration ۳۲۴
Advice To Survivors ۳۲۴
Children Of The End Of The World ۳۲۵
Practical Lesson ۳۲۵
Bibliography ۳۲۶
About center ۳۳۰

Ethics of The Prophets

BOOK ID

Author(s): Muhammad Mehdi Taaj Langroodi

Translator(s): Ali Akbar Aghili Ashtiani

Publisher(s): Ansariyan Publications - Qum

Category: Prophethood Imamate Prophet Muhammad Prophets Ethics

Topic Tags: Ethics Prophethood Miscellaneous information: Ethics of The Prophets - Ethos of Prophets from Adam to Khaatam

Author: Muhammad Mehdi Taaj Langroodi

Translator: Ali Akbar Aghili Ashtiani

Publisher: Ansariyan Publications

First Edition ۲۰۰۰ - ۱۴۲۱ - ۱۳۷۹

Second Reprint ۲۰۰۷ - ۱۴۲۸ - ۱۳۸۶

Third Reprint ۲۰۰۷ - ۱۴۲۸ - ۱۳۸۶

Quds Press

Quantity: ۲۰۰۰

No. of pages: ۲۱۶

Size: ۱۶۲ x ۲۲۹ mm

ISBN: ۹۷۸-۹۶۴-۴۳۸-۱۳۱-۷

Ansariyan Publications

P.B. Box ۱۸۷

.Shohada Str ,۲۲

Qum, I.R.Iran

Tel: ۰۰۹۸ ۲۵۱ ۷۷۴۱۷۴۴ Fax ۷۷۴۲۶۴۷

Email: ansarian@noornet.net Int_ansarian@yahoo.com

www.ansariyan.org www.ansariyan.net

point

Ethos of Prophets from Adam to KhaatamThis book shows some events that reveal the high traits and the wise behaviors of the prophets. It shows examples and lessons .of the mannerism of the prophets

Publisher's Note

When the valuable book "Odattod-Daee" was first translated into English and published, those dear readers who were in contact with us highly praised the :publication of such a book for two reasons

The spiritual content of "Odattod-Daee" was by the late Allameh Sheikh Ahmad Ibn -۱ .Fahd Helli, may his soul rest in peace

.Its good translation by a University Professor, Mr. Aghili Ashtiani -۲

We too thank God for giving us the honor of having published that book. A couple of months after the publication of "Odattod-Daee" we offered Mr. Aghili several books among which he chose this book "the Ethos of the Prophets, from Adam to Khatam" ,for translation into English. The book

authored by his eminence, Ayatollah Taj Langroodi, contains mystical and moral points about the ethos and lifestyle of the Prophets especially those of the holy .Prophet of Islam

The Publication of such books in any language and the moral points which we can learn from them in all the stages of our life will lead to illumination of thoughts and .consolation of heart hence nearness to God

It is hoped that the author, the translator, the publisher and all the contributors will be .equally rewarded by God

كَانَ النَّاسُ أُمَّةً وَاحِدَةً فَبَعَثَ اللَّهُ النَّبِيِّينَ مُبَشِّرِينَ وَمُنْذِرِينَ وَأَنْزَلَ مَعَهُمُ الْكِتَابَ بِالْحَقِّ لِيَحْكُمَ بَيْنَ النَّاسِ فِيمَا اخْتَلَفُوا فِيهِ ۚ وَمَا اخْتَلَفَ فِيهِ إِلَّا الَّذِينَ أُوتُوهُ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَتْهُمُ الْبَيِّنَاتُ بَغْيًا بَيْنَهُمْ ۖ فَهَدَى اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لِمَا اخْتَلَفُوا فِيهِ مِنَ الْحَقِّ بِإِذْنِهِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ يَهْدِي مَنْ يَشَاءُ إِلَىٰ صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ

All) people are a single nation; so Allah raised Prophets as bearers of good news and) as warners, and He revealed with them the Book with truth, that it might judge (between people in that in which they differed (٢:٢١٣

مَّا كَانَ مُحَمَّدٌ أَبَا أَحَدٍ مِّن رِّجَالِكُمْ وَلَكِن رَّسُولَ اللَّهِ وَخَاتَمَ النَّبِيِّينَ

Muhammad is not the father of any of your men, but he is the Apostle of Allah and the (Last of the Prophets (٣٣:۴٠

إِنَّا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ شَاهِدًا وَمُبَشِّرًا وَنَذِيرًا

O Prophet! Surely We have sent you as a witness, and as a bearer of good news and (as a warner (۴٨:٨

وَإِنَّكَ لَعَلَىٰ خُلُقٍ عَظِيمٍ

(And most surely you conform (yourself) to sublime morality (۶٨:۴

The Translator's Note

All Praise

is due to Allah, the Lord of the worlds, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon .Muhammad and his pure progeny

This is the second book of its kind that I have translated into English for Ansarian Publications. The first book that I translated into English was Allameh Helli's Odatto-.Daee

The Translation of the present book is dedicated to my devoted wife, Maryam whose patience with my translation job has made this work possible and her piety and self-.sacrifice has made the worldly life bearable to me

The translator of this book welcomes comments so as to be considered in the future .editions

Introduction

point

In the name of Allah, the Beneficent, the Merciful

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

The Fourfold Characteristics Of The Prophets

عَنِ الصَّادِقِ عَلَيهِ السَّلامُ قَالَ: إنَّ الصَّبرَ وَالصِّدْقَ وَالحِلمَ وَحُسْنَ الخُلقِ مِن أَخْلاقِ الأَنبِياءِ عَلَيهِمُ السَّلامُ.

It has been narrated on the authority of Imam Sadeq peace be upon him: Patience, truthfulness, forbearance and good temper are some of the characteristics of the .Prophets

Visitation

It has been reported on the authority of the holy Prophet of Islam : The best habit of .Prophets and the righteous ones is visitation of one another for the sake of God

Cheerfulness And Shaking Hand

Jaber Ibn Abdollah Anseri has quoted the holy Prophet as saying: A sign of Prophets

and the righteous ones was that when they met, cheerfulness was seen from their faces and they shook hands.

عَنْ جابِرِ بنِ عَبدِ اللّهِ الأَنْصاری، عَنِ النَّبیّ صلّی اللّه عَلَیهِ وَآلِهِ: مِنْ أَخْلاقِ النّبیّینَ وَالصِّدّیقِینَ: الْبَشاشَهُ إِذا تراءُوا، وَالمُصافَحَهُ إِذا تَلاقَوا.

The Prophets' Dislike Of Affectation And Undue Trouble

The holy Prophet has said: "We Prophets, the

."Trustworthy and the pious ones do not like affectation and undue trouble

قَالَ النَّبيُّ صَلَّى اللّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ : نَحْنُ مَعاشِرَ الأَنْبِياءِ وَ الأُمناءِ وَ الأَتْقِياء بُرَآءُ مِنَ التَّكَلّفِ.

Prophets And Moral Virtues

Imam Sadeq has said: God Almighty has made Prophets distinguished for their moral virtues. whoever has such virtues must be thankful to God and whoever lacks them has to beseech God for them. Imam Sadeq was asked: What are moral virtues? The Imam said: Piety, moderation in spending patience, thankfulness, forbearance, modesty, generosity, courage, zeal, truthfulness, benefaction, trustworthiness, ."certainty, good temper, and fairness

قالَ الصّادقُ عَلَيهِ السَّلامُ : إنَّ اللّه خصَّ الأَنْبِياءَ عَلَيْهِمُ السَّلامُ بِمَكارِمِ الأَخْلاق فَمَنْ كانَتْ فيهِ فَلْيَحْمَدِ اللّه عَلى ذلكَ وَمَنْ لمْ تَكُنْ فيهِ فَلْيَتَضَرَّعْ إلى اللّهِ وَلِيَسْأَلهُ إيَّاها، قيلَ لَهُ: وَما هِيَ؟ قَالَ عَلَيهِ السَّلامُ: الوَرَعُ وَالْقَناعَهُ وَالصَّبْرُ وَالشُّكْرُ وَالحِلْمُ وَالحَياءُ وَالسَّخاءُ وَالشَّجاعَهُ وَالغَيْرَهُ وَصِدْقُ الحديث وَالبرُّ وَأَداءُ الأَمانَهِ وَالْيَقِينُ وَحُسنُ الخُلُقِ وَالْمُرُوءه.

Prophet's Salient Characteristics

Imam Sadeq has said: The Prophets, four salient characteristics are: ١- Benefaction:٢- Generosity:٣- Patience during disaster and unpleasant events:۴- Act in relation to a .believer's right

قَالَ الصَّادِقُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ: أَرْبَعَهٌ مِنْ أَخْلاقِ الأَنْبِياءِ عَلَيْهِمُ السَّلامُ: البِرُّ وَالسَّخاءُ وَالصَّبرُ عَلَى النّائِبهِ وَالقِيامُ بِحَقِّ الْمُؤمِنِ.

To Perfume The Whisker

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Sadeq : "To perfume the whisker is the ".habit of Prophets and respect for the honorable recorders

عَنِ أَبى عَبدِ اللّهِ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ قالَ: الطّيبُ فى الشّاربِ مِن أَخْلاقِ النَّبِيِّينَ وَكَرامَهُ الكاتِبينَ.

Cleanliness

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Reza : "Cleanliness is one of the ".characteristics of the Prophets

عَنِ الرِّضا عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ: مِنْ أَخْلاقِ الأنبِياءِ التَّنَظُّفُ.

To Have Walking Stick

The

holy Prophet has said to have a walking stick is a sign of a believer and the habit of the Prophets. In another hadith, we read: "Leaning against a walking stick is a habit of the ".Prophets

قالَ رَسُولُ اللّهُ عَلَيْهِ وآلهِ: حَمْلُ الْعَصا عَلامَةُ الْمُؤمِنِ وَسُنَّهُ الأَنْبِيَاءِ و فى رِوايَهٍ أُخْرى: التَّوكُّؤُ عَلَى الْعصا مِن أَخلاقِ الأَنْبِياء.

The Fivefold Characteristics Of The Prophets

Imam Reza has said: "Roosters have five characteristics of the Prophets: ١- Knowing the prayer timing ٢- Zeal ٣- Generosity ۴- courage ۵- Love of one's wife

قـال الرِّضـا عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ: فى الـدّيكِ الأَبْيَضِ خَمْسُ خِصالٍ مِنْ خِصالِ الأَنْبِيَاءِ معْرِفَتُهُ بِأَوْقاتِ الصَّلاهِ، وَالغَيْرَهُ وَالسَّخاءُ وَالشُّجاعَهُ وَكَثْرَهُ الطَّرُوقَهِ.

Being Kind To Ladies

".Imam Sadeq has said: "Being Kind to ladies is among the Prophets habits

قالَ أَبو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ: مِنْ أَخْلاقِ الأَنْبِياءِ حُبُّ النِّساءِ.

The Way The Prophets Slept

Imam Ali said: "Prophets sleep on their back, their eyes do not sleep, for they are ".looking forward for receiving revelation

قالَ أَميرُ الْمُؤمِنينَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ: الأَنْبِياءُ تَنَامُ عَلى أَقْفِيَتِها، مُسْتَلْقِيَهً وأَعْيُنُهُمْ لا تَنَامُ مُتوَقِّعَهً لِوَحْيِ اللّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ.

The Prophet's Vigil

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Ali : "Staying awake to pray leads to physical health, God's pleasure and Mercy as well as restoration to the Prophet's ".moral virtues

عَنْ عَلِيٍّ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ: قَالَ: قِيامُ اللَّيْلِ مُصِحَّهٌ لِلبَدَنِ وَمَرْضَاهٌ لِلرَّبِّ عَزَّ وَجلَّ وَتَعَرُّضٌ لِلرَّحْمَهِ وَتَمَسُّكٌ بِأَخْلاقِ النَّبِيّينَ .

Keeping Away From A Sinful Look

Imam Sadeq quoting Prophet Moses in the story of Prophet Shuaib's daughter as

saying: "Walk behind me and lead the way, for we — the Prophets — do not look at ".women’s rumps

عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمّدٍ عَلَيْهما السَّلامُ : وَقالَ مُوسى

p: ۵

: كُونى خَلفى وَعَرِّفينى الطَّريقَ فَإِنّا [الأنبياء] قَوْمٌ لا نَنْظُرُ إِلى أَدْبَارِ النِّساءِ .

The Prophet's Forgiveness

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Sadeq : To be powerful and to forgive ".is one of the habits of the Prophets and the pious ones

عَنِ الصّادِقِ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ قالَ أَميرُ الْمُؤْمِنينَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ: العَفْوُ عِنْدَ الْقُدْرَهِ مِنْ سُنَنِ الْمُرْسَلينَ وَالْمُتَّقينَ.

Avoiding Flattery

".Imam Ali has said: "Flattery is not the habit of the Prophets

قال أَميرُ الْمُؤْمِنينَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ : لَيْسَ المَلَقُ مِنْ خُلُقِ الأَنْبِيَاءِ .

The Prophets' Way Of Speaking

The holy Prophet has said: "We — the Prophets — have been commissioned to speak ".to people to the extent of their understanding

قالَ رَسُولُ اللّهِ صَلَّى اللّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآله : إِنّا مَعاشِرَ الأَنبياءِ أُمِرْنا أَنْ نُكَلِّمَ النّاسَ عَلى قَدْرِ عُقُولِهِمْ .

The Prophet's Heritage

The holy Prophet has said: "Surely the Prophets have bequeathed neither Dirham nor ".Dinar but they have left a bequest of Knowledge

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللّهِ صَلَّى اللّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ : إِنَّ الأَنْبِياءَ لَمْ يُوَرِّثُوا دِينَارًا وَلا دِرْهَمًا ولكِن وَرَّثُوا العِلمَ .

The Prophet's Supper

Imam Ali has said: "the Prophets would have dinner after performing their night ".prayer. Therefore, do not forsake dinner, for forsaking it will affect your health

قال أَميرُ الْمُؤْمِنينَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ : عِشاءُ النَّبِيّينَ بَعدَ العَتمهِ فلا تَدَعُوهُ فإِنَّ تَرْكَ العِشاءِ خَرَابُ البَدَنِ .

Farming And Shepherdism

Muhammad Ibn Attiah has reported on the authority of Imam Sadeq : "God Almighty

likes farming and shepherdism for His messengers so that they will not dislike ".rainfall

عَن مُحَمَّدِ بنِ عَطيهِ قالَ : سَمِعتُ أَبا عبدِ اللّهِ عليهِ السَّلامُ يَقُولُ : إِنَّ اللّه عزَّ وَجلَّ أَحبَّ لأَنبِيائه عَلَيهمُ السَّلامُ

p: ۶

مِنَ الأعمالِ الْحَرْثَ وَالرَّعىَ لِئلا يَكرَهوا شَيْئًا مِنْ قِطرِ السَّماءِ .

Brushing One's Teeth

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Sadeq: "To brush one's teeth is the habit of the Prophets."

عَن أَبى عَبدِ اللَّهِ عليهِ السَّلامُ قالَ : السِّواكُ مِن سُنَنِ المُرسَلينَ .

Truthfulness And Trustworthiness

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Sadeq : "God Almighty has not ordained a messenger save with truthfulness and trustworthiness towards both benefactor and wrongdoer."

عَن أَبى عبدِ اللّه عَليهِ السَّلامُ قالَ : إِنَّ اللّه عَزَّ وَجَلَّ لَم يَبعث نَبِيًّا إِلا بِصدقِ الحَديث وَاداءِ الأَمانهِ إِلى البَرِّ وَالفاجِرِ .

Where The Prophets Cannot Endure

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Sadeq : "God Almighty afflicted Prophet Job (Ayyub) without having committed any sin to the extent that people reproached him and surely the Prophets cannot endure reproach."

عَن أَبى عَبدِ اللّهِ عَليهِ السَّلامُ قالَ : إِنَّ اللّهَ تَبارکَ وَتَعالی ابْتَلی أَيُّوبَ عَليهِ السَّلامُ بِلا ذَنْبٍ . فَصَبرَ حَتّی عُيِّرَ وَإِنَّ الأَنبياءَ لا يَصبِرونَ عَلى التَّعييرِ .

The Prophets And Perfume

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Reza: "Wearing perfume is the habit of the Prophets."

قالَ عَليُّ بنُ مُوسى الرِّضا عَليهِ السَّلامُ : الطِّيبُ مِن أَخلاقِ الأَنبياء عَلَيهِمُ السَّلامُ .

The Prophets And Tribulation

It has been reported on the authority of Prophet Jacob (Yaqoob) : "Tribulation afflicts the Prophets and those who resemble us more immediately than any one else."

عَن يَعقُوب النَّبیّ عَلَیْهِ السَّلامُ : إِنّا مَعْشَرَ الأنْبِیاءَ أَسْرَعُ شَیءٍ البلاءُ إِلینا ، ثُمَّ الأمثل فَالأمْثَل النّاسَ .

Prophets And Immaculacy

Imam Sadeq has reported on the authority of his father, Imam Baqer : The Prophets are immaculate; they are innocent and

pure; they do not commit any sin nor are unjust. They do not even commit mortal or venial sin."

عَن جعفرِ بنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عليه السَّلامُ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ إِنَّ الأَنْبِيَاءَ لا يَذنُبُونَ ،لأَنَّهُم مَعصُومُونَ مُطَهَّرُونَ لا يُذْنِبُونَ وَلا يزيغُونَ وَلا يَرتكِبُونَ ذَنْبًا صَغِيرًا وَلا كَبِيرًا .

Longevity In The Light Of Obedience To God

Imam Ali has said: "Longevity in the light of obedience to God is one of the characteristics of Prophets."

قال أَميرُ الْمُؤْمِنينَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ : طُولُ العُمرِ مَعَ الطاعهِ مِن خُلُقِ الأَنْبِيَاءِ .

Perfume, Espouse, And Toothbrush

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Sadeq : "Prophets are endowed with three virtues: Wearing Perfume, love of espouse, and brushing their teeth."

عَن أَبى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ قالَ : ثَلاثٌ أُعطيهِنَّ الأَنْبِيَاءَ عَلَيْهِمُ السَّلامُ : العِطرُ ، وَالأَزْوَاجُ ، والسّواكُ .

Prophets' Generosity

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Moosa Ibn Ja'afar : "All Prophets and their successors were generous."

عَن أَبى الحَسنِ مُوسى عَليهِ السَّلامُ قالَ : ما بَعَثَ اللَّهُ نَبِيًّا وَلا وَصِيًّا إِلا سَخِيًّا .

Prophets' Weapon

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Reza who said to his disciples: Resort to the Prophets' weapon. They asked: What is the weapon of Prophets? The Imam answered: Doa.

عَنِ الرِّضَا عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَقُولُ لأَصْحَابِهِ : عَليكُم بِسِلاحِ الأَنْبِيَاءِ ، فَقِيلَ : وَما سِلاحُ الأَنْبِيَاءِ ؟ قَالَ : الدُّعَاءُ .

١. The Ethos Of Prophet Adam

Introduction

Prophet Adam is the father of mankind whom God created out of clay and blew His spirit into it after forty years hence his body systems started functioning. Then God order angels to prostrate before him. All angels prostrated before

.Adam except Eblis

And when We said to the angels: Make obeisance to Adam, they did obeisance, But" Eblis (did it not). He refused and he was proud and he was one of the unbelievers." ((۲:۳۴

وَإِذْ قُلْنَا لِلْمَلَائِكَةِ اسْجُدُوا لِآدَمَ فَسَجَدُوا إِلَّا إِبْلِيسَ أَبَىٰ وَاسْتَكْبَرَ وَكَانَ مِنَ الْكَافِرِينَ

Then God made Adam and Eve settle in paradise and bewared them of the Satan's deceit making all the heavenly blessings except wheat permissible for them to eat. Nevertheless, Adam and Eve were finally deceived by Satan, abandoned a recommended act, ate wheat and thus were expelled from paradise. Later they repented and God accepted their repentance making them settle on the earth. Eventually Adam passed away in Mecca after ten days of illness at the age of ۹۳۰, ۹۳۶, .or ۱۰۳۰ and was buried in a valley of Abo-Ghabiss Mountain

Eve too became sick within a year and passed away after fifteen days and was buried near the tomb at Adam. According to some historians, Prophet Noah took Adam's .coffin to the city of Najaf where it was buried

The Modesty Of Prophet Adam

In the exegesis of verses ۲۰- ۲۱ of the Quranic chapter — al-Taj — it has been pointed out that when Prophet Adam and Eve ate from the Forbidden Tree, they became .unclad and their privy parts became manifest

Adam was fleeing in paradise. Calling him, God Almighty said: O Adam! Are you running away from Me? Adam said: No, I am rather ashamed of you. At this time, Adam made use of tree leaves and covered

.his privy parts with them

ذَهَبَ آدَمُ هَارِبًا فی الجَنَّهِ فَناداهُ رَبُّهُ : أَن یا آدمُ ، مِنّی تَفِرُّ ؟ قالَ : لا یا رَبِّ ولکِن حَیاءً مِنکِ .

Weeping Over His Fault

Adam and Eve kept weeping over their faults and what they lost of heavenly .blessings

وَ کانَ قد بَکی هُوَ وَحوّاءُ عَلی خَطیئَتِها وَما فاتَهُما مِن نَعیمِ الجَنَّهِ .

His Repentance

When Adam committed error, he apologized to God saying: "O my lord! Accept my ".repentance and apology and restore my rank

لَمّا زَلَّت مِن آدمَ الخطیئَهُ وَاعتَذَرَ إِلی رَبِّه عَزَّ وَجلَّ ، قالَ : یا رَبِّ تُبْ عَلیَّ وَاقبَل مَعذِرَتی وَأَعِدَّنی إِلی مَرْتَبَتی

Then Adam received (some) words from his lord, so He turned to him mercifully;" (surely He is oft-returning (to mercy), the Merciful." (۲:۳۷

فَتَلَقی آدَم مِن رَبِّه کَلِماتٍ فَتابَ عَلیهِ إِنَّهُ هُوَ التَّوّابُ الرَّحیمُ .

The question here is what those words were. Polyquoting Kafi, Imam Baqer and :Imam Sadeq Saafi Exegesis says: Those words were the following

لا إِله إِلا أَنتَ سُبْحَانَکَ اللّهُمَّ وَبِحَمدکَ عَمِلتُ سُوءً وَظَلمتُ نَفسی فاغفِر لی وَأَنتَ خَیرُ الغافِرینَ.

لا إِلَهَ إِلا أَنتَ سُبحانَکَ اللّهُمَّ وَبِحمدِکَ عَمِلتُ سُوءً وَظَلمتُ نَفسی فَتُب عَلَیَّ إِنّکَ أَنتَ التَّوّابُ الرَّحیمُ.

There is no god save You, glory be to you O God, and I praise You, I have done wrong and been unjust to myself, therefore forgive me and have mercy on me, for, You are .truly the Most Merciful of the merciful ones

There is no god but You, glory be to You O God and I praise You, I have done wrong ,and been unjust to myself

.therefore, return to me mercifully, for, You are the Most Merciful of the merciful ones

In Safi Exegesis, it has also been pointed out: Those words were the above and the :following

بِحَقِّ مُحمَّدٍ وَعَلى وفاطِمَهَ وَالحَسَنِ وَالحُسَينِ .

.I invoke You through Muhammad, Ali, Fatima, Hasan and Husayn

His Love Of Beauty

Having prostrated, Adam raised his head towards heaven and said: O God! Add to my beauty. Then in the morning, Adam had beard. He rubbed his hand on it asking: O God! what is this? God said: This is a beard. I have adorned you and your sons with it till the .Day or Judgment

سَجدَ آدَمُ فَرَفَعَ رأَسَهُ إِلى السَّماءِ وَقالَ : يا رَبِّ زِدنى جَمَالا ، فَأَصْبَحَ وَلَهُ لِحيهً سَوْدَاء كالحُمَمِ فَضَرب بيدِهِ إِليها فَقالَ : يا ربِّ ما هذِه ؟ فَقالَ هذهِ اللِّحْيَهُ زيّنتُكَ بِها أَنتَ وَذكُورَ وُلْدِكَ يوم القِيامهِ.

Acquaintance With Eve

God Almighty made Eve of the remain of Adam's clay in His shape. One day God made Adam to be overtaken by sleep showing Eve to him in his dream. This was the first dream on the earth. When Adam woke up, Eve was sitting at the top of his bed. At this moment, God Asked: O Adam! Who is this women sitting near you? Adam said: The one You showed me in my dream. Then Adam became acquainted with Eve and .thanked God

إِنَّ اللّه تَعالى خَلقَ حَوّاء مِن فَضلِ طينهِ آدمَ عَلى صُورَتِه وَكانَ أَلْقَى عَليهِ النُّعاسَ وَاراهُ ذلكَ فى مَنامه وَهىَ أَوَّلُ رُؤيا كانَت فى الأَرْضِ فانتَبَهَ وَهىَ جالِسهٌ عَندَ رَأْسِهِ فَقالَ

عَزَّ وَجَلَّ : يا آدمُ ما هذِهِ الجالِسهُ ؟ قالَ : الرُّؤيا التّى أَريتَنى فى مَنامى ، فَانسَ وَحَمَدَ اللّه .

Patience And Tolerance

It has been reported that some of Adam's younger children were going up and down his body, one of then using Adam's ribs as ladder for going up to his head and coming down the same way but Adam had lowered his head saying nothing nor raising his head. An elder son of Adam said: O father, can't you see what he is doing to you? You should forbid him to do so. Adam said: O my son, you have not seen what I have seen and you do not know what I know. I made a move by which I fell from the abode of honor to the abode of abjection and from the abode of blessings to the abode of wretchedness. Hence, I am afraid of doing something which will bring affliction upon .me

وَرُوى أَنَّ آدمَ عَليهِ السَّلامُ كانَ بَعضُ أَولادِهِ الصّغارِ يَصعَدُونَ عَلى بَدَنِه وَيَنزلُونَ ، يَجعَلُ أَحدَهُم رِجلهُ عَلى أَضْلاعِهِ كَهيئهِ الدَّرَجِ فَيَصْعَدُ إلى رَأْسِهِ ثُمّ يَنزِلُ عَلى أَضْلاعِهِ كذلِك وَهُوَ مُطرِقٌ إلى الأَرْضِ لا ينطِقَ ولا يَرفَعُ رأَسهُ ، فَقالَ لهُ بَعضُ أَولادِهِ الكِبارِ : يا أَبتِ أَما ترى ما يَصنعُ هذا بكَ لَو نَهيتَهُ عَن هذا ، فَقالَ : يا بُنى إنِّى رَأَيتُ ما لَم تَرَوا وَعلِمتُ ما لَم تَعْلَمُوا إنّى تَحَرَّكتُ حَركةً واحِدةً فَأُهْبِطْتُ مِن دارِ الكَرامَهِ إلى دارِ الهَوانِ وَمن دارِ النَّعيمِ إلى دارِ الشَّقاءِ فأَخافُ أَن أَتَحَرَّكُ حَركةً أُخرى فَيصيبَنى ما

لا أَعلَمُ .

His Thankfulness

When dying, Prophet Adam made a sermon to his children and said: Praise is due to the lord of the worlds who created me with His own hands, made my creation perfect, fashioned me in the best way, honored me with His angels' prostration, taught me all the names and made me settle in paradise. However, He had created me not only for a few days. Nevertheless, what he had willed, happened to me.

Therefore, praise is due to Him who removed pollution from me, favored me with His attention to my awe and weeping, accepted my repentance, guided me to His obedience and made me firm in it following my sin, and aided me in fighting my enemy — Eblis — after I had obeyed Him. I bear witness that there is no god but Allah, He is One, there is no partner for Him, He is Eternal after the annihilation of all creatures.

خَطب سلامُ اللّهِ عَلَيْهِ لأَوْلادِهِ وَقالَ : الحَمدُ للهِ رَب العالَمينَ الذى خَلقَنى بيده وَسَوّى خَلقى وَ صُورَتى وَأَحسَنَ صُورتى وَأَكْرَمَنِى بِسُجُودِ ملائِكتِه وَعلَّمَنى الأَسْمَاءَ كُلَّها وَأَسْكَنَنِى جَنَّتَهُ إلا أَنَّهُ لَم يَكُن خَلقَنى لِلعاجِلِ لها فَمضَت مَشِيئَتُهُ فِيَّ كما شاءَ مِن قَدَرِه ، فَلَهُ الحَمدُ حينَ أَقالَنِى عَثرتى ورَحِمَ صَولَتى وبُكائى وَتابَ عَلَّى وهَدانى لِطاعتِه وقَوّانى عَليها بَعدَ معصيَتِه وأَيَّدَنى عَلى مُحاربهِ عدُوّى إِبليسَ بَعدَ طاعَتى لَهُ ، وَأَشْهَدُ أَن لا إِلَهَ إلا اللّه وَحدَهُ لا شَريكَ لهُ الباقى بَعدَ فناءِ خَلقَه .

Begging Reward From God

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Baqer : When

Adam made ka'ba and circumbulated it, he said: O Lord, there is a reward for every worker. I too have worked. He was told: Ask for whatever you wish. Adam said: O God, forgive my sin. He was told: You have been forgiven. Adam said: forgive the sin of my offspring. who will come after me. He was told: O Adam! Whoever confesses his sin, .here, as you have hone, I will forgive his sin

عَنِ الباقِرِ عَلَيهِ السَّلامُ : إنَّ آدمَ لَمّا بَنى الكَعبَهَ وطافَ بها ، فَقالَ : اللّهُم إنَّ لِكلِّ عامِلٍ أَجرًا ، اللّهُمَّ وَأَنى قد عَمِلتُ ، فَقيلَ لهُ : قَد غُفِرَ لكَ يا آدمُ فَقالَ : وَلِذُرّيَّتى مِن بَعْدى ، فَقيلَ لَهُ : يا آدمُ مَن باءَ مِنهُم بِذَنبِه هاهُنا كما بُؤتَ غَفَرتُ لهُ .

Use Of Hard–Earned Money

The holy Prophet has said: When God ordered Adam to descend on the earth, He told him to farm with his own hands and eat out of his own hand labor after being deprived .of Paradise and its blessings

قالَ رَسُولُ اللّه صَلَّى اللّه عَليهِ وآلِه : إِنَّ اللّهَ حينَ أَهبَطَ آدمَ إِلى الأَرْضِ أَمرهُ أَن يَحْرُثَ بِيَدِهِ فَيأْكُلَ مِن كَدْهِ بعدَ الجَنَّهِ وَنَعيمها .

Taciturnity

When children of Prophet Adam multiplied, one day they were talking before him and he was silent. They said: O father! What is the matter with you that you do not speak? He said: O my sons! When Allah, Great be His Glory, expelled me from His presence, He claimed my promise saying: Talk little so that you will

.return to Me

إن آدمَ عَليهِ السَّلامُ لمّا كَثُرَ وُلـدَه وَوُلـدَ وُلـدِه كانُوا يَتحدَّثونَ عَندهُ وَهُوَ ساكِتٌ ، فَقالوا : يا أَبتِ ما لَكَ لا تَتَكَلّمُ ؟ فَقالَ : يا بنَيَّ إِنَّ اللّه جَلّ جَلالُهُ لمّا أَخْرَجَنى مِن جَوارِه عَهِدَ إِلىَّ وَقالَ : أَقِل كَلامَكَ تَرْجِعُ إِلى جَوارى .

Seeking A Remedy From The Evil Of Eblis

Prophet Adam said: O Lord! You have given respite to Eblis making him dominate me .and I have no option save looking for Your favor

God Almighty said: I will assign an angel with every offspring of yours to protect him .from a nearby Satan

.Adam said: O Lord! Give more

God said: A good deed will be rewarded tenfold and I will add to it but, (the reward of) .a wrongdoing is only one and I will write it off

.Adam said: O my Lord! Give more

God said: "...O my servants! who have acted extravagantly against their own souls, do not despair of the mercy of Allah; surely Allah forgives the faults altogether." (the (Companies:٥٣

.Adam said: O my Lord! Give more

.God said: I will not deny your offspring the repentance as long as soul is in them

.Adam said: O my Lord! Give more

.God said: I will forgive generously

.Adam said: It is good enough for me

قالَ آدمُ : يـا رَبِّ قَـد أَنظَرتَهُ وَسـلَّطتَهُ عَلىَّ وإِنَّنى لا ـ أَمتَنِعُ مِنهُ إلا بِكَ قالَ : لا يُولَـدُ لَكَ وَلـدٌ إلا وَكَّلتُ بِه مَن يَحفَظُهُ مِن قُرناءِ السُّوءِ . قالَ : يا رَبِّ زِدنى ، قالَ : الحَسَنهُ بِعَشْرِ أَمْثالِها وَأَزيدُها ، والسيئهُ بِواحِدهٍ وَامحُوها ، قالَ : يا رَبّ زِدنى

قال » يا عِبادِى الَّذِينَ اسـرَفوا عَلى أَنفُسِـهِم لا تَقنَطوا مِن رَحمهِ اللّه إِنَّ اللّه يَغْفِرُ الذَّنُوبَ جَمِيعًا « قال : يا رَبِّ زِدْنِى قالَ : التَّوبهُ لا أَمنَعُها مِن وُلْدِكَ ما كانَت فيهِمُ الرُّوحُ ، قالَ : يا رَبِّ زِدنى قالَ : أَغْفِرُ وَلا أُبالى ، قالَ : حَسبى .

Enjoining Keeping Secrets

Prophet Adam became sick for eleven days enjoining his son, Sheth, to keep his knowledge hidden from Cain and his children, for it was because of jealousy that Cain killed Abel. Adam had devoted knowledge to Abel. It was for this reason that Sheth and his children had kept their knowledge hidden from Cain and his children who did .not have a share of it

ذُكِرَ أَنَّ آدمَ مَرِضَ أَحَـدَ عَشـرَ يَوْمًا وَأَوصـى إِلى ابْنِهِ شـيْثَ وَأَمَرَهُ أَن يَخفى عِلمَهُ عَن قابيلَ وَوُلـدِه ، لأَنَّهُ قَتَلَ هابيلَ حَسَدًا مِنهُ لَهُ حينَ خَصّهُ آدمُ بِالعلمِ ، فَأَخْفَى شيْثُ وَوُلْدُهُ ما عِندَهُم مِنَ العِلمِ ، وَلم يَكُن عِندَ قابيلَ وَوُلدِه عِلمٌ يَنتَفعونَ بِهِ .

Mourning Abel

.When Abel was killed, Adam mourned him for a year and never smiled

لَمّا قُتلَ هابيلُ عَليهِ السَّلامُ : مَكَثَ آدَمُ سَنَهً حَزِينًا لا يَضحكُ .

Praising Allah After Sneezing

Abdullah Ibn Massood has reported on the authority of the holy Prophet: When Allah blew His spirit into Adam, he sneezed. God inspired him to say: Praise is due to the lord .of the worlds

عَن عَبْدِ اللّه بنِ مَسـعودٍ : قالَ سَـيّدنا رَسولُ اللّهِ صَـلَّى اللّهُ عَليهِ وآلِه : لَمّا خَلَقَ اللّه تَعالى آدمَ وَنَفَخَ فيهِ عَطس آدمُ ، فَقال لِهِمَ أَن قالَ الحَمدُ لِلّهِ رَبِّ

العالَمينَ .

Avoiding Haste

When Adam's death drew near, he gathered all his children informing and recommending them of the result of good deeds. An advice of his to the children was: Think of whatever you wish to do beforehand, for, if I had done so, I was not afflicted .with what afflicted me

الحَمـدُ للهِ ربِ العـالمينَ .وَلَمّا قَرُبَ وَفَاهُ آدمَ عَليهِ السَّلامُ جَمعَ أَولادَهُ وأَخْبَرَهُمْ بِمآثِرِ الخَيراتِ وَأَوْصَاهُمْ بِها ، وَمِن جُملهِ وصاياهُ لِولدِه أَنَّه قالَ : كُلُّ عَملٍ تُريدونَ أَن تَعملوا بِه فقِفوا لَهُ ساعةً ، فانّى لو وَقَفتُ لَم يَكُن أَصَابنى ما أَصَابَنى .

(Enjoining Piety (Fear Of Allah

.O my children! It is your duty to fear God and obey Him

يا بِنى عَليكُم بِتَقوى اللّهِ وَلزُومِ طاعتِه .

Giving Away Part Of His Life To David

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Baqer: Allah— Glorified and Honored —, presented the names of the Prophets and their lifetime. Coming to the lifetime of Prophet David, Adam found out that David's lifetime was only forty years. So Adam said: How short the lifetime of David and how long my lifetime is? Will You add to David's lifetime if I give away a few years of mine? God said: Yes, O Adam. Adam said: .Give thirty years of my lifetime to David. Fix it for him and deduct it from my lifetime

عَن أَبى جَعْفَرٍ عَليـهِ السَّلامُ أَنَّ اللّهَ عَزَّ وَجـلَّ عَرَضَ عَلى آدمَ أَسـماءَ الأَنْبِيَاءِ وأَعمـارَهُم ، قـالَ : فَمرَّ بِآدمَ اسمُ دَاوُودَ النَّبى عَليهِ السَّلامُ فَإِذَا عُمرُهُ فى العالَمِ أَربَعُونَ سَنةً ، فَقالَ آدمُ عَليهِ السَّلامُ : يا رَبِّ ما أَقَلَّ عُمرُ داوُودَ

وَما أَكْثَرَ عُمرى يـا رَبِّ إِنْ أَنـا زِدتُ داوُودَ مِن عُمرى ثَلاثِينَ سَـِنهً أَتَثبُتُ لهُ ذلِـكَ ؟ قالَ : نَعَم يا آدمُ ، قالَ : فانّى قـد زِدتُهُ مِن عُمرى ثلاثينَ سَنهً فَأَنْفُذْ ذلِكَ لَهُ وَاثْبِتهَا لهُ عِندكَ واطرَحها مِن عُمرى .

Imam Baqer said: God fixed it for David. It is on this basis that God writes off and .records whatever He wills and with Him is the Mother of All Books

قالَ أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ عَلَيهِ السَّلامُ : فَأَثْبَتَ اللّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ لِداوُودَ فى عَمرِه ثَلاثينَ سَـِنهً وكانَت لَهُ عَند اللّه مُثبَتهً ، فَذلِكَ قَولُ اللّهِ عَزَّ وجَلَّ (يَمحُو اللّهُ ما يَشاءُ ويُثبِتُ وعِندَهُ أُمُّ الكِتابِ .

Enjoining Good Deeds

.O my children! It is your duty to do virtuous deeds and follow them diligently

عَليكُم بِمناقِبِ الخَيرِ فالْزَمُوهَا .

Tasbeeh And Taqdeess Of God At The Time Of Death

When the angel of death was taking the life of Adam, he was engaged in Tasbeeh (saying praise is due to Allah), and Taqdeess (saying no god but Allah). At this time Gabriel said to the angel of death: O angel of death! Be lenient to him. Do you know him? He is Adam whom God made with His own Hands and into him blew of His own Spirit ordering us to prostrate before him and gave him an abode in paradise. Adam .kept praising God till the angel of death took his life

وَجَعـلَ مَلـكُ المَوتِ يَقبِضُ رُوحَ آدمَ وَهُوَ يُسَـبِّحُ بِهِ ويُقَـدِّسهُ وَيُهْلِلْهُ فَقـالَ جِبْرائيلُ لِمَلكِ المَوتِ : يا مَلَكَ المَوتِ أَرْفِق بِه فَقد عَرَفتَ حالَهُ ، هُوَ آدمُ الّذى خَلقَهُ اللّه بيدِه ونَفخَ فيهِ

مِن رُوحِه وأَمرنَا بِسجودِه وأَسْكَنَهُ جَنّتهُ ، فَلَم يَزَل آدمُ يُقدِّسُ رَبَّهُ حَتّى قَبَضَ مِلكَ المَوتِ روحَهُ .

Expression Of Pain And Inability At The Time Of Death

When Adam was dying, Gabriel along with the angel of death were beside his bed and other angels had surrounded him. At this moment, Gabriel asked Adam: How is your situation? Adam said: It is extremely painful. Furthermore, the agony stands between .me and prayer

جبْرائيـلُ عِنـدَ رَأْسِهِ مَعَ مِلكِ المَوتِ والمَلائكهُ حَولهُ ، فَقَالَ جِبْرائيلُ كَيفَ تجِدُكَ يا آدمُ ؟ فَقالَ شَديـدُ الوَجَعِ قَـد حالَ الوَجَعُ بَينی وَبينَ العِبادهِ

The Ethos Of Prophet Sheth .۲

Introduction

Sheth (Gift of Allah) was the executor of Adam’s will, who was born five years after Abel was killed by Cain:۲۳۵ years after the fall of Adam. He was the offspring of Adam from his issue and Jafeth (Yefith) who were brethren. Thursday afternoon, God Almighty sent a Houri for Sheth and the next day another Houri for Jafeth. When those Houris married Sheth and Jafeth, a son from the former and a daughter from the latter were born. These two cousins — Sheth’s son and Jafeth’s daughter — got .married later on and thus Adam’s generation multiplied

According to Nasekh At-Tawarikh, the marriage between brother and sister is .completely rejected

Sheth was residing in Mecca where he constantly performed major and minor Hajj. He founded Ka’aba with mud and stone. Getting sick, Sheth appointed his son, Anoosh as executor of his will and eventually passed away at the age of ۹۱۲ and was buried .alongside his parents in the Cave of Abo-Ghabais

Teaching Of Divine Injunctions

God appointed Sheth

as Prophet and sent him fifty books containing signs precepts, injunctions. Traditions .and limits. Sheth used to live in Mecca teaching those books to Adam’s children

وَ نبّأَ اللّه شَيئًا وَأَنْزَلَ عَليهِ خَمسينَ صَحيفَةً فيها دلائلُ اللّه وفَرائضهُ وَأَحْكامَهُ وسُنَنَهُ وشَرائِعهُ وَحدُودُهُ، فَأَقامَ بِمكَّةَ يَتْلُو تِلْكَ الصُّحُفِ عَلى بَنى آدَمَ وَيعلِمُها.

Piety

Getting sick, Sheth called his son, Anoosh, making his will and enjoining him to piety .((fear of Allah

فَمَرِضَ فَدَعَا ابنه ايوس (انوش) فأَوصى بِهِ إِلَيْهِ وأَمَرَهُ بِتَقْوى اللَّه.

His Sixteen Pieces Of Advice

:From the words of Sheth, son of Adam: A believer must have sixteen qualities

۱- Getting to know God, His angels and people of obedience

۲- Getting to know good and evil, that is, interest in good and keeping away from evil.

۳- Listening to and obeying a merciful King whom God has made vicegerent on the earth giving him the affair of cities and servants.

۴- Being kind to the parents.

۵- Doing good to the extent of one’s ability.

۶- Helping the poor.

۷- Being kind to the homeless.

۸- Being brave in obeying Allah.

۹- Keeping away from debauchery.

۱۰- Patience with faith and certainty.

۱۱- Truthfulness.

۱۲- Justice.

۱۳- Detachment from the world.

۱۴- Making a sacrifice as a sing of thanks to God who has bestowed blessings upon His creatures.

۱۵ - Forbearance and thankfulness to God during calamities in the world without showing impatience.

۱۶- Modesty and little disputation.

وَمِن كَلامِ شيْثِ بْنَ آدَمَ عَلَيهِ السَّلامُ: يَجِبُ أَنْ يَكُونَ فى المؤمِنِ سِتَّ عَشَرَ خُصْلَةَ،[الأَوَّل]: المَعْرِفَهُ باللَّهِ ومَلائِكتِهِ وأَهْلِ طاعَتِه، [الثانى] مَعْرِفَهُ الْخَيْرِ وَالشَّرِّ، أَمّا الْخَيْرُ فَلْيَرْغَبْ فيهِ وَأَمَّا الشَّرُّ فَلْيَحْذَرْ مِنْهُ [الثالث] السَّمْعُ وَالطّاعَهُ لِلْمَلِكِ الرَّحيم الَّذى

اسْتَخْلَفَهُ اللَّهُ فى الأرضِ وَمَلَّكَهُ أَمْرَ الْبلادِ وَالْعِبادِ، [الرابع] بِرُّ الْوَالِدَيْنِ [الخامس] اصْطِناعُ الْمَعْرُوفِ بِقَدرِ الطّاعهِ[السادس] الْمُوَاساهُ لِلْفُقَراءِ [السابع] التَّعَصُّبُ للْغُرَباءِ [الثامن] الشُّجاعَهُ فى طاعَهِ اللَّهِ، [التاسع] العِصْمَهُ عَنِ الفُجُورِ [العاشر] الصَّبْرُ بِالأَيمانِ وَالْيقين، [الحادى عشر] صِدقُ اللَّهْجَهِ، [الثانى عشر] الْعَدْلُ، [الثالث عشر] التَّورُّعُ فى الدُّنيا، [الرابع عشر] الضَّحايا وَالقَرابينَ شُكْرًا لله تَعالى عَلى ما أَولى مِنَ النِّعَمِ لِخَلقِهِ [الخامس عشر] الْحُلُمُ وَحَمْدُ اللَّه تَعالى عَلى مَصائِبِ الدُّنْيا بِغَيْرِ تَمَلُّل [السادس عشر] الْحَياءُ وَقلَّه المُماراهِ.

(The Ethos Of Epoch (Prophet Idris .۳

Introduction

Idris was the son of Bard, son of Mahail, son of Kenan, son of Anoosh, son of Sheth, son of Adam. He was called triple-blessed, for he had three positions, namely, reign, wisdom and Prophethood. He was born in Manf, the capital of ancient Egypt on the left side of Cairo presently known as Einos-Shams. He was appointed as Prophet ۲۰۰ years after the demise of Adam and lived in Sahleh Mosque in Kufa for some time. He was a tailor and the first one who used needle for sewing and pen for writing. Thirty .books were sent to him. He taught astrology and eventually ascended to heavens

His Best Moral Virtue As Mentioned In The Holy Quran

(And mention Idris in the Book; surely he was a truthful man, a Prophet." (۲۰:۵۶"

وَاذْكُرْ فى الكِتابِ إِدْريسَ أَنَّهُ كانَ صِدِّيقًا نَبِيًّا.

Good Deeds

Every day, Idris deeds went up to heavens as much as the deeds done by the people .of his time altogether

وَكانَ يَصْعَدُ إِلى السَّماءِ مِنْ عَمَلِهِ فى كُلِ يَومٍ مِثلُ أَعْمالِ أَهْل زَمانِهِ كُلِّهِمْ.

Fast And Travel

It has been reported on the authority of Ibn Abbass that Prophet Idris

.was traveling days while he was fasting and took a rest wherever night fell

عَن ابنِ عَباسٍ عَليهِ السَّلامُ قالَ : كانَ إِدريسُ النَّبِيّ عَليهِ السَّلامُ يَسيحُ النَّهارَ وَيَصُومُهُ ويَبيتُ حَيثُ ما جَنَّهُ اللَّيلُ.

Creativity: Writing And Tailoring

Idris was the first one who wrote with pen and the first one who made garment and .wore it

While he was cutting out and sewing, he used to say: Glory be to Allah, there is no god .but Allah, Allah is the Greatest, He is One, and He is Glorious

وَهوَ أَوّلُ مَن خَطَّ بِالْقَلَمِ وأَوّلُ مَنْ خاطَ الثِّيابَ وَلَبسَها ، وَكانَ كُلَّما خاطَ سَبَّحَ اللَّه وَهَلَّلَهُ وَكَبَّرهُ وَوَحَّدهُ وَمَجَّدهُ.

Teaching

Idris is so named because he was frequently teaching the precepts of Allah — .Glorified and Honored — and the traditions of Islam

وَإِنَّمَا سُمىَ إِدْريسُ لِكَثْرَةِ ما كانَ يُدَرِّسُ مِن حِكَمِ اللَّه عَزَّ وَجلَّ وَسُنَنِ الإِسْلامِ.

His Trifold Qualities

Prophet Idris was of few words, spoke softly, and took his steps very close to each .other when walking

إِن إِدريسَ عَليهِ السَّلامُ . قَليلُ الصَّوتِ ، رَقيقُ المَنطِقِ قَريبُ الخُطى إِذا مَشى.

The First One Who Took A Pen In Hand

.He (Idris) was the first one who wrote with a pen

وَهوَ أَوَّلُ مَن خَطَّ بِالقَلمِ.

The First One Who Made Garment

.He (Idris) was the first one who sewed a garment and wore it

وَهوَ أَوَّلُ مَن خاطَ الثّيابَ وَلَبسَها.

His Meditation Upon God's Grandeur

Idris meditated upon the grandeur of Allah, Great be His Glory, saying: For these heavens and the earths, for this great creation, the sun, the Moon the stars, the clouds, rain and all these objects, there is a Lord who is their Manager, why should I .not worship this Lord as He deserves

p: ٢٢

Then, he made contact with his tribe, preaching them, giving them advice, warning them, and inviting them to worship the Creator of all these objects.

إنهُ (إِدْرِيس) فَكَّرَ فى عَظَمهِ اللَّهِ جَلَّ جلالهُ ، فَقالَ إنَّ لِهـذهِ السَّماواتِ ولِهـذهِ الأَرضِين ولِهـذهِ الخَلْقِ العَظيم والشَّمسِ وَالقَمَر وَالنُّجُومِ وَالسَّحابِ والْمَطَرِ وهذِهِ الأَشْيَاءَ الَّتى تَكُونُ لِرَبٍّ يُدَبِّرُها ويُصلِحُها بِقُدرتِه فَكيفَ لى بِهذَا الرَّب فَاعبُدهُ حَقَّ عِبادَتِه ، فَخَلا بِطائِفهٍ مِن قَومِه فَجَعَلَ يَعِظُهُم وَيُذكِّرُهُم وَيُخَوِّفهُمْ وَيَدعُوهُم إِلى عِبادهِ خالِقِ هَذِهِ الأَشْيَاءَ.

Idris And Love Of Worship

When Idris invited people) they responded to him one by one until they became) seven, then seventy, then seven hundred until they became one thousand. Idris said: Let us select a hundred men from among a thousand. They did so. Then they selected seventy men from among a hundred and then ten and eventually seven. Then, he said to them: Now you — seven persons — pray and the rest of us will say Amen so that God, Great be His Glory will guide us to worshipping Him.

فَلا يَزالُ يُجيبُهُ واحِدٌ بَعْدَ وَاحِدٍ حَتَّى صارُوا سَبْعَهً، ثُمَّ سَبْعينَ إِلى أَن صارُوا سَبْعِمائهٍ، ثُم بَلَغُوا أَلْفًا، قَالَ لَهُمْ تعالوْا نَخْتَر مِن خِيارِنا مِائَه رَجُلٍ، فَاخْتارُوا مِن خِيارِهِم مِائَه رَجُلٍ، وَاخْتارُوا مِن المائَه سَبْعينَ رَجُلا،ثُم اخْتارُوا مِن السَّبْعينَ عَشَرَهً ثُمَّ اخْتارُوا مِنَ الْعَشَرَهِ سَبْعَهً ، قالَ لَهُمْ تَعالَوْا فَلْيَدْعُ هؤلاءِ السَّبْعهِ، فَليُؤمِن بَقيتِنَا، فَلَعلَّ هذا الرَّبُّ جَلَّ جَلالُهُ يُدلَّنا علَى عِبادَتِهِ.

They laid their hands on the earth and prayed for a long time but they gained nothing. Then, they raised their hands towards the

heaven. It was then that God — Glorified and Honored —, inspired Idris guiding him those with him to worshipping Him. Since then, they worshipped God — Glorified and Honored — and did not associate anything with Him till God raised Idris to heavens.

فَوَضَعُوا أَيْدِيهِمْ عَلَى الأَرْضِ وَدَعَوْا طَويلا فَلَمْ يَتَبَيَّنْ لَهُمْ شَىءٌ ثُم رَفَعُوا أَيديهِمْ إلى السَّماء، فَأَوحَى اللَّه عَز وَجَلَّ إلى إِدْريس عَلَيهِ السَّلامُ ونَبْأَه ودَلَّهُ على عِبَادتِه وَمَن آمَن مَعَهُ فلَم يَزَالُوا يَعْبُدُونَ اللَّه عَزَّ وَجَل لا يُشْرِكُونَ بِه شَيْئًا حَتَّى رَفَعَ اللَّه عَز وَجَل إِدرِيسَ إِلى السَّمَاءِ.

۴. The Ethos Of Prophet Noah

Introduction

Noah who is called the chief of the Prophets and "saved by Allah" is the son of Lamuch. After being appointed as a Prophet, Noah invited people to worship God but experienced nothing but persecution by people till on the order of God, he made the ark and it started raining.

"And make the ark before Our eyes and (according to) Our revelation" (۱۱:۳۷):

وَاصْنَع الفُلكَ بِأَعْيُننا وَوَحينا.

"So We opened the gates of the cloud with water pouring down, and We made water to flow in the land in springs." (۵۴:۱۱- ۱۲)

فَفَتَحْنا أَبوابَ السَّماءِ بِمَاءٍ مُنْهَمِرٍ. وَفَجَّرنا الأَرْضَ عُيُونًا.

Noah was commissioned to carry in his ark all the believers and a pair of all thins, and the deluge overtook the unbelievers and even Noah’s son. This story has been elaborated in the books of history.

About Noah’s life-span there are differences of opinion. The late Sheikh Sadooq, in the book, Kamal al-Deen has reported a hadith on the authority of Imam

Sadeq: Noah lived for two thousand and five hundred years, with ۸۵۰ years before ordainment and ۹۵۰ years after ordainment during which he invited people to worship .God and he lived for seven hundred years after the ark landed

عَنِ الصَّادِقِ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ قالَ: عَاشَ نُوحٌ عَلَيهِ السَّلامُ أَلْفَى سَنَهٍ وَخَمْسُمِائه سَنَهٍ، مِنْها ثَمانُمِائهٍ وَخَمْسُونَ سَنَهٍ قَبْلَ أَن يُبْعَثَ وَأَلف سَنَهٍ إلا خَمْسينَ عَامًا وَهُوَ فى قَوْمِهِ يَدْعُوهُم، وَسَبْعمِائهِ عَامٍ بَعدَ مَا نَزَلَ مِن السَّفِينَهِ وَنَضَبَ الماءِ.

When the angel of death came to Noah, he was in sunlight. After greeting him, the angel of death said: Why are you here? He said to take your soul. Noah said: Will you permit me to go to the shade? The Angel of death said: Yes. Then Noah changed his position saying: O angel of death! What happened to me in life is like the change of position from sunlight to shade, now perform your mission. At this moment his soul .was taken and he passed away

Propagating Divine Mission

And O my people! I ask you not for wealth in return for it; my reward is only with" (Allah." (۱۱:۲۹

وَيَا قَوْمِ لَا أَسْأَلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ مَالًا ۖ إِنْ أَجْرِيَ إِلَّا عَلَى اللَّهِ

Inviting People To Worship God

O my people! Serve Allah, you have no god other than Him; surely I fear for you the" (chastisement of a grievous day." (۷:۵۹

فَقالَ يا قَوْمِ اعْبُدُوا اللّه مالَكُمْ مِن إلهٍ غَيْرُهُ إِنّى أَخافُ عَلَيْكُمْ عَذَابَ يَومٍ عَظيمٍ.

Care For Believers

And I am not going to drive away those who believe; surely they shall meet their" Lord, but I consider

(you a people who are ignorant." (۱۱:۲۹

وَمَا أَنا بِطارِدِ الَّذينَ آمَنُوا إِنَّهُمْ مُلاقُو رَبِّهُم وَلَكِنّى أَرَاكُمْ قَوْمًا تَجْهَلونَ.

Seeking Help From God

(There fore he called upon his Lord: I am overcome, come Thou then to help" (۵۴:۱۰"

فَدَعا رَبَّهُ إِنى مَغْلُوبٌ فَانْتَصِرْ.

His Servitude And Thanksgiving

The Offspring of those whom We bore with Nuh; surely he was a grateful servant."" ((۱۷:۳

ذُرِّيَّة مَنْ حَمَلنا مَعَ نُوحٍ إِنَّهُ كَانَ عَبْدًا شَكُورًا.

Praying And Cursing

My Lord! Forgive me and my parents and him who enters my house believing, and" the believing men and the believing women; and do not increase the unjust in ought (but destruction!" (۷۱:۲۸

رَبِّ اغْفِرْ لِى وَلِوالدىَّ وَلِمَنْ دَخَلَ بَيْتِى مُؤمِنًا وَلِلْمُؤمِنِينَ وَالمؤمِنَاتِ وَلا تَزِدِ الظّالِمِينَ إِلا تَبارًا.

His Moral Advice To His Children

When Noah's demise drew near, he called his two sons saying: I enjoin you two things and forbid you two other things; I forbid you Idolatry and arrogance and enjoin you ""La elaha illa Allah, Sobhan Allah, wa Behamdeh

وَلَمّا حَضَرَتْ نُوحًا الوَفاةُ: دَعَا ابْنَيهِ، فَقَالَ: آمُرُكُمَا بِاثْنَتَيْنِ وَأَنْهَاكُمَا عَن اثْنَتَينِ، أَنْهَاكُمَا عَن الشِّركِ وَالْكِبْرِ، وَآمُرُكُمَا بِلا إِله إِلا اللّه وَسُبْحَانَ اللّه وَبِحَمْدِهِ.

His Worship

The holy Prophet of Islam said: "Noah observed fast all the days of year except on .Idyl-fitr and Idyl-adha days

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّه صَلَى اللَّه عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ: صَامَ نُوحٌ الدَّهرَ إِلا يَومُ عِيدَ الْفُطْر وَيَومُ الأضْحَى.

His House

Noah used to live in a house made of wool for ۱۴۰۰ years and whenever he was told: Messenger of Allah! How good it was if you would make a house of mud and would take shelter therein, he would answer: I am going to die tomorrow and leave the

p: ۲۶

.house. He continued to live in this house till he passed away

كَانَ نَوحٌ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ فِى بَيْتٍ مِنْ شَعَرٍ أَلْفًا وَأَربَعُمائةَ سَنَهٍ، فَكُلما قِيلَ لَهُ: يَا رَسُولُ اللّه لَو اتَّخَذْتَ بَيتًا مِن طينٍ تَأَوى إِليْهِ، قَالَ: أَنَا مَيِّتٌ غَدًا وَتَارِكُهُ، فَلَمْ يَزَلْ فيهِ حَتَّى فَارَقَ الدُّنْيا.

His Opinion Of The World

It is reported that Gabriel said to Noah: O you who have lived the longest life among the Prophets! How do you find life? Noah said: The world is like a house with two .doors; I entered it from one door and left it from the other

وَرَوَى أَنَّ جِبْرائيلَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ قالَ لِنُوحٍ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ: يَا أَطْوَلَ الأَنْبِياءِ عُمْرًا كَيْفَ وَجَدْتَ الدُّنْيا؟ قالَ: كَدارٍ لَها بابانِ، دَخَلْتُ مِن أَحدِهِما وَخَرَجْتُ مِن الآخَر.

His Thanksgiving

When Noah was Wearing clothes, eating food or drinking water, he thanked God .saying: Praise is due to Allah

It is also reported that Noah would say: In the name of Allah before eating and .drinking and praise is due to Allah at the end

وَ كانَ إِذا لَبِسَ ثَوْبًا أَو أَكَلَ طَعامًا أَو شَرِبَ ماءً شَكَرَ اللّه تَعالى وَقَالَ: الْحَمْدُ للهِ.

His Days And Nights

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Sadeq that in the mornings and evenings, Noah used to say: O God! I take You as a witness that all days and nights as well as the blessings of religion and world come from you alone, You have no partner, praise is due to You, thanks is due to You so that you will be pleased with me and .thanks after being pleased with me

.This was Noah's thanks giving

عَن أَبی عَبْدِ اللّه وَأَبی جَعْفَرٍ عَلَیْهِ السَّلامُ أَنَّ نُوحًا کَانَ إِذا أَصْبَحَ وَأَمْسی قَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنّی أُشْهِدُکَ أَنَّ مَا أَصْبَحَ أَوْ أَمْسی بی مِنْ نِعْمةٍ فی دینٍ أَو دُنْیا فَمِنْکَ وَحْدَکَ لا شَریْکَ لَکَ، لَکَ الحَمْد وَلَکَ الشُّکْرُ بِها عَلَیَّ حَتّی تَرْضی وَبَعد الرِّضا. فَهذا کانَ شُکْرُهُ.

Model For Thanksgiving

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Zaynl-A'abideen. That the people have learnt three qualities from three persons: Patience from Job, thanksgiving from Noah .and jealousy from the sons of Jacob

عَنْ عَلِیّ بْنِ الحُسَیْنِ عَلَیْهِ السَّلامُ قَالَ: أَخَذَ النَّاسُ ثَلاثَةً مِن ثَلاثَةٍ: أَخَذُوا الصَّبْرَ عَنْ أَیُّوبَ وَالشُّکْرَ عَنْ نُوحٍ، وَالحَسَدَ عَن بَنی یَعْقُوبَ.

His Appeal To Laa Ilaha Illa Allah

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Reza that when Noah embarked in the Ark, God — Glorified and Honored —, inspired him: O Nuh! If you fear drowning, say a thousand times: La elaha illa Allah, then ask Me for rescue so that I will rescue you and those who believe with you. When they were all placed in the Ark and untied the thick .rope of the Ark, a sharp wind started blowing

Hence, Noah did not have time enough to say a thousand times "La elaha illa Allah". He had only time to say "Laa elaha illa Allah" a hundred times in the Syriac language by which the Ark became calm. Noah said: The words by which God rescued me should not be separated from me. Then, he had those words inscribed on his signet-.ring

عَن الرّضا عَلَیْهِ السَّلامُ قَالَ: إِنَّ

نُوحًا عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ لَمّا رَكِبَ السَّفينَهَ أَوْحى اللَّه عَزَّ وَجَلَّ إِلَيْهِ: يَا نُوحُ أَنْ خِفْتَ الْغَرْقَ فَهَلِّلْنى أَلْفًا ثُمَّ سَلْنى النَّجاهَ أَنْجِكَ مِن الْغَرْقِ وَمَنْ آمَنَ مَعَكَ، قالَ: فَلَمَّا اسْتَوى نُوحٌ وَمَنْ مَعَهُ فى السَّفينَهِ وَرَفَعَ القَلْسَ عَصَفَتِ الرّيحُ عَلَيْهِم فَلَمْ يَأْمَنْ نُوحٌ الغَرْقَ فَأَعْجَلَتْهُ الرّيحُ فَلَمْ يُدْرِكْ أَنَّ يُهَلِّلِ أَلْفَ مَرَّهٍ، فَقَالَ بِالسِّرْيانِيَّهِ:[هلوليا الفا الفا يا ماريا اتقن] قَالَ: فَاستَوى الْقَلَسُ وَاسْتَمَرَّتِ السَّفِينَهُ فَقَالَ نُوحٌ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ: أَنَّ كَلامًا نَجّانى اللَّه بِهِ مِنَ الغَرْقِ لَحَقِيقٌ أَنْ لا يُفارِقَنى قَالَ: فَنَقَشَ فى خاتَمِهِ (لا إِله إِلا اللَّه(.

His Lament

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Sadeq that Noah's name was AbdulGhaffar, meaning servant of the Forgiver but since he lamented and wept over himself, he was named Nuh.

عَنْ أَبِى عَبْد اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ السَّلام: كَانَ اسْمُ نُوحٍ عَلَيْهِ السَّلام عَبْدَ الغَفّارِ وَإِنَّما سُمِىَ نُوحٌ لأَنْهُ يَنُوحُ عَلى نَفْسِه.

Praying For His Persecutors

The people of Noah attacked him and strangled him to the point that he fainted and when getting up, he said: O God! Forgive me and my people, for they are ignorant.

إِنَّ قَوْمَ نُوحٍ كَانُوا يَبْطِشُونَ بِه فَيَخْنُقُونَهُ حَتّى يُغْشى عَلَيْهِ فَإِذَا أَفَاقَ قَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لى وَلِقَوْمى فَإِنَّهُم لا يَعْلَمُونَ.

His Endurance In Calling People To God

He was sometimes so beaten up by a stick, smashed and left at home that people thought he was dead. But when he came to, he performed Ghusl, came out of home and called people towards God.

وَكَانَ يُضْرَبُ وَيُلَفُّ وَيُلْقى فى بَيْتِه، يَرَوْنَ إِنَّهُ مَاتَ فَإِذا أَفَاقَ اغْتَسَلَ وَخَرَجَ إِلَيْهِم يَدْعُوهُمْ إِلى اللَّه.

Never Breaks His Promise

The last creature which entered the Ark was a donkey.

When the forelegs of the donkey entered the Ark, Satan took hold of its tail not letting its hindlegs enter the Ark. Noah ordered the animal to enter but it could not. Eventually, Noah said: Enter even if Satan is with you. This word slipped from Noah's tongue and when he said it, Satan entered the Ark with it. Noah said to Satan: O the enemy of God, what made you enter the Ark? Satan said: Did you yourself not say: .enter even if Satan is with you? Noah let him go and said nothing

وَكانَ آخِرُ مَنْ دَخَلَ السَّفينَهَ الحِمارُ، فلَمَّا دَخَلَ صَدْرَهُ تَعلَّقَ إِبْليسُ بِذَنَبِهِ فَلَمْ تَرْتَفِعْ رِجْلاهُ، فَجَعَلَ نُوحٍ يَأْمُرُهُ بِالدُّخُولِ فَلا يَسْتَطِيعُ حَتَّى قَالَ: ادْخُلْ وَإِنْ كَانَ الشَّيْطانُ مَعَكَ فَقَالَ: كَلِمَهٌ زَلَّتْ عَلى لِسانِهِ فَلَمَّا قالَها دَخَلَ الشَّيْطانُ مَعَهُ فَقَالَ لَهُ نُوحٌ: مَا أَدْخَلَكَ يا عَدُوَّا اللَّه؟ فَقَالَ أَلَمْ تَقُلْ ادْخُلْ وَإِنْ كَانَ الشَّيْطانُ مَعَكَ؟ فَتَرَكَهُ. أُبَلِّغُكُمْ رِسَالاتِ رَبى وَأَنَا لَكُمْ ناصِحٌ أَمينٌ.

The Ethos Of Prophet Hud .۵

Introduction

Prophet Hud is the son of Shalah, son of Arfkhshath, son of Sam, son of Noah, who was born ۲۶۴۸ years after the fall of Adam. He was engaged in trade in the beginning of his life and earned his livelihood in this way. Hud was appointed as Prophet at the age of forty. Since then, he started propagating his mission and guiding people. He :used to say

)I deliver to you the messages of my Lord and I am a faithful adviser to you." (۷:۶۸"

أُبَلِّغُكُمْ رِسَالَاتِ رَبِّى وَأَنَا لَكُمْ نَاصِحٌ أَمِينٌ

but the

:people said

(and most surely we think you to be of the liars." (۷:۶۶ ..."

إِنّا لَنَظُنُّکَ مِن الْکاذِبینَ.

And eventually, people were afflicted with torment and such a destructive wind — started to blow that according to verse ۴۲ of the Quranic chapter — the Scatteres

".It did not leave aught on which it blew, but it made it like ashes"

ما تَذَرُ مِن شیء أَتَتْ عَلَیْهِ إِلا جَعَلَتْهُ کَالرَّمیمِ.

Then, Prophet Hud settled in Hazaramaut along with four thousand believers who had been rescued from the torment as a result of his invocation and eventually passed .away at the age of ۴۶۴

It is reported that over a cave in Hazaramaut Mountain, there is a dome under which :his holy body is buried with the following words inscribed on a tablet

:In the Name Of Allah, the Beneficent, the Merciful, the Most High, the Most Sublime

I am Hud, the Prophet and the Messenger of the Lord of the earth and heavens unto the people of Ad. I invited them to believe in God and renounce idols. However, they .disobeyed. Therefore, they were afflicted with a destructive wind hence ruined

بِسْم اللَّهِ الرَّحْمنِ الرَّحیم العَلِیُّ الأَعْلی، إنا هُودُ النَّبیّ وَرَسُولُ رَب الأَرْضِ وَالسَّماءِ إِلی الْمَلأَ مِن عَادٍ فَدَعَوْتُهُمْ إِلی الإِیمانِ وَخَلْعَ الأَصْنامِ وَالأَوْثانِ فَعَصَونی فَأَهْلَکَتْهُمُ الرّیحُ العَقیمُ فَأَصْبَحُوا کَالرَّمیمِ.

His Advice To People

And to Ad (We sent) their brother Hud. He said: O my people! Serve Allah, you have" no god other than Him; will you not then guard (against evil)? The chiefs of those who disbelieved from among

his people said: Most surely we see you in folly, and most surely we think you to be of the liars. He said: O my people! There is no folly in me, but I am an apostle of the Lord of the worlds. I deliver to you the messages of my Lord and I am a faithful adviser to (you." (۷:۶۵- ۶۸

وَإِلى عَادٍ أَخَاهُمْ هُودًا قَال: يَا قَوْمِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّه مَالَكُمْ مِنْ إِلهٍ غَيْرُهُ أَفَلا تَتَّقُونَ، قَالَ الْمَلأُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ قَوْمِهِ إِنَّا لَنَراكَ فى سَفَاهَةٍ وَإِنَّا لَنَظُنُّكَ مِنَ الْكاذِبِينَ. قَالَ: يا قَوْمِ لَيْسَ بى سَفَاهَةٌ وَلَكِنّى رَسُولٌ مِنْ رَبّ الْعالَمينَ، أُبْلِغُكُمْ رِسَالاتِ رَبّى وَأَنَا لَكُمْ ناصِحٌ أَمينٌ.

Delivering Message Of God

O my people! I do not ask of you any reward for it; my reward is only with Him Who" (created me; do you not then understand?" (۱۱:۵۱

يَا قَوْمِ لا أَسْأَلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ أَجْرًا إِن أَجْرِىَ إِلا عَلَى الَّذى فَطَرَنى أَفَلا تَعْقِلُونَ.

Immunity From Infidels

He said: surely Allah to witness, and do you bear witness too, that I am clear of what" (you associate (with Allah)." (۱۱:۵۴

قَالَ إِنِّى أُشْهِدُ اللَّه وَاشْهَدُوا أَنِّى بَرىءٌ مِمّا تُشْرِكُونَ.

Reliance On God

Surely I rely on Allah, my Lord and your Lord; there is no living creature but He holds" (it by Its forelock; surely my Lord is on the right path." (۱۱:۵۶

إِنّى تَوَكَّلْتُ عَلى اللَّه رَبّى وَرَبّكُمْ، مَا مِن دابَّةٍ إِلا هُوَ آخِذٌ بِنَاصِيَتِها إِنَّ رَبّى عَلى صِراطٍ مُسْتَقيمٍ.

Seeking Help From God

He said: O my Lord! Help me against their calling me a liar. He said: In a little while" they will most certainly be repenting. So

the punishment overtook them in justice, and We made them as rubbish; so away (with the unjust people." (۲۳:۳۹- ۴۱

قالَ رَبِّ انْصُرْنی بِما کَذَّبُونِ، قَالَ عَمّا قَلیلٍ لَیُصْبِحُنَّ نادِمینَ، فَأَخَذَتْهُمُ الصَّیْحَهُ بِالْحَقِّ فَجَعَلْناهُمْ غُثاءً فَبُعْدًا لِلْقَوْمِ الظّالِمینَ.

Patience Over An Incompatible Wife

Prophet Hud was a farmer and irrigated farms. One day, a group of people came to his house seeking to meet with him. A one-eyed woman whose hair was mostly gray came out to them asking: Who are you? They said: We are the people of such and such land, and our land has been hit by drought; so, we have come to request Hud to pray for us and ask God to give us rain. She said: Had Hud's supplication been heeded, he would have supplicated for himself, for his farm has been drought burnt. They said: Now tell us where is he? She said: He is in such and such place. They went to him saying: O Prophet of Allah! Our land has been hit by drought. Ask God to make our land .green and give us rain

Hud performed prayer and supplicated for them saying to them: Go back, for rain has already fallen and your land has become green. They said: O Prophet of Allah! We have seen sometime strange. Hud said: What have you seen? They said: a one- eyed woman most of whose hair is gray. She said: Who are you and what do you want? We said: We have come here to ask Nuh, the Prophet of

Allah to supplicate to God to give us rain but she said: Had Hud's supplication been heeded, he would have supplicated for himself, for, his own land has been drought burnt. Hud said: That was my wife and I invoke Allah to permit her to live long. They asked him why. Nuh said: Allah never created a believer without creating an enemy for him to harm him. She is my enemy. Having an enemy over whom I have control is .better than facing one who controls me

وَكانَ هُودُ زَرَّاعًا وَكَانَ يَسْقى الزَّرْعَ فَجاءَ قَومٌ إِلى بابِه يُريدُونَه فَخَرَجَتْ عَلَيْهِمْ امْرَأَتُهُ شَمْطَاءَ عَوْراءَ فَقَالَتْ: أَنْتُمْ؟ فَقَالُوا: نَحْنُ مِنْ بِلادِ كَذا وكَذا، أَجْدَبَتْ بِلادُنا فَجِئْنا إِلى هُودٍ نَسْأَلُهُ أَنْ يَدْعُوَا لِلهِ حَتّى تُمْطَرَ وَتُخْضَبَ بِلادُنَا، فَقَالَتْ: لَو اسْتُجِيبَ لِهُودٍ لَدَعا لِنَفْسِهِ فَقَدْ احْتَرَقَ زَرْعُهُ لِقِلَّهِ الْماءِ قَالُوا: فَأَيْنَ هُوَ؟ قالَتْ هُوَ فى مَوْضِعِ كَذا وَكَذا، فَجاءُوا إِلَيْهِ فَقَالُوا: يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّه قَدْ أَجْدَبَتْ بِلادُنا وَلَم نُمْطَرْ فَاسْأَلِ اللَّه أَنْ تُخْضَبَ بِلادُنا وَنُمْطَرَ، فَتَهَيَّأَ لِلصَّلاهِ وَصَلّى وَدَعا لَهُمْ، فَقَالَ لَهُمْ: ارْجِعُوا فَقَدْ أُمْطِرْتُم فَأُخْضِبَتْ بِلادُكُمْ.

فَقَالُوا: يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّه إِنّا رَأَيْنَا عَجَبًا، قَالَ: وَمَا رَأَيْتُمْ؟ قَالُوا: رَأَيْنا فى مَنْزِلِكَ امْرَأَةً شَمْطاءَ عَوْراءَ، قَالَتْ لَنَا مَنْ أَنْتُمْ؟ وَمَنْ تُرِيدُون؟ قُلْنا: جِئْنا إِلى نَبِيّ اللَّه هُودٍ لِيَدْعُوا اللَّه لَنا فَنُمْطَرَ، فَقَالتْ: لَوْ كَانَ هُودٌ داعِيًا لَدَعا نَفْسَهُ فَإِنَّ زَرْعَهُ قَدْ احْتَرَقَ.

فَقَالَ هُودٌ: ذاكَ امْرَأَتى وأَنَا أَدْعُو اللَّه لَها بِطُولِ الْبَقاءِ فَقَالوا: فَكَيْفَ ذلِكَ؟ قَالَ: لأَنْهُ مَا خَلَقَ اللَّه مُؤْمِنًا إِلا وَلَهُ عَدُوٌّ يُؤْذيهِ وَهِىَ عَدُوَّتى فَلَئِنْ يَكُونُ عَدُوّى مِمَّنْ أَمْلِكُهُ خَيْرٌ مِنْ أَن يَكُونَ عَدُوّى مِمَّنْ

يُمَلِّكَنِى.

Patience Over Persecution

When Hud turned forty, God inspired him: Go to your people and invite them to worship Me. Should they respond to you positively, I will increase their power and wealth. When the people were gathering together, Hud came to them saying: O my people! Worship Allah, for there is no god for you save Him. They said: O Hud! You are a trustworthy man. Hud said: Then know that I am the Messenger of Allah unto you. Give up worshipping idols. Hearing this, people attacked him, trying to strangle him and leaving him as a dead person. Hud was unconscious for a day and night and when .came to, he said: O my Lord! I did my duty and you saw what my people did to me

لَمَّا تمَّ لِهُودٍ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ أَرْبَعُونَ سَنَةً أَوْحَى اللَّه تَعالى إِلَيْه: أَنْ ائْتِ قَوْمَكَ فَادْعُهُمْ إِلى عِبَادَتى وَتَوْحيدى فَإِنْ أَجابُوكَ زِدْتُهُمْ قُوَّةً وَأَمْوَالا فَبَينما هُمْ مُجْتَمِعُونَ إِذْ أَتاهُمْ هُودٌ فَقَالَ: يا قَوْمِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّه مالَكُمْ مِنْ إِلهٍ غَيْرُهُ.

فَقَالُوا: يَا هُودُ لَقدْ كُنْتَ عِنْدَنا ثِقَةً أَمِينًا، قَالَ: فَإِنِّى رَسُولُ اللَّه إِلَيْكُمْ دَعُوا عِبادَةَ الأَصْنامِ.

فَلَمَّا سَمِعُوا ذلِكَ مِنْهُ بَطَشُوا بِهِ وَخَنقُوهُ وَتَرَكُوهُ كَالْمَيِّتِ، فَبقى يَوْمَهُ وَلَيْلَتَهُ مَغْشِيًّا عَلَيْهِ، فَلَمّا قَالَ: يَا رَبِّ إِنى قَدْ عَملْتُ وَقَدْ تَرى مَا فَعَلَ بى قَوْمى (الخ).

His Quietude And Equanimity

.Hud was good-tempered. He had a special quietude and enjoyed much endurance

كَانَ لِهودٍ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ: سَمْتٌ وَسَكِينَةٌ وَوَقَارٌ.

The Ethos Of Prophet Saleh .۶

Introduction

Prophet Saleh was son of Jaben son of Thamud, son of Amer, son of Eram, son of Sam, son of Nuh, who was born ۲۹۷۳ years

after the fall of Adam. He was of high stature, broad-shouldered and eloquent, His hair was black and his cheeks rosy. He was bare-footed and preaching people most of the time. He was engaged in business when he was free preach. He was known as a .pious man in youth

When Saleh was appointed as Prophet, he started guiding people. After some time, a small group of people followed him and the rest called for a miracle saying: Bring out of mountain a pregnant camel which will deliver a young immediately. Saleh accepted and went to mountainside along with the people invoking God to show His sign. All of a sudden, the mountain moaned and from it a pregnant she-camel came out, giving :birth to a young too. Nevertheless, they did not believe. Saleh said

This is a she-camel; she shall have her portion of water, and you have your portion" .(of water on an appointed time." (۲۶:۱۵۵

هَذِهِ نَاقَةٌ لَها شِرْبٌ وَلَكُمْ شِرْبُ يَوْمٍ مَعْلُومٍ

Saheh's she-camel horrified other animals in each pasture she entered making them to stop eating hence becoming thin. A group of adversaries by resorting to tricks slew the she-camel and her young fled towards mountain. Some people came to Saleh seeking a solution. Saleh said: Bring the young camel here. By seeing Saleh, the young .camel cried three times: O Saleh! Where is Mother? and disappeared

Saleh said: "Enjoy yourselves in your abode for three days, that is a promise not to be (belied." (۱۱:۶۵

فقال تَمَتَّعُوا فی دارِكُمْ

ثَلاثَه أَيّامٍ ذلِکَ وَعْدٌ غَيْرُ مَکْذُوبٍ.

And eventually, the torment descended: "Then the earthquake overtook them, so (they became motionless bodies in their abode." (۷:۷۷

فَأَخَذَتْهُمُ الرَّجْفَهُ فَأَصْبَحُوا فی دارِهِمْ جاثِمِينَ.

Saleh lived for ۲۸۰ years and was buried between Rukn and Maqam in the holy House (of God. (Ka'ba

Propagating The Message Of God

And I do not ask you any reward for it; my reward is only with the lord of the worlds."" ((the ۲۶:۱۴۵

وَما أَسْأَلُکُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ أَجْرٍ إِنْ أَجْرِیَ إِلا عَلی رَبِّ الْعالَمِينَ.

The Best Argumentor

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Baqer that the holy Prophet(S) asked Gabriel: What was the reason behind the ruin of Saleh's people? Gabriel said: O Muhammad! Saleh was appointed at the age of ۱۶ and was among people up to the age of ۱۲۰ but no one responded him positively. They had seventy idols which they .worshipped besides Allah

Seeing this, Saleh said: I was appointed as Prophet to you at the age of ۱۶ and I am now at the age of ۱۲۰. I offer you two proposals. If you desire anything, ask me so that I will ask God to fulfill your desire. Or if you wish, I will ask your gods to fulfill a desire. If they fulfilled my desire, I will depart from among you. Then none of us will be .offended. They said: O Saleh! You are fair. Be prepared for it

عَنْ أَبی جَعْفَرٍ مُحَمَّدِ بْنَ عَلِیّ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ قالَ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّه صَلَّی اللَّه عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ سَأَلَ جَبْرائيلَ کَيْفَ کانَ مُهْلِکُ قَوْمَ صالحٍ؟ فَقالَ:

يَا مُحَمَّدُ إنَ صَالِحًا بَعَثَ إلى قَوْمِهِ وَهُوَ ابْنُ سِتٍّ عَشرِ سَنَةً، فَلَبِثَ فيهِمْ حَتّى بَلَغَ عِشْرِينَ وَمِئَةَ سَنَةٍ لا يُجِيبُونَهُ إلى خَيْرٍ، قَالَ وَكَانَ لَهُمْ سَبْعُونَ صَنَمًا يَعْبُدُونَها مِنْ دُونِ اللَّه فَلَمّا رَأى ذَلِكَ مِنْهُمْ قَالَ: يا قَوْمِ إنّى قَدْ بُعِثْتُ إلَيْكُمْ وَأَنا ابْنُ سِتَّ عَشَرِ سَنَةً وَقَد بَلَغْتُ عِشْرِينَ وَمِئَةَ سَنَةٍ وَأَنَا أَعْرِضُ عَلَيْكُمْ أَمْرَيْنِ: إنْ شِئْتُمْ فَاسْأَلُونى حَتّى أَسْأَلَ إلهى فَيُجِيبَكُمْ فيما تَسْأَلُونى وَإِنْ شِئْتُمْ سَأَلْتُ آلِهَتَكُمْ، فَإنْ أَجابَتْنى بِالذى أَسْأَلُها خَرَجْتُ عَنْكُمْ فَقَدْ شَنَأتُكُمْ وَشَنَأْتُمُونى. فَقَالُوا قَدْ أَنْصَفْتَ يَا صالِح.

They left the city with their idols on their backs. When they were free eating and drinking, they said: O Saleh! Ask whatever you wish. Saleh said: What is the name of the big idol? They said the name. Saleh called the idol by name but there was no answer. Saleh said: Why it does not answer? They said: call other idols besides it. Saleh called other idols by name but there was no answer. Saleh said: O people! Did you see that I called all the idols but they did not answer? Now you ask me something so that I will ask God to answer right away and fulfill your desire. They came to their idols saying: Why don't you answer Saleh? They did not answer.

فَأَتَعدُوا الْيَوْمَ يَخْرُجُونَ فيهِ، قالَ فَخَرَجُوا بِأَصْنامِهِمْ إلى ظَهْرِهِمْ ثُمَّ قَرَّبُوا طَعَامَهُمْ وَشَرَابِهِمْ فَأَكَلُوا وَشَرِبُوا، فَلَمّا أَن فَرَغُوا دَعَوهُ فَقَالُوا؟ يَا صَالِحُ سَلْ، فَدَعا صالِحُ كَبيرَ أَصْنَامِهِمْ فَقَالَ: مَا اسمُ هذا؟ فَاخْبَرُوهُ بِاسْمِهِ، فَنَاداهُ بِاسْمِه فَلَمْ يُجِبْ فَقَالَ صَالِحُ: مَالَهُ لا

يُجيبُ؟ فَقَالُوا لَه ادْعُ غَيْرَهُ، فَدَعاها كُلَّها بِأَسْمَائِهَا فَلَمْ يُجِيبهُ واحِدٌ مِنْهُمْ!

Then they said: O Saleh! Take a distance from us so that we will call our idols. They threw away the carpets and vessels they had with them wallowing in the dust. They said: O idols! If you do not answer Saleh, we will be disgraced. Then, they asked Saleh to ask idols again but there was no answer. They said: Saleh wishes you to answer .him and speak

فَقَالَ يَا قَوْمِ تَرَوْنَ قَدْ دَعَوْتُ أَصْنامَكُمْ فَلَمْ يُجِبْنِى واحِدٌ مِنْهُم فاسْأَلونى حتّى ادْعُوَا إِلهى فَيُجِيبَكُمُ السَّاعَهَ.

فَاقْبَلُوا عَلى أَصْـنَامِهِمْ فَقَالُوا لهَا: ما بالَكُنَّ لا تُجِبْنَ صَالِحًا؟ فَلَمْ تُجِبْ، فَقَالُوا: يَا صَالِحُ تَنَحَّ عَنَّا وَدَعْنا وَأَصْـنامَنا قليلا، قَالَ: فَرَمَوا بِتِلْكَ الْبَسطِ الَّتى بَسَطُوها، وَبِتِلْكَ الآنِيَهِ وَتَمَرَّغُوا فى التُّرابِ وَقالُوا لَها: لَئِنْ لَمْ تُجِبْنَ صَالِحًا الْيَوْمَ لَنَفْضَحَنَّ، ثُمَّ دَعَوْهُ فَقَالُوا: يَا صالِحُ تَعَالَ فَسَلْها، فَعَادَ فَسَأَلَها فَلَمْ تُجِبْهُ، فَقَالُوا: إِنَّما أَرَادَ صالِحُ أَنْ تُجيبُهُ وَتُكَلِّمُهُ بِالجَوابِ.

Saleh said: O people! the day is over but your gods do not answer. Now you ask me so that I will call my God and He will answer you right away. Seventy of their chiefs asked idols to speak but there was no answer. Eventually, they said: O Saleh! We ask you something and if your Lord answers, we will follow you and all the people in the village .will follow you too

قَالَ:فَقَال: يَا قَومِ هُو ذا، تَرَوْنَ قَدْ ذَهَبَ النَّهارُ وَلا أَرَى آلِهَتَكُمْ تُجِيبَنِى فَاسْأَلُونى حَتّى أَدْعُو إِلَهى فَيُجِيبَكُمْ السَّاعَهَ. قَالَ فَانْتَدَبَ لَهُ سَبْعُونَ

رَجُلاً مِنْ كُبرائِهِمْ وَعُظمـائِهِمْ وَالْمَنْظُورُ إِلَيْهِمْ مِنْهُمْ فَقـالُوا: يَا صَالِحُ نَحْنُ نَسْأَلُكَ، قَالَ: فَكَلَّ هَؤُلاءِ يَرْضَوْنَ بِكُمْ؟ قَالُوا نَعَمْ فَإِنْ أَجَابُوكَ هؤلاءِ أَجَبْنَاكَ.

قَالُوا: يَا صَالِحَ نَحْنُ نَسْأَلُكَ فَإِنْ أَجابَكَ رَبُّكَ اتَّبَعْناكَ وَأَجَبْناكَ وَتابَعَكَ جَمِيعُ أَهْلِ قَرْيَتِنا.

Saleh said: Ask me whatever you wish. They said: Let us go to the nearby mountain so that we will ask you what we wish there. When they reached the mountain, they said: O Saleh! Ask your Lord to bring out from this mountain a red, pure and pregnant she-camel right now. Saleh said: You have asked me something too hard for me yet so easy for my Lord. Then, he asked God what they had demanded. At this moment, the mountain cleaved and people were about to go mad when a horrible sound was .heard

فَقَالَ لَهُمْ صَالِحُ سَلُونِى مَا شِئْتُمْ، فَقَالُوا: انْطَلِقْ بِنَا إِلى هَذا الْجَبَلِ- وَجَبَلٌ قَرِيبٌ مِنْهُ-حَتّى نَسْأَلَكَ عِنْدَهُ، قَالَ: فَانْطَلَقَ وَانْطَلَقُوا مَعَهُ فَلَمَّا انْتَهُوا إِلى الْجَبَلِ قَالُوا: يَا صَالِحُ اسْأَلْ رَبَّكَ أَنْ يَخْرُجَ لَنا السَّاعَةَ مِنْ هـذا الجَبَلِ نَاقَةً حَمْراءَ شَقْراءَ وَبْراءَ عَشْراءَ - .... قَالَ قَدْ سَأَلْتُمُونى شَيْئًا يَعْظُمُ عَلَيَّ وَيُهَوَّنُ عَلى رَبّى فَسَأَل اللَّه ذَلِكَ فَانْصَدَعَ الْجَبَلُ صَدْعًا كَادَتْ تَطيرُ مِنْهُ الْعُقُولُ لَمّا سَمِعُوا صَوْتَهُ.

Like a woman in travail, the mountain became upset and abruptly the head of the she-camel and then other parts came out of the mountain standing on its four legs. Seeing this, the people said: How quickly your Lord answered our prayer! Therefore ask Him to give us its young too. Saleh asked God

again and a young camel with new hair dropped from the she-camel. Saleh said: O people! Do you wish anything else? They said: No! Let us go to our people so as to .inform them of what we have seen

قَالَ:وَاضْطَرَبَ الْجَبَلُ كَما تَضْطَرِبُ المَرْأَةُ عِنْدَ الْمَخاضِ ثُمْ لَم يَفْجَأهُمْ إلا وَرَأْسُها قد طَلَعَ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنْ ذَلِکَ الصَّدْعِ، فَلَمّا اسْتَتَمَّتْ رقَبَتها حَتّى اجْتَرَّتْ ثُمَّ خَرَجَ سَائِرُ جَسَدِها ثُمَّ اسْتَوَتْ عَلَى الأَرْض قائِمهً، فَلمّا رأَوا ذَلِکَ قَالُوا: يَا صَالِحُ مَا أَسْرَعُ مَا أَجابَکَ رَبکَ فَسَلْها أَنْ يُخرِجَ لَنا فَصِيلهَا، قَالَ: فَسَأَلَ اللَّه تَعالى ذَلِکَ فَرَمَتْ بِه فَدَبَّ حَوْلها.

فَقَالَ: يَا قَوْم أَبَقِيَ شيء؟ قَالُوا: لا انْطَلِقْ بِنا إِلى قَوْمِنا نُخْبِرهُمْ مَا رَأَيْنا وَيؤمِنُوا بِکَ.

When the chiefs returned, their argument heated. Out of seventy only six of them did not change their mind saying what they have seen and what Saleh has brought was true. Sixty-four denied (covered) the truth saying it was no more than enchant. And one of the six chiefs who believed first changed his mind and was one of those who .hamstrung the she-camel

قَالَ: فَرَجَعُوا فَلَمْ يَبْلُغْ السَّبْعُونَ الرَّجلَ إِلَيْهِمْ حَتّى ارْتَدَّ مِنْهُمْ أَرْبَعَةٌ وَسِتّونَ رَجُلا وَقالُوا: سِحْر وَثَبَتَتِ السِّتَّه وَقَالُوا: الْحَقُّ مَا رَأَيْنا قَالَ: فَکَثرَ کَلامَ الْقَوْمِ وَرَجَعُوا مُكَذِّبينَ ثُمَّ ارْتابَ مِنْ السِّتَّهَ وَاحِدٌ فَكانَ فِيمَنْ عَقَرَها.

The Ethos Of Prophet Abraham .۷

Introduction

Prophet Abraham is son of Tarih, son of Nahur, son of Sharugh, son of Arghu, son of Faligh, son of Abir, son of Shalikh, son of Kenan, son of Arfkhshath, son of Sam, son of .Noah. Abraham means a kind father

His title is the friend of Allah and the friend of the Beneficent. He is also called the .father of the Prophets

Abraham was born in the village of Kothi in Babylon ۳۳۲۳ years after the fall of Adam. His mother, Nona hid him in a cave out of fear of enemies for many years. He invited people to his upright creed from the age of sixteen. His uncle, Azar used to make idols and would give them to Abraham to sell them. He would put a rope round their necks :carrying them with disgrace in the streets calling

(And by Allah! I will certainly do something against your idols… " (۲۱:۵۷"

وَتَاللَّهِ لَأَكِيدَنَّ أَصْنَامَكُمْ

The news on these acts of his spread among people. Nemrud heard of it and ordered Abraham to be brought to his palace but Abraham did not prostrate to the king. Hence .Nemrud was infuriated

Once Abraham went to the idol-temple and broke all the idols hanging the ax on the neck of the biggest idol. Seeing this, people knew that it was the work of Abraham whom they condemned to be thrown to fire. The followers of Nemrud prepared a ;huge fire and threw Abraham into it. God said

(O fire! Be a comfort and peace to Ibrahim." (۲۱: ۶۹"

يَا نارُ كُونى بَرْدًا وَسَلامًا عَلى إِبْراهيمَ.

When Nemrud's plan failed, he ordered to expel Abraham from the town. Therefore, Abraham together with Sarah his cousin, Lot, his nephew, Tarih, his father migrated from Babylon and settled in Haram in

north-east Al-Jazirah. He married Sarah who was then ۳۷ years old and departed for Kenan territory. Later on, as a result of a severe famine they migrated to Egypt from where they went to Palestine and settled in Hebron farm known as Qudskhalol till the end of life. Since Sarah was infertile, she recommended Hagar, her slave-girl to him .and thus Ismail was born of Hagar

Sarah asked Abraham to take Hagar and her son to a desert far from town. Her request was accepted. Abraham decided to take them to Mecca and at Gabriel's hint they alighted at the present Zamzam Well. He was with them for three days and upon :his return said

O our Lord! Surely I have settled a part of my offspring in a valley unproductive of" (fruit near Thy Sacred House... " (۱۴:۳۷

رَبَّنَا إِنِّی أَسْکَنْتُ مِنْ ذُرِّیَّتِی بِوَادٍ غَیْرِ ذِی زَرْعٍ عِنْدَ بَیْتِکَ الْمُحَرَّمِ

Abraham visited the Sacred House and performed Hajj every year after his return and enjoyed seeing Hagar and Ismail. Ten years later, he was in Mecca when one night, he dreamed that he had to sacrifice Ismail. He prepared to do so but a sheep :was brought from under mountain by the angel of God

(And We ransomed him with a great sacrifice." (۳۷:۱۰۷"

وَفَدَیْناهُ بِذِبْحٍ عَظیمٍ.

Later on, Abraham restructured Ka'ba with the help of Ismail and eventually passed away after twenty five days of illness ۳۵۰۸ years after the Fall of Adam and was buried in Mafileh cave in Hebron (Palestine) where

.Sarah was buried too. In a hadith, the holy Prophet said: Abraham lived for ۱۷۵ years

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ(ص) عَاشَ إِبْراهِيمُ مِئَةً وَخَمْسًا وَسَبْعِينَ سَنَةً.

Immunity From Infidels

Indeed, there is for you a good example in Ibrahim and those with him when they" said to their people: Surely we are clear of you and of what you serve besides Allah" ((۶۰:۴

قَدْ كَانَتْ لَكُمْ أُسْوَةٌ حَسَنَةٌ فِي إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَالَّذِينَ مَعَهُ إِذْ قَالُوا لِقَوْمِهِمْ إِنَّا بُرَآءُ مِنْكُمْ وَمِمَّا تَعْبُدُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ

His Thankfulness

Surely Ibrahim was an exemplar, obedient to Allah, upright, and he was not of the" polytheists. Grateful for his favors; He chose him and guided him on the right path." ((۱۶:۱۲۰- ۱۲۱

إِنَ إِبْراهِيمَ كانَ أُمَّةً قانِتًا لله حَنِيفًا وَلَمْ يَكُ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ شَاكِرًا لأَنْعُمِهِ وَهُديهُ إِلى صِراطٍ مُسْتَقيمٍ.

His Recommendations To His Sons

And the same did Ibrahim enjoin on his sons and so (did) Yaqoob. O my sons! Surely" (Allah has chosen for you (this) faith, therefore die not unless you are Muslims." (۲:۱۳۲

وَوَصَّىٰ بِهَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بَنِيهِ وَيَعْقُوبُ يَا بَنِيَّ إِنَّ اللَّهَ اصْطَفَىٰ لَكُمُ الدِّينَ فَلَا تَمُوتُنَّ إِلَّا وَأَنْتُمْ مُسْلِمُونَ

Three Fold Virtues Of His

Most surely Ibrahim was forbearing, tender-hearted, oft-returning to (to Allah)"" ((۱۱:۷۵

إِنَّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ لَحَلِيمٌ أَوَّاهٌ مُنِيبٌ

His Truthfulness

(And mention Ibrahim in the Book; surely he was a truthful man, a Prophet." (۱۹:۴۱"

وَاذْكُرْ فِي الْكِتَابِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ ۚ إِنَّهُ كَانَ صِدِّيقًا نَبِيًّا

?Why Did God Choose Him As A Friend

Imam Reza has polyqouted Imam Sadeq and Imam Baqer as saying: God — Glorified and Honored — chose Abraham as a friend because he never rejected anyone and .never asked anything from anyone but God

عَنْ أَبِی الْحَسَنِ الرِّضَا عَلَیْهِ السَّلامُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِی عَبْدِ اللَّه

p: ۴۴

عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ إِنَّهُ قالَ: اتَّخَذَ اللّه عَزَّ وَجَلَّ إِبْراهيمَ خَليلا لأَنَّهُ لَمْ يُردّ أَحَدًا وَلَمْ يَسْأَل أَحَدًا غَيْرَ اللّه عَزَّ وَجَلَّ.

His Threefold Characteristics

Abraham was asked: Why God has taken you as a friend? He said: For three reasons:.

۱- I always preferred God's orders to other ones:

۲- I was not grieved with what God had destined for me

۳- I was serving guests day and night.

قيلَ لإِبْراهيمَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ: بِأَيِّ شَيءٍ اتَّخَذَكَ اللّه خَلِيلا؟ قَالَ: بِثَلاثَةِ أَشْياءَ اخْتَرتَ أَمْرَ اللَّهِ عَلى أَمْرِ غَيْرِهِ، وَما اهْتَمَمْتُ بِما يُكْفِلُ اللّه لى وَمَا تَعَشَّيْتُ وَلا تَغَدَّيْتُ إِلا مَعَ الضَّيْفِ.

At His Table

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Sadeq that when Angles came to Abraham in human figure, Abraham brought them a broiled calf to eat. Angles said: We will not eat unless you tell us of its price. Abraham said: Say Bismillah (in the name of Allah) whenever you start eating and Alhamdo lillah (praise is due to Allah) whenever you finish eating. Imam Sadeq said: At this moment, Gabriel turned to his companies who were four and he was their chief and said: He deserves to be taken as a friend by God.

عَنْ أَبى عَبدِ اللّه عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ قَالَ لَمّا جاءَ الْمُرْسَلُونَ إِلى إِبْراهيمَ جاءَهُمْ بِالْعِجْلِ، فَقَالَ: كُلُوا، فَقالُوا: لا نَأْكُلُ حَتّى تُخْبِرَنَا ما ثَمَنُهُ، فَقَالَ : إذا أَكَلْتُمْ فَقُولُوا: بِسْمِ اللّه، وإِذا فَرَغْتُمْ فَقُولُوا: الْحَمْدُ لله، قَالَ فَالْتَفَتَ جِبْرائيلُ إِلى أَصْحابِهِ وَكَانُوا أَرْبَعَةً وَجِبْرائيلُ رَئيسُهُمْ، فَقَالَ : حَقٌّ لِلّهِ أَنْ يَتَّخِذَ هَذا خَليلا.

Reliance On God

Imam Sadeq said: When Abraham was thrown into

fire, Gabriel met him between the earth and heaven saying: Do you need any help? .Abraham said: Not from you

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ: لَمّا أُلْقِیَ إِبْراهیمُ عَلَیْهِ السَّلامُ فی النّارِ فَلَقّاهُ جِبْرائیلُ فی الْهَواءِ وَهُوَ یَهْوی فَقَالَ یا إِبْراهیمُ أَلَکَ حاجةٌ؟ فَقَالَ: أَمّا إِلَیْکَ فَلا.

Thanking God For Not Committing Sin

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Baqer that one day Abraham saw a white hair in his beard. He said: Thanks God who has made me reach this age while I .have not committed sin even in a blinking time

عَنْ أَبی جَعْفَر عَلَیْهِ السَّلامُ قَالَ: أَصْبَحَ إِبْراهیمُ عَلَیْهِ السَّلامُ فَرَأَی فی لِحْیَتِهِ شَیْبًا شَعْرَةً بَیْضاءَ فَقَالَ: الْحَمْدُ لله رَبِّ العالَمینَ الَّذی بَلَغَنی هَذا الْمَبْلَغِ وَلَمْ أَعْصِ اللَّه طَرْفَهَ عَیْنٍ.

His Hospitality

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Sadeq that when Abraham was at his father's house and there was no guest there, he would lock the door, leave home .while carrying the keys with him and looking for guests

عَنْ أَبی عَبْدِ اللَّه عَلَیْهِ السَّلامُ قَالَ: أَنَّ إِبْراهیمُ عَلَیْهِ السَّلامُ کانَ أَبَا أَضْیافٍ.فَکانَ إِذا لَمْ یَکُونُوا عِنْدَهُ خَرَجَ یَطْلُبُهُمْ وَغَلَقَ بَابَهُ وَأَخْذَ الْمَفَاتیحَ یَطْلُبُ الأَضْیافَ.

His Pity For Hagar And Ismail

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Musa that when Abraham made Hagar and Ismail settle in Mecca and bade them farewell, Hagar and Ismail started weeping. Addressing Hagar Abraham said: Why are you weeping? I have made you settle in the most beloved place on the earth and in the sanctuary of Allah. Hager said: O Ibrahim! I have not seen any Prophet act as

you have acted. Abraham said: What have I done? Hager said: O Ibrahim! You are leaving behind a weak wife and a weak child, helpless with no companion of mankind, no spring of water, no harvest and no milch. At this moment Abraham felt pity for them and his eyes were filled with tears. He came forward till he reached the door of God's House. Holding the two sides of the House, he said: O God! I have made my progeny settle in an infertile desert near Your Sacred House for performing prayer. Therefore, set people's hearts inclined to it and give sustenance to them from all .kinds of fruits that they may thank

عَنْ أَبی الْحَسَنِ مُوسَی بْنِ جَعْفَرٍ عَلَیْهِ السَّلامُ قالَ إِنَّ إِبْراهیمَ عَلَیْهِ السَّلامُ لَمّا أَسْکَنَ إِسْمَاعیلَ وَهَاجَرَ مَکَّهَ وَوَدَّعَهُمَا لِیَنْصَرِفَ فی أَحَبِّ الأَرْضِ إِلی اللَّهِ وَفی حَرَمِ اللَّهِ؟

فَقَالَتْ لَهُ هَاجَرُ: یَا إِبْراهیمُ مَا کُنْتُ أَرَی أَنَّ نَبِیًّا مِثْلُکَ یَفْعَلُ ما فَعَلْتَ! قَالَ: وَمَا فَعَلْتُ؟ فَقَالَتْ: إِنَّکَ خَلَّفْتَ امْرَأَه ضَعِیفَهً وَغُلامًا ضَعِیفًا لا حِیلَهَ لَهُما بِلا أَنیسٍ مِنْ بَشَرٍ وَلا مَاءَ یَظْهَرُ وَلا زَرْعَ قَدْ بَلَغَ وَلا ضَرْعَ یُحْلَبُ.

قَالَ فَرَقَّ إِبْراهیمُ وَدَمَعَتْ عَیْناهُ عِنْدَما سَمِعَ مِنْها فَأَقْبَلَ حَتّی انْتَهی إِلی بَابِ بَیْتِ اللَّه الْحَرام فَأَخَذَ بِعَضادَتَی الْکَعْبَه ثُمَّ قَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّی أَسْکَنتُ مِنْ ذُرِّیَّتِی بِوادٍ غَیْرِ ذِی زَرْعٍ عِنْدَ بَیْتِکَ الْمُحَرَّمِ، رَبَّنَا لِیُقِیمُوا الصَّلاهَ فَاجْعَلْ أَفْئِدَهً مِنْ النَّاسِ تَهْوی إِلَیْهِمْ وَارْزُقْهُمْ مِنَ الثَّمَراتِ لَعَلَّهُمْ یَشْکُرُونَ.

Entrusting Wife And Child To God

When Abraham turned to leave, Hagar said: O Ibrahim! To whom are you entrusting us? He said: I entrust you to the Lord of

.this House

فَلَمّا وَلّى إِبْراهِيمُ قَالَتْ هاجَرُ: يَا إِبْراهِيمُ إِلى مَنْ تَدَعُنا؟ قَالَ: أَدَعُكُما إِلى رَبّ هَذِهِ الْبَنِيَّهِ.

Forbearance Before Sarah's Bad Temper

Imam Sadeq has said: Once Abraham complained to God of Sarah's bad temper. God inspired him that the parable of woman is as a crooked bone. If you straighten it, it will .break and should you leave it as it is, it will benefit you. Be patient towards her

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ: أَنَّ إِبْراهِيمُ شَكا إِلى اللَّه عَزَّ وَجَلَّ مَا يَلْقى مِنْ سُوءِ خُلْقِ سَارَه، فَأَوْحى اللَّه عَزَّ وَجَلَّ إِلَيْهِ: إِنَّمَا مَثَلُ الْمَرْأَةِ مَثَلُ الضِّلعِ الْمُعْوَجِّ، إِنْ أَقَمْتَهُ كَسَرْتَهُ وَإِنْ تَرَكْتَهُ اسْتَمْتَعْتَ بِهِ، اصْبِرْ عَلَيْها.

Asking God To Give Him A Daughter

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Sadeq that Abraham asked God to give .him a daughter to weep for him after his demise

عَنْ أَبى عَبْدِ اللَّه عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ قَالَ: إِنَ إِبْراهِيمَ خَلِيلَ الرَّحْمنِ سَالَ رَبَّهُ أَنْ يَرْزُقَهُ ابْنَهً تَبْكيهِ عَلَيْهِ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهِ.

His Supplication For Sinners

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Baqer that once Abraham was traveling for the sake of taking lessons. On his way, he came across a desert with no plantation. He saw a man performing prayer and wearing a garment of wool. Abraham stopped and was amazed by that man's state. He waited for the man to complete his prayer but since his prayer lasted for some time, Abraham gave a sign with his hand making him understand that he had a need. The man shortened his .prayer and sat with Abraham

:Addressing him, Abraham said: To whom you are praying? He said

To the God of Abraham. Abraham asked: Who is Abraham's God? He said: The One who created you and me. Abraham said: I am pleased with you and I would like to be ?your brother for the cause of God. Where is your house so as to come and see you

The man made a sign with his hand to the sea saying: Behind this Notfeh (clear and .sweet water) while referring to the sea but my prayer site is right here

عِنْ أَبی جَعْفَرٍ عَلَیْهِ السَّلامُ قَالَ: خَرَجَ إِبْراهیمُ ذَاتَ یَومٍ یَسِیرُ فی البِلادِ لِیَعْتَبِرَ، مَرَّ بِفَلاهٍ مِنَ الأَرْضِ فَإِذا هُوَ بِرَجُلٍ قَائِمٍ یُصَلِّی قَدْ قَطَعَ إِلی السَّمَاءِ صَوْتَهُ وَلِباسُهُ شَعْرٌ فَوَقَفَ عَلَیْهِ إِبْراهیمُ وَعَجِبَ مِنْهُ وَجَلَسَ یَنْتَظِرُ فَرَاغَهُ فَلَمّا طَالَ ذَلِکَ عَلَیْهِ حَرَّکَهُ بِیَدِهِ وَقَالَ لَهُ: إِنَّ لِی حَاجَهً فَخَفِّفْ قَالَ وَخَفَّفَ الرَّجُلُ وَجَلَسَ إِبْراهیمُ، فَقَالَ لَهُ إِبْراهیمُ:لِمَنْ تُصَلّی؟ فَقَالَ: لإِلَهِ إِبْراهیمُ، فَقَالَ لَهُ: وَمَنْ إِلَهُ إِبْراهیمَ؟ فَقَالَ: الَّذی خَلَقَکَ فَقَالَ لَهُ إِبْراهیمُ: لَقَدْ أَعْجَبَنِی نَحْوُکَ وَأَنَا أُحِبُّ أَنْ أَوَاخِیکَ فی اللّه فَأَیَنَ مَنْزِلُکَ إِذا أَرَدْتُ زِیارَتَکَ وَلِقَائِکَ؟ فَقَالَ لَهُ الرَّجُلُ: مَنْزِلی خَلْفَ النّطْفَهِ وَأَشَارَ بِیَدِهِ إِلی الْبَحْرِ وَأَمّا مُصَلایَ فَهذا الْمَوْضِع تُصِیبُنِی فِیهِ إِذا أَرَدْتَنِی إِنْ شَاءَ اللّهُ

Then addressing Abraham, the man said: Do you have any need? Abraham said: Yes. The man said: What is your need? Abraham said: Either you pray and I will say Amen or I pray and you will say Amen. The man asked: For whom are you going to pray? Abraham said: For sinful believers. The man said: No. Abraham asked: Why? The

man said: Because I have been praying for something for thirty years but it has not .been fulfilled hence I am ashamed of calling on Him unless I know He will fulfill it

Abraham said: What did you pray for? The man said: Once by this prayer site, a boy who was extremely handsome passed by; light was radiating from his forehead; he had long hair, and was herding cattle and sheep. I liked him very much and asked him to whom those cattle and sheep belonged. He said: They belong to myself. I asked who he was. He said he was Ismail. The son of Ibrahim, the friend of Allah. Knowing .that he was the son of Ibrahim, the friend of Allah, I prayed to God to see him

ثُمَّ قـالَ الرَّجُـلُ لإِبْراهِيمَ: لَـکَ حـاجَهٌ؟ فَقَالَ إِبْراهيمُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلام: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: وَمَا هِیَ؟ قَالَ لَهُ: تَـدْعُوا اللَّهَ وَأَؤمِنَ عَلى دُعائِکَ، أَوْ أَدْعُو أَنَا وَتُؤمِنْ عَلى دُعائِی فَقَالَ لَهُ الرَّجُلُ وَفِيمَ تَدْعُو اللَّه؟ قَالَ لَهُ إِبْراهيمُ: لِلْمُذْنِبِينَ الْمُؤمِنِينَ.

فَقَالَ الرَّجُلُ: لا فَقَالَ إِبْراهيمُ: وَلِمَ؟ فَقَالَ: لأَنِّی دَعَوْتُ اللَّهَ مُنْذُ ثَلاثَ سِـنين بِدَعْوَهٍ حَتَّی أَرَی إِجابَتِهَا إِلی السَّاعَهِ وأَنَا أَسْتَحِی مِنَ اللَّه أَنْ أَدْعُوهُ بِدَعْوَهٍ حتّی أَعْلَمُ أَنَّهُ قَد أَجابَنی.

فَقَالَ إِبْراهيمُ وَفِيما دَعَوْتَهُ؟ فَقَالَ لَهُ الرَّجُلُ: إِنّی لَفِی مُصَلایَ هَذا ذَاتَ يَوْم إِذْ مَرَّ بِی غُلامٌ أَرْوَعٌ النُّورُ يَطْلُعُ مِنْ جَبِينِهِ، لَهُ ذُؤابَهٌ مِنْ خَلْفِهِ مَعَهُ بَقَرٌ يَسُوقُهَـا كَأَنّمـا دَهَنَتْ دُهْنًا،وَغَنِم يَسُوقُهَا كَأَنَّما دَخَشَتْ دَخْشًا، قَالَ: فَأَعْجَبَنِی مَا رَأَيْتُ مِنْهُ، فَقُلْتُ: يَا غُلامُ لِمَنْ هَـذِهِ الْبَقَرُ وَالْغَنَمُ؟ فَقَالَ: لِی، فَقُلْتُ: وَمَنْ أَنْتَ؟ فَقَالَ:

أَنَا إِسْماعِيلُ ابْنُ إِبْراهِيمُ خَليلَ اللَّهِ، فَدَعَوْتُ اللَّهَ عِنْدَ ذَلِک وَسَأَلْتُهُ أَنْ يُرِيَنِی خَلِيلهُ

Abraham said: I am Ibrahim, the friend of Allah and he is my son. The man thanked God and said: Praise is due to Allah, the Lord of the worlds who has answered my prayer. Then, he kissed Abraham's cheeks and embraced him saying: Now I am .prepared to invoke God together. Therefore, you pray and I will say Amen

Abraham prayed for the believing men and women and invoked God to forgive .believers from that day till the Day of Judgment and to be pleased with them

Imam Baqer said: That prayer will include the sinful among believers and our shiites .(followers) till the Day of Judgment

فَقَالَ لَهُ إِبْراهِيمُ: فَأَنَا إِبْراهِيمُ: خَلِيلُ الرَّحْمنِ وَذَلِکَ الْغُلامُ ابْنِی، فَقَالَ الرَّجُلُ عِنْدَ ذَلِکَ الْحَمْدُ لله رَبِّ الْعالَمِينَ الَّذی أَجابَ دَعْوَتی، قَالَ: ثُمَّ قَبلَ الرَّجُلُ صَفْحَتَیْ وَجْهِ إِبْراهِيمُ وَعَانَقَهُ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: الآنَ فَنَعَمْ فَادْعُ حَتّی أُوَمِنَ عَلَی دُعائِکَ، فَدَعا إِبْراهِيمُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ لِلمُؤْمِنينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ مِنْ يَوْمِهِ ذَلِکَ إِلی يَوْمِ القِيامَهِ بِالْمَغْفِرَهِ وَالرِّضی عِنْهُمْ، وَأَمَّنَ الرَّجُلُ عَلی دُعَائِه، فَقَالَ أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ(ع) فَدَعْوَهُ إِبْراهِيمُ بالِغَهٌ لِلمُذْنِبِينَ الْمُؤمِنِينَ مِنْ شِيعَتِنَا إِلی يَوْمِ القِيامَهِ.

Abraham's Demise

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Ali that when God decided to take the soul of Abraham to Him, He sent the angel of death to him. The angel of death greeted him and Abraham greeted him too. Abraham said: Peace be to you O angel of death! Why are you here? The angel of death said: I am

here to take your soul. Abraham said: Have you ever seen a friend take the life of his friend? At this moment the angel of death returned to God saying: Did You hear what Your friend said? God said: O angel of death! Go back to him and say: Have you seen a .beloved dislike the visit of his beloved? Truly, the beloved liked to visit His beloved

عَنْ أَمِيرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ قَالَ: لَمَّا أَرادَ اللَّه تَبارَكَ وَتَعالى قَبْضَ رُوحِ إِبْراهِيمَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ أَهْبَطَ إِلَيْهِ مَلَكُ المَوْتِ فَقَالَ: السَّلامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا إِبْراهِيمُ. قَالَ: وَعَلَيْكَ السَّلامُ يَا مَلَكَ الْمَوْتِ أَدَاعٍ أَمْ نَاعٍ؟ قَالَ: بَلْ دَاعٍ يَا إِبْراهِيمُ فَأَجِبْ، قَالَ إِبْراهِيمُ: فَهَلْ رَأَيْتَ خَلِيلاً يُمِيتُ خَلِيلَهُ؟ قَالَ فَرَجَعَ مَلَكُ الْمَوتِ حَتّى وَقَفَ بَيْنَ يَدَيِ اللَّهِ جَلَّ جَلالُهُ فَقَالَ: إِلَهِي قَدْ سَمِعْتَ مَا قَالَ خَلِيلُكَ إِبْراهِيمُ.

فَقَالَ اللَّه جَلَّ جَلالُهُ: يَا مَلَكُ الْمَوتِ اذْهَبْ إِلَيْهِ وَقُلْ لَهُ: هَلْ رَأَيْتَ حَبِيبًا يَكْرَهُ لِقَاءَ حَبِيبِه، إِنَّ الْحَبِيبَ يَحِبُّ لِقَاءَ حَبِيبِهِ.

His Desire For Long Life

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Sadeq that once Sarah said to Abraham: O Ibrahim! You have grown old. How good it is to ask God to give you a child to be the light of our eyes, for God Almighty has chosen you as a friend. He will answer .your call if He wills

Abraham too called on God. It was inspired to him: I will give you a son with knowledge. However, I will make you exposed to tests and tribulations. After three years, Abraham heard the good mews of the coming of

the son. Then Sarah said: O Ibrahim! You are an old man and your death is near. How good it is if you ask God to put into oblivion your death and to give you long life so that you will be with us and be the light of our eyes. Abraham called on God and He too did .him a favor. Abraham gave Sarah the good news that his prayer had been answered

Sarah said: How good it is to ask God not to take your soul till you yourself wish to die. Abraham asked God the same. God said: Your desire was fulfilled. Abraham told Sarah of this divine blessing. Sarah said: Offer your thanks to God, and invite the poor to .share the food with you. And so did Abraham

One of the invited poor was a weak and blind old man. The man was being led by a guide, sat beside the tablecloth. The blind man stretched his arm for food, took a morsel, and brought it near to his mouth but his hand was shaking with weakness. The guide took his hand reaching for his mouth. Then the blind man took another morsel but instead of reaching for his mouth, reached for his forehead. Abraham was watching this scene. He asked the blind man's guide about it and he said it was all due to old age and weakness. Abraham said to himself: O Ibrahim you will be like him ,when you grow old. Following this event

Abraham invoked God saying: O God! Take my soul as You have destined, for I do not need long life anymore.

عَنْ أَبی عَبْدِ اللَّه عَلَیْهِ السَّلامُ قَالَ: إِنَّ سَارَهَ قَالَتْ لإِبْرَاهیمَ عَلَیْهِ السَّلامُ یا إِبراهیمُ قَدْ کَبِرْتَ فَلَوْ دَعَوْتَ اللَّه أَنْ یَرْزُقَکَ غُلامًا تَقِرُّ أَعْیُنُنا بِهِ فَإِنَّ اللَّه قَدْ اتَّخَذَکَ خلیلا وَهُوَ مُجیبٌ لِدَعْوَتِکَ أَنْ شَاءَ.

قَالَ عَلَیْهِ السَّلامُ: فَسَأَلَ إِبْراهیمُ رَبَّهُ أَنْ یَرْزُقَهُ غُلامًا عَلِیمًا فَأَوْحی اللَّه عَزَّ وَجَلَّ إِلَیْهِ: إِنِّی وَاهِبٌ لَکَ غُلامًا عَلِیمًا ثُمَّ أَبْلُوَکَ بِالطّاعَهِ لِی.

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّه عَلَیْهِ السَّلامُ: فَمَکَثَ إِبْراهیمُ بَعْدَ البِشارَهِ ثَلاثَ سِنِینَ ثُمَّ جَاءَتْهُ البِشَارَهُ مِنَ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ، وإِنَّ سارَهَ قَدْ قَالَتْ لإِبراهیمَ: إِنَّکَ قَدْ کَبِرْتَ وَقَرُبَ أَجَلُکَ، فَلَوْ دَعَوْتَ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ أَنْ یُنْسی فی أَجَلِکَ وَأَنْ یَمُدَّ لَکَ فی الْعُمْرِ فَتَعیشَ مَعَنا وَتَقِرَّ أَعْیُنُنا، قَالَ: فَسَأَلَ إِبْراهیمُ رَبَّهُ ذَلِکَ، قالَ فَأَوْحی اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ إِلَیْهِ: سَلْ مِنْ زِیادَهِ الْعُمْرِ مَا أَحْبَبْتَ نُعْطِهِ قَالَ:فَأَخْبَرْ إِبْراهیمُ سَارَهَ بِذَلِکَ فَقَالَتْ لَهُ: سَلِ اللَّهَ أَنْ لا یُمِیتُکَ حَتّی تَکُونَ أَنْتَ الَّذی تَسأَلُهُ الْمَوْتَ، قَالَ: فَسَأَلَ إِبْراهیمُ رَبَّهُ ذَلِکَ فَأَوْحی اللَّه عَزَّ وَجَلَّ إِلَیْهِ ذَلِکَ لَکَ.

قَالَ: فَأَخْبَرَ إِبْراهیمُ سارَهَ بِما أَوْحی اللَّه عَزَّ وَجَلَّ إِلَیْهِ فی ذَلِکَ فَقَالَتْ سَارَهُ لإِبْراهیمُ اشْکُرْ اللَّهَ وَأَعْمَلْ طَعامًا وَادْعُ عَلَیْهِ الْفُقَراءَ وَأَهْلَ الْحاجهِ، قَالَ فَفَعَلَ ذَلِکَ إِبْراهیمُ وَدَعَا إِلَیْهِ النَّاسُ، فَکانَ فیمَنْ أَتی رَجُلٌ کَبِیرٌ ضَعِیفٌ مَکْفُوفٌ مَعَهُ قَائِدٌ لَهُ فَأَجْلَسَهُ علی مَائِدَتِهِ، قَالَ فَمَدَّ الأَعْمَی یَدَهُ فَتَنَاوَلَ لُقْمَهً وَأَقْبَلَ بِهَا نَحْوَ فِیهِ فَجَعَلتْ تَذْهَبُ یَمِینًا وَشِمَالا مِنْ ضَعْفِهِ، ثُمَّ أَهْوی بِیَدِهِ إِلی جَبْهَتِهِ فَتَنَاوَلَ قَائِدُهُ یَدَهُ فَجَاءَ بِها إِلی فَمِهِ ثُمَّ تَنَاوَلَ الْمَکفُوفُ لُقْمَهً فَضَرَبَ بِهَا عَیْنَه،

قالَ: وَإِبْراهيمُ يَنْظُرُ إِلى الْمَكْفُوفِ وَالى ما يَصْنَعُ، قالَ: فَتَعَجَّبَ إِبْراهيمُ مِنْ ذَلِكَ فَسَأَلَ قائِدَهُ عَنْ ذَلِكَ فَقالَ لَهُ القائِدُ: هَذا الَّذى تَرى مِنَ الضَّعْفِ، فَقالَ إِبْراهيمُ فى نَفْسِهِ أَلَيْسَ إِذا كَبِرْتُ أَصِيرُ مِثْلَ هَذا؟

ثُمَّ أَنَّ إِبْراهيمَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ سَأَلَ اللّه عَزَّ وَجَلَّ حَيْثُ رَأى مِنَ الشَّيْخِ ما رَأى فَقالَ: اللَّهُمَّ تَوَفَّنى فى الأَجَلِ الَّذِى كَتَبْتَ لِى، فَلا حاجَةَ لِى فى الزّيادَهِ فى الْعُمْرِ بَعْدَ الَّذى رَأَيْتُ.

His Long Prostration

Imam Sadeq was asked: For what reason Prophet Abraham was chosen as God's fried. The Imam said: Because of his long prostration on the earth.

وَسُئِلَ عَنْ أَبى عَبْدِ اللّه عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ: لِمَ اتَّخَذَ اللّه إِبْراهيمَ خَليلا؟ قالَ: لِكَثْرَهِ سُجُودِهِ عَلى الأَرْضِ.

The First One Who Fought In The Cause Of God

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Musa that the holy Prophet said: The first man who fought in the cause of Allah was Abraham, for Prophet Lot was taken captive by the Romans but Abraham defeated them and liberated Lot.

عَنْ الْكَاظِمِ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ: قالَ رَسُولُ اللّهِ صَلى اللّه عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ: أَوَّلُ مَنْ قاتَلَ فى سَبيلِ اللّه إِبْراهيمُ الْخَليلِ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ حَيْثُ أَسَرَتِ الرُّومُ لُوطًا عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ فَنَفَرَ إِبْراهيمُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ وَاسْتَنْقَذَهُ مِنْ أَيْديهِمْ.

His Zeal

Imam Sadeq has reported that when Prophet Abraham broke Nemrud's idols, he was thrown into fire and. When he was unharmed, Nemrud ordered to have them (Ibrahim, Sarah and Lot) expelled from their land and confiscate their property. Arguing with them, Abraham said: Now that you have seized my horses and property, you should return to me all my life spent in your town. Then this case was referred

to law court. The judge said: The right is with Ibrahim. So let him go and return to him his horses and property. Therefore, Abraham and Lot left their land for Damascus and .Beitol Moqaddass

وَلَمّا كَسَّرَ أَصْنامَ نَمْرُود وَأَمَرَ بِإِحْرَاقِهِ وَلَمْ يَحْترِقْ، أَمَرَهُمْ أَنْ يَنْفُوهُ مِنْ بِلادِهِ وَأَنْ يَمْنَعُوهُ مِنَ الْخُرُوجِ بِمَا يَشْتَهِيهِ وَمَالِه فَحاجَّهُمْ إِبْراهيمُ فَقَالَ: إِنْ أَخَذْتُمْ ماشِيَتِى وَمَالِى فَإِنَّ حَقّي عَلَيْكُمْ أَنْ تَرُدُّوا عَلىَّ مَا ذَهَبَ مِنْ عَمْرى فى بِلادكُمْ فَاخْتَصَمُوا إِلى قَاضِى نمْرُودَ فَقَضَى أَنَّ الْحَقَّ لإِبْراهيمُ فَخَلَوا سَبِيلِهِ وَسبيلَ مَاشِيَتِهِ وَمَالِهِ، فَأَخْرَجُوا إِبْراهيمَ وَلُوطًا مَعَهُ مِنْ بِلادِهِمْ إِلى الشَّامِ إِلى بَيْتِ الْمَقْدِسِ.

Based on his zeal, Abraham made a case, placed Sarah therein, locked the door, and left Nemrud’s territory till he reached a land where a Coptic king by the name of Ararah was ruling. When Abraham reached the tithe site, the man in charge asked him to open the case so as to charge Ibrahim for its content. Abraham said: Say whatever you wish of gold and silver as tithe so that we will give you but let me not open this case. The man in charge of levying tithe did not accept and the infuriated Abraham had to open it. When Sarah who enjoyed much beauty became manifest, .the man said: Who is she? Abraham said: She is my honor and my cousin

The man said: I will not let you leave this place unless I will inform the king of you and her. The man sent an emissary to the king and

he knew about it. The king sent an emissary to take the case to him. Abraham said: I will not leave the case. So they took him with the case to the king who said: Open the case! Abraham said: I will not open it for, my honor and my cousin is therein and I will sacrifice myself and whatever I have for it. The king became angry to see Abraham not opening the case. Seeing Sarah, the king could not help reaching out his hand for her. Turning away his face out of zeal, Abraham said: O God! Keep his hand off my honor and cousin. So the king's hand could neither touch her nor be withdrawn to himself. The king said: Has your God done it to me? Abraham said: Yes, my God is zealous and dislikes what is unlawful. The king said to him: Call on your God to heal my withered hand in which case I will not molest her. Abraham said: O God! Heal his hand .so that he will not molest my honor. And God healed his hand

The king came to Sarah and reached out his hand for her once again. Based on his zeal, Abraham turned away his face saying: O God! Keep off his hand! His hand withered immediately and did not touch Sarah. The king said to Abraham: Your God is zealous. You too are zealous. Ask your god to heal my hand. If He does so, I will not do

it again. Abraham said: Are you sure you will not do it again? The King said: Yes. Then Abraham said: O God! Heal his hand if he is truthful. His hand was healed at Abraham's .request

فَعَمِلَ تابُوتًا وَجَعَلَ فِيهِ سارَهَ وَشَدَّ عَلَيْهِ الإِغْلاقَ، غَيْرَةً مِنْهُ عَلَيْها وَمَضى حَتّى خَرَجَ مَنْ سُلْطانِ نَمْرُودَ وَدَخَلَ فى سُلْطَانِ رَجُلٍ مِنَ الْقِبْطِ يُقالُ لَهُ عَرارَه،فَمَرَّ بِعاشِرٍ لَهُ فَاعْتَرَضَهُ العَاشِرُ لِيُعْشِرَ مَا مَعَهُ.

فَقَالَ العَاشِرُ لإِبْرَاهِيمُ افْتَحْ هَذا التّابُوتَ حَتّى نَعْشِرَ مَا فِيهِ،فَقَالَ إِبْراهيمُ: قُل مَا شِئتَ فِيهِ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ أَو فِضَّةٍ حَتّى نُعْطيك عُشْرهُ وَلا تَفْتَحْهُ فَأَبى العَاشِرُ إلا فَتَحَهُ، وَغَضَبَ إِبْراهيمُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ، فَلَمّا بَدَتْ لَهُ سَارَهُ وَكَانَتْ مَوْصُوفَةً بِالْحُسْنِ وَالْجَمالِ، قَالَ لَهُ العَاشرُ: مَا هـذِهِ مِنْكَ؟ قَالَ إِبْراهيمُ:هِىَ حُرْمَتى وَابْنَهُ خالَتِى، فَقَالَ لَهُ العَاشِرُ: لَسْتُ أَدَعُكَ تَبْرَحُ حَتّى أُعْلِمَ الْمَلِكَ حالَها وَحالَكَ، فَبَعَثَ رَسُولاً إِلى الْمَلِكِ فَأَعْلَمَهُ، فَبَعَثَ الْمَلِكُ رَسُولاً مِنْ قِبَلِهِ لِيَأْتُوهُ بِالتَّابُوتِ فَقَالَ إِبْراهيمُ(ع):لا أُفَارِقُ التّابُوتُ. فَحَمَلُوهُ مَعَ التّابوتِ إِلى الْمَلِكِ فَقَالَ لَهُ: افْتَح التَّابُوتَ، فَقَالَ إِبْراهيمُ! إِنَّ فِيها حُرْمَتِى وَابْنَهِ خَالتِى وَأَنا مُفْتَدٍ لا أَفْتَحُهُ بِجَمِيعِ مَا مَعى.

فَغَضِبَ الْمَلِكُ على إِبْراهيمُ لِعَدَمِ فَتْحِهِ،فَلَمّا رَأَى سارَهَ لَمْ يَمْلِكْ حِلْمَهُ أَنْ مَدَّ يَدَهُ إِلَيْها. فَأَعْرَضَ إِبْراهيمُ وَجْهَهُ عَنْهُ وَعَنْها غَيْرَةً وَقَالَ:

(اللَّهُمَّ احْبسْ يَدَهُ عَنْ حُرْمَتِى وَابْنَهُ خَالَتى) فَلَمْ تَصِلْ يَدُهُ إِلَيْها وَلَمْ تَرْجِعْ إِلَيْهِ فَقَالَ لَهُ الْمَلِكُ: إِنَ إِلَهَكَ هُوَ الْذَىِ فَعَلَ بِى هَذا؟ فَقَالَ: نَعَمْ إِنَ إِلَهى غَيُورٌ يَكْرَهُ الْحَرامَ فَقَالَ لَهُ الْمَلِكُ: فَادْعُ إِلَهَكَ أَنْ يُرَدَّ عَلَىَّ يَدى فَإِنْ أَجابَكَ فَلَمْ أَتَعَرَّضْ لَها.

فَقَالَ إِبْراهيمُ: إِلَهى رُدَّ عَلَيْهِ يَدَهُ لِيَكُفَّ عَنْ حُرْمَتِى، فَرَدَّ اللَّه عَزَّ وَجَلَّ عَلَيْهِ يَدَهُ فَأَقْبَلَ الْمَلِكُ عَلَيْهَا

بِبَصَرِهِ ثُمَّ عَادَ بِيَدِهِ نَحْوَها فَأَعْرَضَ إِبْراهِيمُ غَيْرَةً وَقالَ: اللّهُمَّ احْبِسْ يَدَهُ عَنْهَا، فَيَبِسَتْ يَدُهُ وَلَمْ تَصِلْ إِلَيْهَا فَقَالَ الْمَلِكُ لِإِبْراهِيمَ أَنَّ إِلَهَكَ لَغَيُورٌ وَإِنَّكَ لَغَيُورٌ، فَادْعُ إِلَهَكَ يَرُدّ عَلَى يَدِى فَإِنَّهُ أَنْ فَعَلَ لَمْ أَعُدْ أَفْعَلُ، فَقَالَ إِبْراهِيمُ أَسْأَلُهُ ذَلِكَ عَلى أَنَّكَ إِنْ عُدْتَ لَمْ تَسْأَلْنِى أَنْ أَسْأَلَهُ، فَقَالَ لَهُ الْمَلِكُ نَعَمْ، فَقَالَ إِبْراهِيمُ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ كَانَ صَادِقًا فَرُدّ عَلَيْهِ يَدَهُ، فَرَجَعَتْ إِلَيْهِ (الخ).

His Feeding Of People And Midnight Prayer

It has been reported on the authority of the holy Prophet that God chose Abraham as his friend due to his feeding of people and performing midnight prayer while people .were asleep

عَنْ النَّبِيِّ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ: مَا أَتَّخَذَ اللَّهُ إِبْراهِيمَ خَلِيلا إِلا لِإِطْعَامِهِ الطَّعَامَ وَصَلاتِهِ بِاللَّيْلِ وَالنّاسُ نِيامٌ.

The First Person Who Hoisted Banner

Imam Baqer said: The first person who hoisted banner was Prophet Abraham with the "inscription, "There is no god but Allah

قَالَ الْبَاقِرُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ: أَوَّلُ مَنْ اتَّخَذَ الرّاياتِ إِبْراهِيمُ، عَلَيْها: لا إِلهَ إِلا اللَّه.

Abraham's "Zekr" In Mangonel

When they placed Abraham in mangonel to throw him into fire, he recited the following: There is no god but You, praise is due to You, the Lord of the worlds, for You .is praise, for you is the Kingdom and there is no partner for You

إِنَ إِبْراهِيمَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ حِينَ أَوْثَقُوهُ فِى النَّارِ قالَ:[لا إِلهَ إِلا أَنْتَ سُبْحانَكَ رَبِّ الْعالَمِينَ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ وَلَكَ الْمُلْكُ لا شَرِيكَ لَكَ] ثُمَّ رَمَوْا بِهِ بِالْمَنْجَنِيقِ إِلى النَّارِ (الخ).

.Then they threw him into fire by mangonel

The Zekr Which Saved Abraham

It has been reported that Abraham was saved only by reciting the "Zekr" "Allah is sufficient for me and most Excellent is the

Protector." By reciting the above 'Zekr' God said: " O fire! Be a comfort and peace to Ibrahim."

فی الْخَبَرِ أَنَّ إِبْراهِیمَ عَلَیْهِ السَّلامُ إِنَّمَا نَجی بِقَوْلِهِ حَسْبِیَ اللَّهُ وَنِعْمَ الْوَکِیلُ قَالَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجلَّ: یَا نَارُ کُونی بَرْدًا وَسَلامًا عَلی إِبْراهیمَ.

His Looking For Guests

Abraham never started the morning or evening without having guests and on most occasions he walked as much as two miles in order to find someone to be his guest.

وَکَانَ لا یَتَغَدّی وَلا یَتَعَشّی إِلا مَعَ ضَیْفٍ وَرُبَما مَشی مِیلَیْنِ أَو أَکْثَرَ حَتّی یَجِدَ ضَیْفًا.

His Prayer For Help From Allah

When Abraham was expelled from Nemrud's Kingdom and entered another kingdom and the king's men took him to the king, he rose up and performed prayer invoking God to keep him and his family from the evil of the king. In the mean tine, when Sarah was about to be molested by the king, she performed ablution and prayer and started to supplicate.

وَکَانَ إِبْراهیمُ عَلَیْهِ السَّلامُ مِنْ وَقْتٍ ذَهَبَ بِهَا إِلی الْمَلِكِ، قَامَ یُصَلّی لِلهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ وَیَسْأَلُهُ أَنْ یَدْفَعَ عَنْ أَهْلَهُ وَأَنْ یَرُدَّ بَأْسَ هَذَا الَّذِی أَرَادَ أَهْلَهُ بِسُوءٍ.

وَهَکَذَا فَعَلَتْ هِیَ أَیْضًا، فَلَمّا أَرَادَ عَدُوَّ اللَّهِ أَنْ یَنَالَ مِنْهَا أَمْرًا قَامَتْ إِلی وُضُوئِها وَصَلاتِهَا وَدَعَتِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ الخ.

Prostration Of Thanks

When Ismail was born, God gave Abraham the good news of having a son by the name of Isaac (Ishaq) from Sarah. He immediately fell into prostration of thanks.

وَلَمَّا وُلِدَ إِسْمَاعِیلُ أَوْحی اللَّهُ إِلی إِبْراهیمَ یُبَشِّرُهُ بِإِسْحَاق مِنْ سَارَه، فَخَرَّ لِلَّهِ سَاجِدًا.

Unconditional Obedience To God

God ordered Abraham to sacrifice his son. In compliance with God's order, Abraham made him lie

.on his face and then God ransomed him with a great sacrifice

أَمَرَ اللَّهُ إِبْراهيمُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ بِذَبْحِ وَلَدَهُ فَبادَرَهُ إِلى طاعَهِ رَبِّهِ وَتَلَّهُ لِلْجَبينِ، فَفَداهُ اللَّهُ بِذَبْحٍ عَظيمٍ.

O my son! Surely I have seen in a dream that I should sacrifice you; Consider then" what you say. He said: O my father! Do what you are commanded; if Allah please, you will find me of the patient ones. So when they both submitted and he threw him down upon his forehead, and We called out to him saying: O Ibrahim! You have indeed shown the truth of the vision; surely thus do We reward the doers of good: Most surely this is a manifest trial. And We ransomed him with a great sacrifice." (۳۷:۱۰۲-۱۰۷)

فَلَمَّا بَلَغَ مَعَهُ السَّعْيَ قَالَ يَا بُنَيَّ إِنِّي أَرَىٰ فِي الْمَنَامِ أَنِّي أَذْبَحُكَ فَانْظُرْ مَاذَا تَرَىٰ ۚ قَالَ يَا أَبَتِ افْعَلْ مَا تُؤْمَرُ ۖ سَتَجِدُنِي إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ مِنَ الصَّابِرِينَ. فَلَمَّا أَسْلَمَا وَتَلَّهُ لِلْجَبِينِ. وَنَادَيْنَاهُ أَنْ يَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ. قَدْ صَدَّقْتَ الرُّؤْيَا ۚ إِنَّا كَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِي الْمُحْسِنِينَ. إِنَّ هَٰذَا لَهُوَ الْبَلَاءُ الْمُبِينُ. وَفَدَيْنَاهُ بِذِبْحٍ عَظِيمٍ.

Mocking At Artificial Gods

Azar used to make idols which people worshipped and gave them to Abraham to sell them. Abraham used to take them to people calling out: "Who wishes to buy something which brings him harm and no good?" Nobody, of course, would buy anything from him. When he became expert in this job, he would go to a river dipping their heads into water and saying: Drink! to ridicule people and those who were

.in error

وَكانَ آزَرُ يَصْنَعُ أَصْنامَ قَوْمِهِ الَّتِى يَعْبُدُونَ ثُمَّ يُعْطِيها إبْراهيمَ يَبِيعُها فَذَهَبَ بِها إبْراهيمُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلام فِيما يَذْكُرُونَ فَيَقُولُ: مَنْ يَشْتَرى مَا يَضُرُّهُ وَلا يَنْفَعُهُ فَلا يَشْتَرِيها مِنْهُ أَحدًا. فَإِذا بَارَتْ عَلَيْهِ ذَهَبَ بِها إِلى نَهْر فَصَوَّبَ فِيه رُؤوسَها وَقَالَ اشْرَبى اسْتهْزاءً بِقَوْمِه وَما هُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنَ الضَّلالَه.

His Migration From The Land Of Infidelity

Abraham used to invite Azar to his religion saying: O father! Why are you worshipping something which neither hears nor sees and will not meet any one of your needs. His father refused to accept his son's call. Then Abraham and whoever was with him from among his followers decided to keep aloof from their relatives saying: We hate you and whatever you worship. We do not believe in your artificial gods. There is hatred .and enmity between you and us till you worship the One God

Then Abraham and Lot left that land. Abraham married Sarah, his cousin to perfect his religion and to attain peace in his creed till he alighted in the Land of Horraan. He halted and stayed there for a time as God willed then he left it for Egypt where he .settled

وَدَعا إبْراهيمُ أَبَاهُ آزَرَ إِلى دِينِهِ فَقَالَ لَهُ يَا أَبَتِ لِمَ تَعْبُدُ مَا لا يَسْمَعُ وَلا يَبْصُرُ وَلا يُغْنِى عَنْكَ شَيْئًا فَأَبى أَبُوهُ الإجابَهَ إِلى مَا دَعَاهُ إِلَيْهِ ثُمَّ إِنَ إبْراهيمَ وَمَنْ كانَ مَعَهُ مِنْ أَصْحابِهِ الَّذِينَ اتَّبَعُوهُ أَمَرَهُ، فَاجْمَعُوا لِفِرَاقِ قَوْمِهِمْ فَقَالوا إِنَّا بُرَآؤا مِنْكُمْ وَمِمّا تَعبُدُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ كَفَرْنا بِكُمْ أَيُّهَا الْمَعْبُودُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ وَبَدا بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكُمُ الْعَدَاوَهُ وَالْبَغْضَاءَ أَبَدًا أَيُّهَا الْعَابِدُونَ

حَتّى تُؤْمِنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَحْدَهُ، ثُمَّ خَرَجَ إِبْراهيمُ مُهاجِرًا إِلى رَبِّهِ وَخَرَجَ مَعَهُ لُوطًا مُهَاجِرًا وَتَزَوَّجَ سَارَهَ ابْنَهَ عَمِّهِ فَخَرَجَ بِهَا مَعَهُ يَلْتَمِس الْفِرارَ بِدِينِهِ وَالأَمَانَ عَلَى عِبَادَهِ رَبَّهُ حَتَّى نَزَلَ حَرّانَ فَمَكَثَ بِهَا مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَمْكُثَ ثُمَّ خَرَجَ مِنْهَا مُهَاجِرًا حَتّى قَدِمَ مِصْرَ، الخ.

Abraham's Initiatives

Ibn-Abbas has reported that Abraham was the first person who received guests, the first person who sopped bread in soup, the first person who wore sandals, the first person who divided booties, the first person who fought with sword, the first person who circumcised, the first person was worried by seeing white hair in his face and said: O Lord! What is this? He said: Dignity. He said: O Lord! Enrich me with dignity, the first person who performed rituals and this is because he said: O Lord! Show us our rituals, and his prayer was answered and the first person who sacrificed a lamb in the feast, the first person who was thrown into fire in the cause of Allah and the fire became a comfort to him, the first Prophet for whom God made a dead alive saying: O Lord! Show me how you make a dead alive? The first person who cut his mustache short, the first person who clipped his nail, the first person who removed pubes, the first person who brushed his teeth, the first person who parted his hair, the first person who rinsed his mouth, the first person who rinsed his nostrils, the first person who washed the

site of defecation with water, the first person who migrated for the pleasure and in .the path of God

عَنْ ابنِ عَبّاسٍ قَالَ: إِنَ إِبْراهيمُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ أَوَّلُ مَنْ أَضَافَ الضَّيْفَ وَأَوَّلُ مَنْ ثَرَدَ الثَّرِيدِ، وَأَوَّلُ مَنْ لَبِسَ النَّعْلَيْن، وَأَوَّلَ مَنْ قَسَّمَ الْفَیْءَ وَأَوَّلُ مَنْ قَاتَلَ بِالسَّيْفِ وَأَوَّلُ مَنْ اخْتَتَنَ، وَأَوَّلَ مَنْ شَابَ، فَلَمّا رَآهُ هَالَهُ ذَلِکَ فَقَالَ يَا رَبِّ مَا هَذَا؟ قَالَ الْوَقارُ، فَقَالَ: يَا رَبِّ زِدْنی وقَارًا، وَهُوَ أَوَّلُ مَنْ أَقَامَ الْمَنَاسِکَ وَذَلِکَ بِدَعْوَتِهِ حَيْثُ قَالَ: وَأَرِنَا مَنَاسِكَنا، فَاسْتُجِيبَ لَهُ، وَهُوَ أَوَّلُ مَنْ ضَحَّی، وَهُوَ أَوَّلُ مَنْ أُلْقِیَ فی النَّارُ فی اللّه فَجُعِلَتِ النّارُ عَلَيْهِ بَرْدًا وَسَلامًا، وَهُوَ أَوَّلُ نَبِیٍّ أَحْيَا اللَّهُ لَهُ الْمَوْتَی بِسُؤالِهِ حَيْثُ قَالَ، رَبِّ أَرِنِی كَيْفَ تُحْی الْمَوْتَی، وَهُوَ أَوَّلُ مَنْ قَصَّ شَارِبَهُ،وَ أَوَّلُ مَنْ قَلَّم أَظْفَارَهُ، وَأَوَّلُ مَن اسْتَحَدَّ،وَ أَوَّلُ مَنْ اسْتَاکَ وَأَوَّلُ مَنْ فَرَّقَ شَعْرَهُ، وَأَوَّلُ مَنْ تَمَضْمَضَ وَأَوَّلُ مَنْ اسْتَنْشَقَ، وَأَوَّلُ مَنْ اسْتَنْجی بِالْمَاءِ، وَأَوَّلُ مَنْ هَاجَرَ لِلهِ.

Nomenclature Of Abraham

Sheikh Sadooq has quoted knowledgeable people as saying: Abraham was so called because he endeavored and did good deeds. It is said that he endeavored for the .hereafter and did not care for the world

سَمِعْتُ بَعْضَ الْمَشايِخِ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ يَقُولُ: إِنَّهُ سَمَّی إِبْراهیمُ إِبْراهیمَ لأَنَّهُ هَمَّ فَبَرَّ وَقَدْ قِيلَ: إِنَّهُ هَمَّ بِالآخِرَهِ وَبَرِئ مِنَ الدُّنْيا.

His Mornings And Evenings

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Sadeq that Abraham said: In the mornings and evenings, I start the day while my Lord is Praiseworthy; I start the day while I associate no one with Allah, I do not call any god beside Allah, I do not take

.any guardian beside Him. For this reason that he is called a thankful servant

عَنْ أَبی عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَلَیْهِ السَّلامُ: فی قَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ [وَإِبْراهیمُ الَّذِی وَفّی] قالَ: إِنَّهُ یَقُولُ: إِذَا أَصْبَحَ وَأَمْسَی، أَصْبَحْتُ وَرَبّی مَحْمُودٌ، أَصْبَحْتُ لا أُشْرِکُ بِاللَّهِ شَیْئًا، وَلا أَدْعُو مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلهًا آخَرَ وَلا أَتَّخِذُ مِنْ دُونِهِ وَلِیًّا فَسُمِّیَ بِذَلِکَ عَبْدًا شَکُورًا.

The Ethos Of Lot .۸

Introduction

Prophet Lot son of Haram, the son of Tarih is Abraham's nephew. His name has been mentioned in ۱۴ Quranic chapters. He used to live in a village called Sodome in Jordan. .His people were destroyed with a torment as mentioned in hagiology

He And The Divine Knowledge

(And (as for) Lut, We gave him wisdom and knowledge, " (۲۱:۷۴"

وَلُوطًا آتَیْنَاهُ حُکْمًا وَعِلْمًا.

Calling People To Worship God

When their brother Lut said to them: Will you not guard (against evil)? Surely I am a" faithful Apostle to you; therefore guard against (the punishment of) Allah and obey (me." (۲۶:۱۶۱- ۱۶۳

قَالَ لَهُمْ أَخُوهُمْ لُوطٌ أَلَا تَتَّقُونَ. إِنِّی لَکُمْ رَسُولٌ أَمِینٌ. فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِیعُونِ.

Communicating The Message Of God

And I do not ask you any reward for it; my reward is only with the Lord of the" (worlds." (۲۶:۱۶۴

وَمَا أَسْأَلُکُمْ عَلَیْهِ مِنْ أَجْرٍ ۖ إِنْ أَجْرِیَ إِلَّا عَلَیٰ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِینَ

Lot's Invocation

My Lord! Deliver me and my followers from what they do. So We delivered him and" (his followers all." (۲۶:۱۶۹-۱۷۰

رَبِّ نَجِّنِی وَأَهْلِی مِمَّا یَعْمَلُونَ. فَنَجَّیْنَاهُ وَأَهْلَهُ أَجْمَعِینَ

Forbidding Evil

And (We sent) Lut when he said to his people: Most surely you are guilty of an indecency which none of the nations has ever done before you; What! Do you come to the males

p: ۶۵

and commit evil deeds in your assemblies? But nothing was the answer of his people except that they said: Bring on us Allah's punishment, if you are one of the truthful. He (said: My Lord! Help me against the mischievous people." (۲۹:۲۸- ۳۰

وَلُوطًا إِذْ قَالَ لِقَوْمِهِ إِنَّكُمْ لَتَأْتُونَ الْفَاحِشَةَ مَا سَبَقَكُمْ بِهَا مِنْ أَحَدٍ مِنَ الْعَالَمِينَ. أَئِنَّكُمْ لَتَأْتُونَ الرِّجَالَ وَتَقْطَعُونَ السَّبِيلَ وَتَأْتُونَ فِي نَادِيكُمُ الْمُنْكَرَفَمَا كَانَ جَوَابَ قَوْمِهِ إِلَّا أَنْ قَالُوا ائْتِنَا بِعَذَابِ اللَّهِ إِنْ كُنْتَ مِنَ الصَّادِقِينَ. قَالَ رَبِّ انْصُرْنِي عَلَى الْقَوْمِ الْمُفْسِدِينَ.

His Threefold Virtues

Imam Baqer has said: Lut was magnanimous and generous and whenever guests .arrived, he would warmly receive them

قَالَ أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ:

وَ كَانَ لُوطُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ رَجُلا سَخِيًّا كَرِيمًا يُقْرِئُ الضَّيْفَ إِذا نَزَلَ بِهِ.

Migration In The Cause Of Religion

Lot left Iraq for Damascus along with his uncle, Abraham. He forsook his homeland .and his people to safeguard his religion

وَقَدْ هَاجَرَ مَعَ عَمِهِ إِبْراهِيمَ مِنْ أَرْضِ الْعِراقِ إِلى بِلادِ الشّامِ تَارِكًا وَطَنَهُ وَأَهْلِه وَقَبِيلَتَهُ لِدِينِهِ وَابْتَعَدَ عَنْ قَوْمِه وَأَهْلِه.

۹. The Ethos Of Isaac

Introduction

Isaac, the son of Abraham, was born of Sarah ۳۴۲۳ years after the Fall of Adam. Sarah :was given the good news of his birth by God

(We gave her the good news of Ishaq and after Ishaq of Yaqoob." (۱۱:۷۱"

فَبَشَّرْنَاهَا بِإِسْحَاقَ وَمِنْ وَرَاءِ إِسْحَاقَ يَعْقُوبَ

:Being amazed, Sarah said

O wonder! Shall I bear a son when I am an extremely old woman and this my" (husband an extremely old man? Most surely this is a wonderful thing." (۱۱:۷۲

قَالَتْ يَا وَيْلَتَىٰ أَأَلِدُ وَأَنَا عَجُوزٌ وَهَٰذَا بَعْلِي شَيْخًا ۖ إِنَّ هَٰذَا لَشَيْءٌ عَجِيبٌ

She became

p: ۶۶

pregnant after seven days and after the period of pregnancy gave birth to Isaac. She passed away at the age of ١٢٠ about ٣۴۶٣ years after the fall of Adam. She was buried .by Abraham in Makfileh in Hebron. Language wise, Isaac means smiling

Isaac And Generosity

The holy Prophet said: Truly the generous son of generous son of generous, is Joseph, (son of Jacob, son of Isaac, son of Abraham (Greetings of Allah be upon them all

عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ: إِنَّ الْكَرِيمِ ابْنَ الْكَرِيمِ ابْنَ الْكَرِيمِ يُوسُفُ ابْنَ يَعْقُوبَ ابْنَ إِسْحَاقَ ابْنَ إِبْراهِيمَ.

His Supplication For His Infertile Wife

The followers of the book have reported that when Isaac married Rafqa, the daughter of Batwayel during Abraham's lifetime, he was forty old and his wife was infertile. Isaac prayed for her invoking God to give her a child. Following this .invocation, she gave birth to twin sons

وَ ذَكَرَ أَهْلُ الْكِتَابِ أَنَّ إِسْحاقَ لَمّا تَزَوَّجَ (رفقا) بِنْتَ بَتْوابيلَ فى حَياةِ أَبِيهِ كَانَ عُمْرُهُ أَرْبَعينَ سَنَةً، وَإِنَّهَا كَانَتْ عاقِرًا، فَدَعا اللَّه لَها فَحَمَلَتْ فَوَلَدَتْ غُلامَيْنِ تَوْأَمَيْنِ.

His Charity

Isaac's wealth and men multiplied. He used to dig wells. However, whenever the People of Jarar disputed over them, he would leave the wells for them and dig new .ones

إِنَّ إِسْحاقُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ قَدْ كَثُرَتْ أَمْوالُهُ وَعَبِيدُهُ وَحفَر آبارًا وَكُلَّما حفَرَ بِئرًا نَازَعَهُ عَلَيْها جَرارٌ فَيَتْرُكَها لَهُمْ وَيَحْفِرُ بِئرًا أُخْرى.

The Ethos Of Prophet Jacob .١٠

Introduction

Prophet Jacob is the son of Isaac, the son of Abraham. His mother is Rafaqah, the daughter of Betoeel, the brother of Abraham. He married his cousin, Laeeya who gave birth to many

children. After the death of Laeeya, he married her sister, Raheel (Racchel). Joseph .and Benjamin were of her children

According to Imam Baqer he used to live in Kanan. But he left it for Egypt where he passed away and his body was returned to Kanan. In a hadith narrated by Imam Sadeq it is mentioned that Jacob was born with his twin brother Aees and he was called Jacob because he was born after Aees. Jacob is the same as Israel meaning .servant of Allah

According to Nasekh At-Tawarikh, Jacob passed away ۳۶۳۰ years after the fall of Adam and when Joseph was burying his father, the body of his brother, Isa who had died on the day Jacob had passed away was brought from Rome and buried near .Jacob

He Recommends Keeping Secrets

O my son! Do not relate your vision to your brothers, lest they devise a plan against" (you; surely the Shaitan is an open enemy to man." (۱۲:۵

قَالَ يَا بُنَيَّ لَا تَقْصُصْ رُؤْيَاكَ عَلَىٰ إِخْوَتِكَ فَيَكِيدُوا لَكَ كَيْدًا ۖ إِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ لِلْإِنْسَانِ عَدُوٌّ مُبِينٌ

His Hospitality

If has been reported on the authority of Imam Sadeq that Prophet Jacob had a herald who heralded every day from Ja'qub's house up to a distance of six kilometers: "O people! Whoever wants to have lunch should come to Ja'qub's house" and when evening came, he heralded: "O people! Whoever wants to have dinner should come to ".Ja'qub's house

عَنْ أَبِی عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَلَیْهِ السَّلامُ كَانَ لَهُ مُنادٍ یُنَادِی كُلَّ غَداةٍ مِنْ مَنْزِلِهِ إِلى فَرْسَخٍ: الا مَنْ أَرَادَ الْغَداءَ

فَلْيَأْتِ إِلى مَنْزِلِ يَعْقُوبُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ.

Jacob And The Good News

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Sadeq that an Arab bedouin came to Joseph to buy provision from him. When he did so, Joseph asked: Where is your house? He said: In such and such place. Joseph said: When you pass by such and such desert, stop for a while and cry loud: O Yaqub! O Yaqub! Then a graceful handsome man will come and answer you. Tell him: In Egypt I saw a man. He sends regards to you and says: Your trust is with God and that he has not been killed.

When the Arab bedouin reached that place, he told his servants to look after his camels and then cried: O Yaqub! O Yaqub! At this time, a handsome tall strong blind man came out groping against the wall and approached him. The bedouin said: Are you Yaqub? He said: Yes. Then the bedouin conveyed his message, telling him what Joseph had said.

Hearing this, Yaqub became unconscious and fell on the ground. After some time he came to and said: O bedouin! Do you want to pray to God for your needs? He said: Yes, I am wealthy and married to my cousin but she has not given birth to any child yet. I want you to pray to God to give me a child.

Yaqub performed ablution and a two-Rakat prayer invoking God to give the man a child. Yaqub's prayer was answered and the woman gave birth to twins

.for four or six times

عَنْ أَبى عَبْدِ اللَّه عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ قالَ: قَدِمَ إعْرَابِىٌّ على يُوسُفَ لِيَشْتَرِىَ مِنْهُ طعامًا فَباعَهُ، فَلَمّا فَرَغ قَالَ لَهُ يُوسُفُ: أَيْنَ مَنْزِلُكَ؟ قَالَ لَهُ: بِمَوْضِعِ كَذا وَكَذا، قَالَ فقَالَ لَهُ: إذا مَرَرْتَ بِوادى كَذا وَكَذا فَقِفْ فَنادِ: يا يَعْقُوبُ يا يَعْقُوبُ، فَإِنَّهُ سَيَخْرُجُ إلَيْكَ رَجُلٌ عَظيمٌ جَمِيلٌ وَسِيمٌ، فَقُلْ لَهُ: لَقِيتُ رَجُلا بِمِصْرَ وَهُوَ يُقْرِؤُكَ السَّلامَ وَيَقُولُ لَكَ: إنَّ وَدِيعَتكَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ لَنْ تَضيع، قَالَ: فَمَضَى الأَعْرَابِىُّ حَتّى انْتَهى إِلى مَوْضِعٍ فَقَالَ لِغِلْمَانِهِ: احْفَظُوا عَلَىَّ الإِبِلَ، ثُمَّ نَادى: يَا يَعْقُوبُ يَا يَعْقُوبُ.

فَخَرَجَ إِلَيْهِ رَجُلٌ أَعْمَى، طَويلٌ، جَسيمٌ، جَميلٌ يَتَّقِى الْحَائِطَ بِيَدِه حَتَّى أَقْبَلَ فَقَالَ لَهُ الرَّجُلُ: أَنْتَ يَعْقُوبُ؟ قَالَ نَعَمْ، فَأَبْلَغَهُ مَا قَالَ لَهُ يُوسُفُ فَسَقَطَ مَغْشِيًّا عَلَيْهِ، ثُمَّ أَفَاقَ: وَقَالَ لِلأَعْرابِىِّ: يا أَعرابِىُّ أَلَكَ حَاجَةٌ إلى اللَّهِ تَعَالى؟ فَقَالَ لَهُ: نَعَمْ إِنِّى رَجُلٌ كَثِيرُ الْمَالِ وَلِى ابْنَهُ عَمٍّ لَمْ يُولَدْ لِى مِنْهَا وَأُحِبُّ أَنْ تَدْعُوا اللَّهَ يَرْزُقَنى وَلَدًا، فَتَوَضَّأَ يَعْقُوبُ وَصَلّى رَكْعَتَيْن ثُمَّ دَعا اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ فَرُزِقَ أَرْبَعَهُ بُطُونٍ، أَوْ قَالَ: سِتَّهُ بُطُونٍ فى كُلِّ بَطْنٍ اثْنَان فَكَانَ يَعْقُوبُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ يَعْلَمُ أَنَّ يُوسُفَ حَىٌّ لَمْ يَمُتْ.

His Letter To Save A Prisoner

:Jacob wrote a letter to Joseph which read

From Yaqub son of Ishaq, sacrifice of Allah, son of Ibrahim, the friend of Allah to the ,king of Egypt

But next: We are a household constantly prone to tribulation. My grandfather, Ibrahim afflicted with tribulation. He was thrown into fire. My father, Ishaq was afflicted with being sacrificed. I had a son being the apple of my eyes, whose sight made me happy. .He was devoured by a wolf

I wept over him so much that my eyes went blind. He had a brother who made me glad after him but you took him for a thief whereas we are a household never committing theft. nor being known as thieves. Do me a favor by setting free my son .whom you have taken as a thief

كَتَبَ يَعْقُوبُ النَّبِيُّ إِلى يُوسُفَ: مِنْ يَعْقُوبَ ابْنِ إِسْحاقَ ذَبيحِ اللَّهِ ابْنَ إِبْرَاهيمَ خَليلِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ إِلى عَزيزِ مِصْرَ:

أَمَّا بَعْدُ فَإِنَّا أَهْلُ بَيْتٍ لَمْ يَزَلْ الْبَلاءُ سَرِيعًا إِلَيْنَا، ابْتُلِيَ إِبْراهيمُ جَدّي فَأُلْقِيَ في النَّارِ، ثُمَّ ابْتُلِيَ أَبي إِسْحاقُ بِالذَّبْحِ فَكَانَ لِي ابْنٌ وَكَانَ قُرَّةَ عَيْنٍ وَكُنْتُ أَسَرُّ بِهِ فَابْتَلَيْتُ بِأَنْ أَكَلَهُ الذِّئْبُ فَذَهَبَ بَصَرِي حُزْنًا عَلَيْهِ مِنَ الْبُكاءِ، وَكانَ لَهُ أَخٌ وَكُنْتُ أُسَرُّ بِهِ بَعْدَهُ فَأَخَذْتَهُ في سَرَقٍ، وَأَنَّا أَهْلُ بَيْتٍ لَمْ نَسْرِقْ قَطُّ وَلا نَعْرِفُ بِالسَّرَقِ، فَانْ رَأَيْتُ أَنْ تَمُنَّ عَلَيَّ بِهِ فَعَلْتَ.

When the letter reached Joseph, he opened it and by reading the letter, he yelled, went inside and started weeping. Then Joseph washed his face, came out and read the letter once again. He yelled, wept and went inside and wept again. Then Joseph washed his face, came out and read the letter once again. He yelled, wept and went inside and wept again. The he washed his face and returned to his brothers saying: Do you know how you treated Yusuf and his brother when you were ignorant? Then he gave them his shirt which was that of Abraham. When the caravan departed from ,Egypt with the shirt of Joseph

Jacob said: I perceive Joseph's scent unless you pronounce me to be weak in judgment. They said: By Allah, you are most surely in your old error!

قَالَ فَلَمّا أُتِيَ يُوسُفَ بِالْكِتَابِ فَتَحَهُ وَقَرَأَهُ ثُمَّ قَامَ فَدَخَلَ مَنْزِلَهُ فَقَرَأَ وَبَكى ثُمَّ غَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ ثُمَّ خَرَجَ إِلى إِخْوَتِهِ، ثُمَّ عَادَ فَقَرَاهُ فَصَاحَ وَبَكى، ثُمَّ قَامَ فَدَخَلَ مَنْزِلَهُ فَقَرَأَ وَبَكى ،ثُمَّ غَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ وَعَادَ إِلى إِخْوَتِهِ، فَقَالَ هَلْ عَلِمْتُمْ مَا فَعَلْتُمْ بِيُوسُفَ وَأَخِيهِ إِذَا أَنْتُمْ جَاهِلُونَ وَأَعْطَاهُمْ قَمِيصَهُ وَهُوَ قَمِيصُ إِبْرَاهِيمُ، وَكَانَ يَعْقُوبُ بِالرَّمْلَهِ، فَلَمّا فَصَلُوا بِالْقَمِيصِ مِنْ مِصْرَ قَالَ يَعْقُوبُ:(إِنّی لَأَجِدُ رِيحَ يُوسُفَ لَوْلا أَنْ تُفَنِّدُونَ . قَالُوا تَاللّهِ إِنَّكَ لَفِی ضَلالِكَ الْقَدِيمِ.

His Assistance

Isaac said to Jacob: God has appointed you as Prophet and your sons as Prophets. He has placed in you good and blessing. And he ordered him to go to a place in Damascus by the name of Fadan. When he reached that place, he saw a girl standing at a well intending to water a sheep. On top of the well, there was a stone which could only be removed by a number of men. Jacob said: Who are you? She said: I am the daughter of Laban who was Jacob's uncle. Jacob removed the stone immediately, helped the girl and watered that sheep. Then, he went to his uncle and sought her hand in marriage Laban accepted and Jacob married her.

إِنَّ إِسْحاقَ قَالَ لِيَعْقُوبَ: إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ جَعَلَكَ نَبِيًّا، وَجَعَلَ وُلْدَكَ أَنْبِياءَ، وَجَعَلَ الْخَيْرَ وَالْبَرَكَهَ، وَأَمَرَهُ أَنْ يَسِيرَ إِلى الْفَدَّان، وَهُوَ مَوْضِعٌ بِالشّامِ، فَسَارَ إِلى الْفَدّانَ.

فَلَمّا دَخَلَها رَأى

امْرَأَةً مَعَها غَنَمٌ عَلَى الْبِئْرِ تُرِيدُ أَنْ تَسْقى غَنَمَها وَعَلى رَأْسِ الْبِئْرِ حَجَرٌ لا يَرْفَعُهُ إلا عِدَّهُ رِجالٍ، فَسَأَلها: مَنْ هِيَ ؟ فَقالَتْ أَنَا بِنْتُ لابَانُ، وَكانَ لابَانُ خَالَ يَعْقُوب، فَزَحْزَحَ يَعْقُوبُ الْحَجَرَ وَسَقى لَها وَسَارَ إلى خَالِه، فَزَوَّجَهُ إيّاها.

During His Separation From Joseph

When Joseph's brothers asked their father to send Joseph with them and Jacob] [permitted

When it was morning, Joseph wore his clothes, fastened his belt tight took his staff in his hand and left home together with his brethren. Jacob too poured Joseph's provision in the same bowl in which Abraham poured Isaac's provision. When Jacob went to see off his children, they said: O Prophet of God! Go back. Jacob said: O sons! I advise you to piety (guard against evil) and to my beloved, Joseph. I beseech you by God to feed Joseph when hungry and water him when thirsty. Keep on safe-guarding him. Do not abject him. Be merciful and graceful to him. They said: O our father! We are all your sons and he too is our brother but since you love him he is more beloved .than we are

Jacob said: Yes, my sons! God is my witness over you. While I fear you might harm him. Then he came to Joseph, embraced him, drew him closely to his chest, kissed him .between the eyes saying: I entrust you to God. Then he went back home

فَلَمّا أَصْبَحَ يُوسُفُ لَبِسَ ثِيابَهُ وَشَدَّ عَلَيْهِ مِنْطَقَتَهُ واخَذَّ قَضِيبَهُ وَخَرَجَ مَعَ إخْوَتِهِ ثُمَّ عَمَدَ يَعْقُوبُ إلى السَّلَّهِ الَّتِى حَمَلَ فِيهَا إبْراهيمُ زَادَ

إِسْحاقَ فَحَمَلَ فِيها زَادًا لِيُوسُفَ وَخَرَجَ لِيُشَيِّعَهُمْ فَقَالوا يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ ارْجِعْ.

فَقَالَ يَعْقُوبُ يا بنى أُوصِيكُمْ بِتَقْوَى اللَّهِ وَبِحَبِيبِى يُوسُفَ، أَسْأَلُكُمْ بِاللَّهِ إِنْ جَاعَ فَأَطْعِمُوهُ وَإِنْ عَطَشَ فَاسْقُوهُ وَقُومُوا عَلَيْهِ وَلا تَتَّبِعُوهُ وَلا تَخْذُلُوهُ وَكُونُوا مُتَواصِلِينَ مُتَراحِمِينَ، قَالُوا نَعَمْ يا أَبَانَا كُلُّنا لَكَ وَلَدٌ وَهُوَ أَخُونا كَأَحَدِنا بَلْ لَهُ الْفَضلُ عَلَيْنَا بِحُبِّكَ إِيّاهُ فَقَالَ: نَعَمْ يَا بَنِيَّ، اللَّهُ خَلِيفَتِى عَلَيْكُمْ مَعَ أَنّى خَائِفٌ أَنْ أَكُونَ قَدْ ضَيَّعْتَهُ.

ثُمَّ إِنَّهُ أَقْبَلَ عَلى يُوسُفَ فَالْتَزَمَهُ وَضَمَّهُ إِلى صَدْرِهِ وَقَبَّلَ عَيْنَيهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: أَسْتَوْدِعُكَ اللَّهُ رَبَّ الْعَالَمِينَ وَانْصَرَفَ رَاجِعًا.

His Grief

When Jacob heard the news about Joseph from his sons, he turned his face from them saying: Woe to me for separation from my dear Yusuf. He wept so much that his eyes went blind and the grief of separation agonized his heart. Jacob’s sons said to him: By God, you will repeat Yusuf’s name so many times that you will get sick :because of separation or you will die. Jacob said to his sons

I only complain of my grief and sorrow to Allah, and I know from Allah what you do" (not know." (١٢:٨۶

قَالَ إِنَّمَا أَشْكُو بَثِّى وَحُزْنِى إِلَى اللَّهِ وَأَعْلَمُ مِنَ اللَّهِ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ

Religion As Seen By Him

It has been reported that Jacob asked the messenger who brought the good news on Joseph’s being alive: How is Yusuf? The messenger said: He is the king of Egypt and master of that territory. Jacob said: What am I to do with his kingdom and territory? In ,what religion did you find him? The man said: In Islam

.then Jacob said: Now the favor has been completed

وَرَوِى أَنَّ يَعْقُوبَ قَالَ لِلْبَشِيرِ لَمّا أَخْبَرَهُ بِحياةِ يُوسُفَ كَيْفَ يُوسُفُ؟ قَالَ لَهُ إِنَّهُ مَلِكُ مِصْرَ، فَقَالَ يَعْقُوبُ: مَا أَصْنَعُ بِالْمُلْكِ؟ عَلى أَىّ دِينٍ تَرَكْتَهُ؟ قَالَ عَلى دِينِ الإِسْلامِ، فَقَالَ يَعْقُوبُ الآنَ تَمَّتِ النِّعْمَهُ.

His Fears Of Joseph Losing His Faith

When Jacob and Joseph met, they embraced each other and started weeping. Then Joseph said: O father! You have wept over me so much that you have gone blind. Don't you know that we are gathered on the Day of Judgment when we will meet? Jacob said: Yes, my son! I knew this but I feared you might lose your faith and we will .be separated on the Day of Judgment

لَمّا الْتَقى يَعْقُوبُ وَيُوسُفُ عَلَيْهِما السَّلامُ عَانَقَ كُلُّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمَا صَاحِبَهُ وَبَكِيا فَقَالَ يُوسُفُ يَا أَبَتِ بَكَيْتَ عَلَيَّ حَتَّى ذَهَبَ بَصَرُكَ أَلَمْ تَعْلَمْ أَنَّ الْقِيامَهَ تَجْمَعُنَا؟

فَقَالَ بَلَى يَا بُنَيَّ وَلَكِنْ خَشَيْتُ أَنْ تَسْلُبَ دِينُكَ فَيُحالَ بَيْنِى وَبَيْنَكَ يَوْمَ الْقِيامَهِ.

His Advice To His Sons In The Bed Of Death

Being at the point of death, Jacob called his sons saying: What will you worship after me? They said: Your God, and the God of your fathers, Ibrahim, Ismail, and Ishaq. .Then he said: O my sons! Truly God has chosen your religion. Die only as a Muslim

فَلَمّا احْتَضَرَ جَمَعَ بَيْنَ بَنِيه وَقَالَ مَا تَعْبُدُونَ مِنْ بَعْدى قَالُوا؟ نَعْبُدُ إِلَهَكَ وَإِلهُ آبَائِكَ إِبْراهيمُ وَإِسْمَاعيلَ وَإِسْحاقَ، ثُمَّ قَالَ يَا بَنِيَّ إِنَّ اللَّهَ اصْطَفى لَكُمُ الدّينَ فَلا تَمُوتُنَّ إِلا وَأَنْتُم مُسْلِمُونَ.

In The Service Of Baytul–Muqaddas

.He was the first to enter it and the last to leave it. He used to light the candles there in

إِنَّ يَعْقُوبَ عَلَيْهِ

السَّلامُ كَانَ يَخْدِمُ بَيْتَ الْمُقَدَّسِ وَكانَ أَوَّلُ مَنْ يَدْخُلُ وَآخِرُ مَنْ يَخْرُجُ وَكَانَ يَسْرُجُ الْقَنَاديلَ.

The Ethos Of Prophet Joseph .۱۱

Introduction

Prophet Joseph is the son of Prophet Jacob who was born of a mother by the name of Raheel (Rachel) ۳۵۵۶ years after the Fall of Adam. Joseph metaphorically means an increase in blessings. Raheel died in Bethlehem and Joseph was brought up by his aunt. After the death of his aunt, Joseph came to live with his father, Jacob who was more kind to him than the rest of his brothers. This was painful for the brothers. Joseph was at the age of ۱۲ when, one Friday night, saw in his vision that the sun, the moon and eleven stars had come down to prostrate before him. When he woke up, he .told his father about the dream

When Yusuf said to his father: O my father! Surely I saw eleven stars and the son and" (the moon — I saw them making obeisance to me." (۱۲:۴

إِذْ قَالَ يُوسُفُ لِأَبِيهِ يَا أَبَتِ إِنِّي رَأَيْتُ أَحَدَ عَشَرَ كَوْكَبًا وَالشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ رَأَيْتُهُمْ لِي سَاجِدِينَ

Jacob said: Do not relate your vision to your brothers. However his brothers came to know about it later and said: Yusuf and his brother, Benjamin are dearer to our father than we. So they asked their father to let them take Joseph out. They took him out, beated him and threw him into a well. When Joseph came to at the bottom of the well, Gabriel came to him saying: Don't

.worry, you will reach a high position

Three days later, a caravan heading for Egypt from Madyan arrived in Jordan and halted near the well. The water drawer let down his bucket in the well and on the order of Gabriel, Joseph sat in the bucket and came out of the well, the water-drawer :said

(O good news! This is a youth." (۱۲:۱۹ "

يَا بُشْرَىٰ هَٰذَا غُلَامٌ

The head of the caravan rejoiced over the incident but Joseph's brothers came to know about it hence they hurried to Jordan saying: This is our slave who has escaped. .They forced Joseph to admit or he would be killed. Joseph too admitted

(And they sold him for a small price." (۱۲:۱۹"

وَشَرَوْهُ بِثَمَنٍ بَخْسٍ

The caravan arrived in Egypt and after three days of rest, they took Joseph to market, put him on a stool in the middle of the market and began calling: Who is going to buy this lovely slave? Finally the king of Egypt bought him and told his wife, Zoleikha to .take care of him

But one day, he was involved in a difficulty because of Zoleikha's love for him. She took him to a room and closed all the doors on him. Joseph escaped from Zoleikha towards the closed doors which opened to him. At this moment, the king arrived. Zoleikha went foreword saying: What is the punishment for one who betrays you? A young child in cradle witnessed to Joseph's innocence saying: Joseph's shirt is a proof ,of his innocence

for it has been torn from behind showing that he had intended to escape from .Zoleikha and that she had tried to catch hold of his shirt

Women in Egypt started reproaching Zoleikha. So she sent for them, gave each of them a knife and said to Yusuf to come forth. Seeing Yusuf, the women cut their hands in amazement saying: This is not a mortal but a noble angel. Zoleikha said: This is he for whose love you reproached me. The women gave the right to Zoleikha for :they themselves had the same desire toward him. Joseph said

(My Lord! the prison house is dearer to me than that to which they invite me." (۱۲:۳۳"

قَالَ رَبِّ السِّجْنُ أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ مِمَّا يَدْعُونَنِي إِلَيْهِ

(There upon his Lord accepted his prayer." (۱۲:۳۴"

فَاسْتَجَابَ لَهُ رَبُّهُ

Zoleikha started speaking ill of Joseph and called on the king to put him in jail. And .Joseph was imprisoned for seven years

One night the king of Egypt had a terrible dream. In the morning, he called all :interpreters of dreams telling them about his dream. The interpreters said

(Confused dreams, and we do not know the interpretation of dreams." (۱۲:۴۴"

أَضْغَاثُ أَحْلَامٍ ۖ وَمَا نَحْنُ بِتَأْوِيلِ الْأَحْلَامِ بِعَالِمِينَ

Eventually they referred to Joseph in prison to come to the king. Joseph said: I will not leave prison unless my innocence is proved. Ask the women who cut their hands about the story. When they took the women to the king, they all witnessed to Joseph's innocence Zoleikha too confessed to her

plan and she was divorced. Joseph was released from prison and went to the king's .palace

Joseph interpreted the king's dream which indicated an imminent famine. He offered a solution and was so favored that he became ruler of Egypt. Rayyan who embraced Islam through Joseph asked the hand of Essent the daughter of Fozifarah in marriage for Joseph. Mensi and Efraim are the names of Joseph's children. After the passing away of Rayyan, Joseph remembered Zuleikha's distress hence he married her and thanks to Joseph's favor, she became young again. Because of Famine, the children of Jacob came to Egypt to seek help from Joseph. Joseph recognized them and after a long story which can not be included in this short space, they took Joseph's shirt for :Jacob who said

(Most surely I perceive the scent of Yusuf" (۱۲:۹۴"

إِنِّی لَأَجِدُ رِیحَ یُوسُفَ

.To sum up, Judas cast it on Jacob's face, he regained his sight

One day, Jacob arrived in Egypt in full ceremonies and was warmly welcomed by Joseph. They embraced each other and wept till they became unconscious. They .about ۳۶۶۶ years after the fall of Adam, at the age of ۱۲۰

His Modesty

One day Zoleikha said to Joseph: Raise your head, open your eyes and have a look at me. Joseph said: I am afraid of going blind. She said: How beautiful your eyes are! He said: These two are the first things decaying in my grave. She said: What a good scent you have! He said: You will escape

from me if you smell my scent three days after my death. She said: Why don't you come near me? He said: I hope to be near my Lord. She said: My carpet is silk. Then rise up and fulfill my desire. He said: I am afraid that I lose my share of Paradise. She said: I will have you Jailed and tortured. He said: My Lord will suffice me.

قَالَتْ يَوْمًا: ارْفَعْ طَرْفَكَ وَانْظُرْ إِلَيَّ قَالَ: أَخْشَى الْعَمى فى بَصَرى، قَالَتْ مَا أَحسَن عَيْنَيْكَ! قَالَ: هُمَا أَوَّلُ سَاقِطٍ عَلى خَدّى فى قَبْرى، قَالَتْ: مَا أَطْيَبُ رِيحَكَ، قَالَ: لَوْ سَمِعْتَ (شَمَمْتَ) رَائِحَتى بَعْدَ ثَلاثٍ مِنْ مَوْتى لَهَرَبْتَ مِنّى، قَالَتْ: لِمَ لا تَقْتَرِبُ مِنّى؟ قَالَ: أَرْجُو بِذَلِكَ الْقُرْبَ مِنْ رَبّى، قَالَتْ فِرْشِى الْحَريرُ فَقُمْ وَاقْضِ حاجَتى، قَالَ: أَخْشَى أَنْ يَذْهَبَ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ نَصيبِى، قَالَتْ: أُسَلِّمُكَ إِلى الْمُعَذِّبِينَ قَالَ: إِذًا يَكْفِينى رَبّى.

Pardoning His Brothers

When Joseph's brothers said to him: By God! He has chosen you over us, and we are in error, Joseph said: Don't be ashamed today, for I forgave you and God too has forgiven you and He is the Most Merciful.

وَ يُوسُفَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ لَمَّا قَالُوا لَهُ:(تَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ آثَرَكَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْنَا وَإِنْ كُنّا لَخَاطِئينَ) قَالَ: لا تَثْرِيبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْيَوْمَ يَغْفِرُ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ وَهُوَ أَرْحَمُ الرّاحِمينَ.

His Generosity

The holy Prophet said: Truly the generous son of generous son of generous, is Joseph, son of Jacob, son of Isaac, son of Abraham (Greetings of Allah be upon them all)

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ: إِنَّ الْكَرِيمَ ابْنَ الْكَرِيمِ ابنِ الْكَرِيمِ ابنِ الْكَرِيمِ يُوسُفُ بْنِ

إِسْحقُ بْنِ إِبْراهيمَ صَلَواتُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِمْ.

His Nomenclature

In Tha’alabi’s hagiology, it has been written that a wise man was asked: What is the meaning of Joseph? He said: Assaf means grief and Assif means servant. They were .put together to mean Yusuf

فَقَالَ: الأَسَفُ فى اللُّغَهِ الْحُزْنِ وَالأَسِيفُ الْعَبْدُ، وَاجْتَمَعا فِيهِ فَلِذَلِك سُمِّىَ يُوسُفَ.

His Mottos Written On Prison Walls

When Joseph was being released from prison, he wrote the following on prison wall: Here is the gravestone of the living ones, the house of grieves, a place for testing the .truthful ones and reproach of the enemies

فَلَمّا خَرَجَ يُوسُفُ مِنَ السِّجْنِ كَتَبَ عَلى بَابِه: هَذا قَبْرُ الأَحْياء وَبَيْتُ الأَحْزَانِ وَتَجْرِبَهُ الأَصْدِقَاءِ وَشَماتَهُ الأَعْدَاءِ.

When He Arrived In The King’s Palace

When Joseph arrived in the king’s palace he said: My Lord will suffice me of the world. .My Lord will suffice me of the people. His praise is great and there is no god save Him

فَلَمّا وَقَفَ بِبَابِ الْمَلِكِ قَالَ: حَسْبِى رَبّى مِنْ دُنْيَاى، حَسْبى رَبّى مِنْ خَلْقِهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ ثَنَاؤهُ وَلا إِلَهَ غَيْرَهُ.

When Joseph Came To The King Of Egypt

Just before coming to the king of Egypt, Joseph said: O God! I ask You what is good to .you from his good and seek refuge to You from his evil and evil of others

فَلَمّا دَخَلَ عَلى الْمَلِكِ قَالَ: اللّهُمَّ إِنّى أَسْأَلُكَ بِخَيْرِكَ مِنْ خَيْرِه وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّهِ وَشَرِّ غَيْرِهِ.

He Did Not Eat Fill During His Reign

It has been reported that Joseph did not eat fill during his reign. It was said to him: Will you remain hungry while the treasure of the earth is in your hand? He said: I am afraid that I forget the hungry ones if

.I eat fill

وَرُوِىَ أَنَّ يُوسُفَ كَانَ لا يَشْبَعُ مِنَ الطَّعَامِ فى تِلْكَ الأَيّامِ فَقِيلَ لَهُ أَتَجُوعَ وَبِيَدِكَ خَزَائِنُ الأَرْضِ، فَقَالَ: إِنّى أَخَافُ إِنْ شَبِعْتُ أَنْ أَنْسى الْجَائِعَ.

?Prison Or Sin

When Zoleikha came to know about what the women said of Joseph and her, she sent for them and prepared for them cushions to lean against, gave each of them an orange and a knife to peel the orange with. Zoleikha asked Joseph who was sitting in another place to come forth. So when they saw him, they deemed him great, they cut their hands in amazement and said: Refuge with Allah! This is not a mortal; this is but a .noble angel

When that happened, they came to realize that they were in error. Zoleikha said: This is he with respect to whom you blamed me, and certainly I sought his yielding himself to me, but he abstained, and if he does not do what I bid him, he shall certainly be imprisoned, and he shall certainly be of those who are in a state of ignominy. Therefore, Joseph preferred prison to sin saying! My Lord! the prison house is dearer .to me than that to which they invite me

وَتَحِدَّثَ النِّساءَ بِأَمْرِ يُوسُفَ وَامرأَةَ الْعَزيزِ، وَبَلَغَ ذَلِكَ امْرَأَةَ الْعَزيزِ، فَأَرْسَلَتْ إِلَيْهِنَّ وَاعْتَدَتْ لَهُنَّ مُتَّكَئًا يَتَّكِئْنَ عَلَيْهِ [مِنْ] وَسَائِدَ، وَحَضَرْنَ وَقَدَّمَتْ إِلَيْهِنَّ أُتْرَنْجًا وَأَعْطَتْ كُلَّ وَاحِدَهٍ مِنْهُنَّ سِكِّينًا لِقَطْعِ الاتْرَنْجِ وَقَدْ أَجْلَسَتْ يُوسُفَ فى غَيْرِ الْمَجْلِسِ الَّذى هُنَّ فِيهِ وَقَالَتْ لَهُ: اخْرُج عَلَيْهِنَّ، فَخَرَجَ فَلَمَّا رَأَيْنَهُ أَكْبَرْنَهُ، وَأَعْظَمْنَهُ، وَقَطَّعْنَ أَيْدِيَهُنَّ بِالسَّكَاكِينِ وَلا يَشْعُرُونَ، وَقُلْنَ: مَعاذَ

اللَّهِ، مَا هَذا بَشَرًا، إِنْ هَذا إِلا مَلَکٌ کَرِیمٌ.

فَلَمّا حَلَّ بِهِنَّ مِنْ قَطْعِهِنَّ أَیْدِیَهُنَّ وَذَهابِ عُقُولِهِنَّ وَعَرَفْنَ خَطَأَهُنَّ فِیما قُلْنَ أَقَرَّتْ عَلی نَفْسِها وَقالَتْ: فَذَلِکُنَّ الَّذِی لُمْتُنَّنِی فِیهِ وَلَقَدْ راوَدَتْهُ عَنْ نَفْسِهِ فَاسْتَعْصَمَ، وَلَئِنْ لَمْ یَفْعَلْ مَا آمُرُهُ لَیَسْجُنَنَّ وَلَیَکُونَنَّ مِنَ الصّاغِرِینَ.

فَاخْتَارَ یُوسُفُ السِّجْنَ عَلی مَعْصِیَهِ اللَّهِ، فَقَالَ: رَبِّ السِّجْنُ أَحَبُّ إِلَیَّ مِمّا یَدْعُونَنِی إِلَیْهِ.

His Invocation In Well

When Joseph was thrown into well, it was said to him: Take off your shirt. While weeping, Joseph said: O my brothers, do you make me bare? One of the brothers drew a knife, attacked him and said: If you do not take off your shirt, I will kill you. He took off his shirt and the brothers threw him into the well and went away. Turing to God, Joseph said: O God of Ibrahim, Ishaq, and Yaqub, have pity on my weakness, for .I am helpless and underage

وَلَمّا الْقَوْهُ فی غَیَابَهِ الْجُبِّ قالُوا لَهُ انْزَعْ قَمِیصَکَ، فَبَکی فَقَالَ یَا إِخْوَتِی تُجَرِّدُونِی؟! فَسَلَّ وَاحِدٌ مِنْهُمُ السِّکِّینَ عَلَیْهِ وَقَالَ: لَئِنْ لَمْ تَنْزِعَهُ لأَقْتُلَنَّکَ، فَنَزَعَهُ، فَدَلَوْهُ فی الْجُبِّ وَتَنَحَّوا عَنْهُ، فَقَالَ عَلَیْهِ السَّلامُ فی الْجُبِّ:

(یا إِلَهَ إِبْراهِیمَ وَإِسْحاقَ وَیَعْقُوبَ ارْحَمْ ضَعْفِی وَقِلَّهَ حِیلَتِی وَصِغَری)

Marrying Zoleikha

When the king of Egypt passed away during the years of famine, Zoleikha became poor and needy. People said to her: You should sit on the way of king of Egypt (Joseph). Zoleikha said: I am ashamed of him, but people insisted so much that she sat on the way of Joseph. At this time, Joseph came to pass with all his glory. She rose

up and said: Thanks God who made king servants because of sin and made slaves kings due to their piety. Joseph said to Zoleikha who was then an old woman: Aren't you who did such and such to me? Zoleikha said: O Prophet of God! Do not blame me, :for I was afflicted with three things no one was afflicted with

.There was no equal to you -١

There was no equal to me in beauty and wealth in Egypt and -٢

.My husband was impotent -٣

Joseph said: Now, tell me what can I do for you? She said: I want you to pray to God to give me back my youth. Joseph invoked the same. Hence Zoleikha became young. .Joseph married her while she was a virgin

وَلَمّا مَاتَ الْعَزيزُ وَذلِكَ فِى السِّنِين الْجَدْبَهِ. افْتَقَرَتْ امْرَأَهُ الْعَزيزِ وَاحْتاجَتْ حَتّى سَأَلَتْ، فَقَالُوا لَها لَو قَعَدْتَ لِلْعَزيزِ، وَكَانَ يُوسُفُ، فَقَالَتْ أَسْتَحْى مِنْهُ فَلَمْ يَزالُوا بِهَا حَتّى قَعَدَتْ لَهُ.

فَأَقْبَلَ يُوسُفُ فى مَوْكِبِهِ، فَقَامَتْ إِلَيْهِ وَقَالَتْ: الْحَمْدُ للهِ الَّذى جَعَلَ الْمُلُوكَ بِالْمَعْصِيَهِ عَبِيدًا وَجَعَلَ الْعَبِيدِ بِالطّاعَهِ مُلُوكًا، فَقَالَ لَها يُوسُفُ وَهِىَ هَرِمَهٌ أَلَسْتِ فَعَلْتِ بِى كَذا وكَذا؟ فَقَالَتْ يَا نَبِىَّ اللّهِ لا تَلُمْنِى فَإِنّى بُلِيتُ بِثَلاثَهٍ لَمْ يَبْلَ بِهَا أَحَدٌ.

قَالَ: وَمَا هِىَ؟ قَالَتْ: بُلِيتُ بِحُبِّكَ وَلَمْ يَخْلُقِ اللّهُ لَكَ نَظيرًا، وَبُلِيتُ بِحُسْنِى بِأَنَّهُ لَمْ تَكُنْ بِمِصْرَ امْرَأَهٌ أَجْمَلُ مِنّى وَلا أَكْثَرُ مَالا، وَبُلِيتُ بِأَنَّ زَوْجِى كَانَ مَحْصُورًا بِفَقْدِ الْحَرَكَهِ، يَعْنِى عِنّينًا.

فَقَالَ لَها يُوسُفُ مَا حَاجَتُكَ؟ قَالَتْ تَسْأَلِ اللّهَ أَنْ يَرُدَّ عَلىَّ شَبابِى فَسَأَلَ اللّهَ فَرَدَّ عَلَيْها، فَتَزَوَّجها وَهِىَ بِكْرٌ.

In the book, Kamel by Ibn -Atheer, it is

written that God gave two sons by the name of Efraim and Mensha to Joseph and .Zoleikha

We can infer from this story that one of the praiseworthy acts of human beings is to help the needy and fulfill their desire in the same way that Joseph forgot all the wrong .doings of Zoleikha and fulfilled her desire

Joseph's Meal In Prison

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Sadeq that Joseph was in prison, he had only bread as a meal. Hence, he complained to God asking for a stew. This request was made while there were pieces of dried bread with him. God told him to put the bread in a pot, add water and salt to make a pleasant food. He did so hence .water and salt became his stew

عَنْ أَبی عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَلَیْهِ السَّلامُ قَالَ: إِنَّ یُوسُفَ عَلَیْهِ السَّلامُ لَمّا کَانَ فی السِّجْنِ شَکَا إِلی رَبِّهِ أَکَلَ الْخُبْزِ وَحْدَهُ وَسَأَلَ أَدَامًا یَأْتَدِمُ بِهِ وَقَدْ کَانَ کَثُرَ عِنْدَهُ قِطَعُ الْخُبْزِ الْیَابِسِ، فَأَمَرَ: أَنْ یَأْخُذَ الْخُبْزَ وَیَجْعَلَهُ فی إِجّانَهٍ وَیَصُبَّ عَلَیْهِ الْمَاءَ وَالْمِلْحَ فَصَارَ مَرِیًا وَجَعَلَ یَأْتَدِمُ بِهِ (ع)

(One Who Is Not Stranger (Lonely

When Joseph came out of the well and was sold, someone said: I advise you to treat .(this stranger kindly. Joseph One who is with God is no stranger (Lonely

لَمّا أُخْرِجَ یُوسُفُ عَلَیْهِ السَّلامُ مِنَ الْجُبِّ وَاشْتُرِیَ قَالَ لَهُمْ قَائِلٌ: اسْتَوْصُوا بِهذا الْغَرِیبِ خَیْرًا، فَقَالَ لَهُمْ یُوسُفُ عَلَیْهِ السَّلامُ مَنْ کَانَ مَعَ اللَّهِ فَلَیْسَ لَهُ غُرْبَهٌ.

The Result Of His Patience And Piety

When Joseph became the treasurer of the earth, the wife of the king of Egypt said to him O

Yusuf! Greed and lust make the kings slaves whereas patience and piety make the .slaves kings

قَالَتْ امْرَأَهُ الْعَزِيزِ لِيُوسُفَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ بَعْدَ مَا مَلَكَ خَزائِنَ الأَرْضِ يَا يُوسُفُ إِنَّ الْحِرْصَ وَالشَّهْوَه صَيَّرَ الْمُلُوكَ عَبِيدًا وإِنَّ الصَّبْرَ وَالتَّقْوَى صَيَّرَ الْعَبِيدَ مُلُوكًا.

Joseph Feeds The Poor And Is Kind To Orphans

It was said to Prophet Jacob said: In Egypt, there is a man who feeds the poor and is kind to orphans. He said: He should be a member of our household. When they made .an inquiry, they found out that it was his son Joseph

قِيلَ لِيَعْقُوبَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ إِنَّ بِمِصْرَ رَجُلا يُطْعِمُ الْمِسْكِينَ وَيَمْلأَ حَجْرَ الْيَتِيمِ. فَقَالَ: يَنْبَغِى أَنْ يَكُونَ مِنّا أَهْلَ الْبَيْتِ فَنَظَرُوا فَإِذَا هُو يُوسُفُ.

(The Ethos Of Prophet Job (Ayyub .۱۲

point

Prophet Job was born ۳۶۴۲ years after the fall of Adam. His mother, Zarj is from the descendants of Lot. He used to live in Jabieh between Ramallah and Damascus. He married Rahmah, daughter of Ifrathim son of Joseph. Rahmah bore seven sons and three daughters for Job. Prophet Job was famous during his time for having cattle, sheep, camel and land but he lost all his children and wealth as a test by God. Furthermore, he was afflicted with skin disease in a way that people expelled him from the city to be immune from disease. For seven years, no one but Rahmah favored Job and took care of him in the utmost degree of hardship and indigence. When seven years, seven months, seven day and seven hours passed since his affliction, revelation to him halted too. Hence Job was no

:more patient and started bemoaning

And Ayyub, when he cried to his Lord, (saying): Harm has afflicted me, and Thou art" (the Most merciful." (۲۱:۸۳

وَأَيُّوبَ إِذْ نَادَىٰ رَبَّهُ أَنِّي مَسَّنِيَ الضُّرُّ وَأَنْتَ أَرْحَمُ الرَّاحِمِينَ

:At this time Gabriel came and said

(Urge with your foot; here is a cool washing-place and a drink." (۳۸:۴۲"

ارْكُضْ بِرِجْلِكَ ۖ هَٰذَا مُغْتَسَلٌ بَارِدٌ وَشَرَابٌ

Ayyub urged his foot. Immediately two springs gushed forth: One of warm water and the other cool. He first bathed in the warm water and his ailment recovered then drank a drop of the cool water and his inner ailment recovered. He was talking with Gabriel when Rahmah arrived and saw two men instead of Job. While weeping, she asked them about her ill husband. Job told her of God's grace and they lived a good .life since then

(And We gave him his family and the like of them with them." (۳۸:۴۳"

وَوَهَبْنَا لَهُ أَهْلَهُ وَمِثْلَهُمْ مَعَهُمْ

Rahmah bore seven sons and three daughters again and God returned to them their wealth. In the first year of affliction, Job was ۷۳ years old and his affliction lasted for seven years. He lived another ۱۴۶ years and passed away at the age of ۲۲۶. His body .was buried in the city of Hooran

His Moral Virtues In The Holy Quran

We found him patient; most excellent the servant! Surely he was frequent in" (returning (to Allah)." (۳۸:۴۴

إِنَّا وَجَدْنَاهُ صَابِرًا ۚ نِعْمَ الْعَبْدُ ۖ إِنَّهُ أَوَّابٌ

His Patience

It has been reported on the authority of Ibn -Abbas that one day Job's wife said to :him

p: ۸۷

You should ask God to heal you. Job said: Woe to you. We enjoyed wealth for seventy .years, Let us be patient in hardships too. Soon after this, God healed him

عَنْ ابْنَ عَبّاسٍ إِنَّ امْرَأَهَ أَيُّوبَ قَالَتْ لَهُ يومًا: لَوْ دَعَوْتَ اللَّهَ أَنْ يَشْفِيکَ فَقَالَ: وَيْحَکَ کُنّا فی النَّعْماءِ سَبْعِينَ عَامًا فَهَلُمَّ نَصْبِرُ فی الضَّرّاءِ مِثْلُها قَالَ: فَلَمْ يَمْکُثْ بَعْدَ ذَلِکَ إلا يَسِيرًا حَتّی عُوفِیَ.

The Hardest Affliction

Addressing God, Job says: O God! By Your might, You know that I will endure on my .body the hardest when it comes to obedience and worship

فَوَعِزَّتِکَ إِنَّکَ تَعْلَمُ أَنَّهُ مَا عُرِضَ لِی أَمْرانَ قَطُّ کِلاهُمَا لَکَ طَاعَهً إلا عَمِلْتُ بِأَشَدِّهِمَا عَلی بَدَنی

His Support For Orphans And The Weak

Job said: By God! He knows that I have never eaten unless there has been an orphan .or a weak person eating with me

قَالَ أَيُّوبُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ: وَعِزَّهِ رِبّی إِنَّهُ لَيَعْلَمُ إِنّی مَا أَکَلْتُ طَعَامًا قَطّ إلا وَمَعِیَ يَتِيمٌ أَوْ ضَعيفٌ يَأْکُلُ مَعِی.

The Hardest Thing To Job

When Job was healed and rescued from afflictions, he was asked: Out of what .happened to you, what was the hardest? Job said: The enemies' blame

قِيلَ لأَيُّوبَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ بَعْدَ مَا عَافَاهُ اللَّهُ تَعَالی: أَیُّ شیء أَشَدّ مَا مَرَّ عَلَيْکَ؟ قَالَ: شَمَاتَهُ الأَعْداءِ.

He And God's Favor

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Sadeq that God sent golden locusts on Job from the sky and Job carried them home from outdoors. Gabriel asked: Aren't you ?fed up O Ayyub? Job said: Who is fed up with God's favor

عَنْ أَبی عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ قَالَ: أَمْطَرَ اللَّهُ عَلی أَيُّوبَ مِنَ السَّماءِ فَراشًا مِنْ ذَهَبٍ، فَجَعَلَ

أَيُّوبُ يَأْخُذُ مَا كَانَ خَارِجًا مِنّ دَارِهِ فَيُدْخِلَهُ دَارَهُ، فَقَالَ جِبْرَئيلُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ: أَمَا تَشْبَعُ يَا أَيُّوبُ؟ قَالَ: وَمَنْ يَشْبَعُ مِنْ فَضْلِ رَبِّهِ.

Eight Virtues Of His Moral Features

Job was benefactor, pious, compassionate towards the poor, supportive of the widows and orphans, hospitable, helper of wayfarers, grateful to God's blessings and .paid what was due to God

وَكَانَ [أَيُّوبُ] بَرًّا، تَقِيًّا، رَحِيمًا بِالْمَسَاكِين، يُكَفِّلُ الأَرَامِلَ وَالأَيْتَامَ، وَيُكْرِمُ الضَّيْفَ، وَيُبَلِّغُ ابنَ السَّبِيلِ، وَكَانَ شَاكِرًا لأَنْعُمِ اللَّهِ تَعَالى، مُؤَدّيًا لِحَقِّ اللَّهِ تَعَالى.

Moral Invocation By Job

:One of invocations recited by Job was the following

.I seek refuge with Allah from a neighbor who hides the good and discloses the bad

وَكَانَ مِنْ دُعَاءِ أَيّوبَ: أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ جَارٍ عَيْنُهُ تَرانى إِنْ رَأَى حَسَنَةً سَتَرَهَا وَإِنْ رَأَى سَيِّئَةً ذَكَرَها.

His Satisfaction With Tribulation

Prophet Job had been left on the pile of garbage of Israelites for seven and odd years. .During this time, he did not ask God to remove tribulation from him

لَقَدْ مَكَثَ أَيوبُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ مَطْرُوحًا عَلى كَناسَةٍ لَبَنى إِسْرائيلَ سَبْعَ سَنِينٍ وَأَشْهُرًا مَا يَسْأَلُ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ أَنْ يَنْكَشِفَ مَا بِهِ.

The Ethos Of Prophet Shuaib .۱۳

point

Prophet Shuaib is the son of Cubek son of Dawil son of Marrah son of Anqa son of Abraham. His title is the orator of the Prophets. His mother Mikah is from the descendants of Prophet Lot. Shuaib was born ۳۶۱۶ years after the Fall of Adam and .passed away ۳۸۳۶ years after the Fall of Adam at the age of ۲۲۰

His Full Measure And Weight

And, O my people! Give full measure and weight fairly, and defraud not men their"

things, and do not act corruptly in the land, making

(mischief." (۱۱:۸۵

وَيَا قَوْمِ أَوْفُوا الْمِكْيَالَ وَالْمِيزَانَ بِالْقِسْطِ ۖ وَلَا تَبْخَسُوا النَّاسَ أَشْيَاءَهُمْ وَلَا تَعْثَوْا فِي الْأَرْضِ مُفْسِدِينَ

Reward Only With The Lord

And I do not ask you any reward for it; my reward is only with the Lord of the" (worlds." (۲۶:۱۸۰

وَمَا أَسْأَلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ أَجْرٍ ۖ إِنْ أَجْرِيَ إِلَّا عَلَىٰ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

His Love Of God

The holy Prophet said: Shuayb wept so much out of love of God that he went blind. God restored his sight. But he continued weeping so much that he went blind again. God restored his sight again until when he went blind for the fourth time, God said: O Shuayb! How long are you going to weep? If you fear the fire of hell, I have spared you and if you have a desire for paradise, I have made it permissible to you. Shuayb said: O my lord and Master! You know that I am not weeping for fear of hell or desire of paradise, rather I am weeping for Your love tied in my heart. God inspired him: For .this reason I will soon appoint My Interlocutor, Moses as your servant

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ: بَكَى شُعَيْبُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ مِنْ حُبِّ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ حَتّى عَمِيَ، فَرَدَّ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ عَلَيْهِ بَصَرَهُ، ثُمَّ بَكَى حَتّى عَمِيَ فَرَدَّ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ عَلَيْهِ بَصَرَهُ، ثُمَّ بَكَى حَتّى عَمِيَ فَرَدَّ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ بَصَرَهُ. ثُمَّ بَكَى فَلَمّا كَانَتِ الرّابِعَهُ أَوْحَى اللَّهُ إِلَيْهِ: يَا شُعَيْبُ إِلى مَتى يَكُونُ هَذا؟ أَبَدًا مِنْكَ؟ إِنْ يَكُنْ هَذَا خَوْفًا مِنْ النّارِ فَقَدْ آجَرْتُكَ وإِنْ يَكُنْ شَوْقًا إِلى الْجَنَّهِ فَقَدْ

أَبَحْتُكَ فَقالَ: إلهی وَسَيِّدی أَنْتَ تَعْلَمُ إنِّی مَا بَكَيْتُ خَوْفًا مِنْ نارِكَ وَلا شَوْقًا إلی جَنَّتِكَ، وَلكِنْ عَقَدَ حُبُّكَ عَلی قَلْبِی فَلَسْتُ أَصْبِرُ أَوْ أَرَاكَ فَأَوْحَی اللَّهُ جَلَّ جَلالُهُ إِلَيْهِ: أَمّا إذا كَانَ هَذا هَكَذا فَمِنْ أَجْلِ هَذَا سَأَخْدِمُكَ كَلِيمی مُوسَی بْنَ عُمْرَانَ.

Making Scales And Measure

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Zayn Al-'Aabedeen that the first person who initiated scales and measure was Prophet Shuayb who made them with .his own hands

عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنَ الْحُسَيْنِ عَلَيْهِ السَّلام قَالَ: إِنَّ أَوَّلَ مَنْ عَمِلَ الْمِكْيالَ وَالْمِيزَانَ شُعَيْبُ النَّبی عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ عَمِلَهُ بِيَدِهِ (الخ).

:Addressing people, Shuayb says

(Therefore give full measure and weight." (۷:۸۵"

فَأَوْفُوا الْكَيْلَ وَالْمِيزَانَ

The Ethos Of Prophet Moses .۱۴

Introduction

Prophet Moses was son of Imran son of Qahath, son of Levy, son of Jacob son of Isaac, son of Abraham, the friend of Allah. His mother's name was Yokabid. Historians have recorded the date of his birth as ۳۷۴۸ years after the fall of Adam. Moses's story .with Pharoah is very strange which is discussed here briefly

Some fortune-tellers prophesied of the birth of a baby who would put an end to .Pharoah's reign. Hence all the baby boys were being killed by Pharoah's agents

(killing your sons and sparing your women, and in this there was a great trial" (۲:۴۹..."

يُذَبِّحُونَ أَبْنَاءَكُمْ وَيَسْتَحْيُونَ نِسَاءَكُمْ وَفی ذَلِكُمْ بَلاءٌ.

This verse refers to the same topic. The night Moses was to be begotten, his father, Imran happened to be on duty as a guard in Pharoah's palace. At midnight, Youkabed came to Imran for a business but soon

they had an intercourse and Moses fetus was made. Yet the signs of pregnancy did not appear in her due to the grace of Allah till Moses was born after six months and .two days. Yokabid suckled her baby for three months but she could not hide him

:So Allah inspired her

then when you fear for him, cast him into the river and do not fear nor grieve;..." (surely we will bring him back to you and make him one of the apostles." (٢٨:٧

فَإِذَا خِفْتِ عَلَيْهِ فَأَلْقِيهِ فِي الْيَمِّ وَلَا تَخَافِي وَلَا تَحْزَنِي ۖ إِنَّا رَادُّوهُ إِلَيْكِ وَجَاعِلُوهُ مِنَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ

Hence Yokabid went to kharbil, the carpenter asking him to make a box for her. The carpenter came to know what the box was for. So he went to Pharaoh's palace to inform him of the event but God made him dumb. Upon returning from Pharoah's palace, he could speak once again and he knew it was a sign of God. Therefore he made the box at once and gave it to Yokabid. She smeared the box with tar, put the baby in it, fastened it tightly and threw it into Nile River. Pharoah's daughter, called Anissa who happened to stroll on the Nile bank took the box. Opening it, she saw a three-month-old baby. Knowing that he had been thrown into Nile River for tear of Pharoah, she called him Musa meaning, taken out of water. So she took him to Asya whose heart was filled with the baby's love

then they took the baby to Pharoah and told him the story. Pharoah decided to kill the .baby but was dis۳۸ed from doing so due to Asya’s intercession

And Firon’s wife said: A refreshment of the eye to me and to you; do not slay him;« maybe he will be useful to us, or we may make him for a son; and they did not (perceive.» (۲۸:۹

وَقَالَتِ امْرَأَتُ فِرْعَوْنَ قُرَّتُ عَيْنٍ لِی وَلَکَ ۖ لَا تَقْتُلُوهُ عَسَىٰ أَنْ يَنْفَعَنَا أَوْ نَتَّخِذَهُ وَلَدًا وَهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ

.This verse refers to the same subject

.Moses’ mother was eventually brought to Pharaoh’s palace as a nurse of the baby

so we gave him back to his mother that her eye might be refreshed, and that she“ (might not grieve.” (۲۸:۱۰

فَرَدَدْنَاهُ إِلَىٰ أُمِّهِ کَیْ تَقَرَّ عَيْنُهَا وَلَا تَحْزَنَ

Moses was in Pharaoh’s palace for forty years till one day Moses killed a man unintentionally and for fear of being punished, left Egypt for Madyan. He was taking a rest under the shade of a tree when he saw Prophet Shuayb’s daughters whom he helped to water their sheep from a nearby well. He was then taken to the house of Shuayb who was to give one of his daughters to him in marriage against ten years of working for him. Shuayb had seventy rods belonging to the preceding Prophets and gave one to Moses with his choice. Moses became a shepherd of Shuayb for ten years and married Safuara (Zipporah). Moses left Madyan for Egypt with his

wife and children at the age of ۷۹ and reached the sacred valley, Tuwa. There was a .rainstorm and Moses saw a fire

:He left his wife and children behind and went for the fire hearing the call

)Surely I am Lord, therefore put off your shoes." (۲۰:۱۲"

إِنِّی أَنَا رَبُّکَ فَاخْلَعْ نَعْلَیْکَ ۖ إِنَّکَ بِالْوَادِ الْمُقَدَّسِ طُوًى

And he was appointed as a messenger. He cast down his rod and it turned into a big snake which began running. Moses was frightened and stepped back. There was a :call

)Take hold of it and fear not" (۲۰:۲۱"

خُذْهَا وَلَا تَخَفْ

:Moses took hold of the snake and it turned into rod. Then there was another call

)And press your hand to your side, it shall come out white" (۲۰:۲۲"

وَاضْمُمْ يَدَكَ إِلَىٰ جَنَاحِكَ تَخْرُجْ بَيْضَاءَ

:Then god inspired

.(go to Firon, surely he has exceeded all limits." (۲۰:۲۴"

اذْهَبْ إِلَىٰ فِرْعَوْنَ إِنَّهُ طَغَىٰ

Moses along with his brother, Haroun went to Pharoah who recognized him saying: Are you not the same person who were with us for years killed a man and escaped for Egypt? Moses said: Yes, I am the same man, but now I am God's messenger and sent to invite you to worship Allah. Pharoah told the courtiers that the man was mad

.(So he cast down his rod, and lo! It was an obvious serpent." (۲۶:۳۲"

فَأَلْقَىٰ عَصَاهُ فَإِذَا هِيَ ثُعْبَانٌ مُبِينٌ

Those who were present ran away and Pharoah fell from his throne. Then Moses pressed his hand to his side

and his hand flashed with light. Pharoah attributed magic to Moses saying: We can do magic too. Then he gathered ۷۲ magicians and invited people to come to Nile bank to watch their magic works. The magicians cast down their ropes shaped as snakes. People were made to believe that they were snakes. But at this time, Moses was :inspired

(Fear not surely you shall be the uppermost" (۲۰:۶۸"

قُلْنَا لَا تَخَفْ إِنَّکَ أَنْتَ الْأَعْلَی

Moses cast down the rod. It turned into a serpent which devoured the magicians' .snakes

And the magicians were thrown down prostrate; they said: We believe in the lord of" (the worlds." (۲۶: ۴۶-۴۷

فَأُلْقِیَ السَّحَرَهُ سَاجِدِینَ. قَالُوا آمَنَّا بِرَبِّ الْعَالَمِینَ

:Threatening the magicians, Pharoah said

Certainly I will cut off your hands and your feet on opposite sides, and certainly I will" (crucify you all." (۲۶:۴۹

لَأُقَطِّعَنَّ أَیْدِیَکُمْ وَأَرْجُلَکُمْ مِنْ خِلَافٍ وَلَأُصَلِّبَنَّکُمْ أَجْمَعِینَ

Then the beautician of Pharoah's family and his wife, Asya believed in the Lord but they were killed at once. Moses had the mission to take the children of Israel form Egypt to Kan'an but Pharoah opposed it. To punish him, Moses struck the Nile with his rod and the water of it turned into blood. Pharaoh agreed to the exodus of Bani-Israel provided that the water of Nile would turn to its normal state. Moses accepted and struck Nile River with his rod making blood turn into water but Pharoah broke his promise. Moses once again struck Nile River with his rod making it

to be filled with frogs in way people were horrified. Pharoah agreed to the exodus of Bani-Israel provided that the disaster was removed. Yet he kept breaking his promise .when the disaster was removed

This time, Moses struck the ground with his rod making people to be affected by lice. After seven days, this disaster too was removed. But he was denied exodus. Moses prayed to God to affect them with gnats which filled the whole city. After seven days. Pharoah sent a message saying: I will allow you to make sacrifice for your Lord. But Moses did not accept. Pharoah allowed them to go out but not too far, provided that the disaster of gnats would be removed. But when gnats disappeared with Moses' .prayer, Pharoah denied Bani-Israel the exodus

At this time, all cattle, sheep and camels belonging to Coptic in desert died all of a .sudden. Pharoah was as obstinate as ever before

At this time, Moses and Haroon (Aaron) brought some ashes before Pharoah and threw it into the air making people affected with a bad smallpox. Yet Pharoah kept on denying them exodus. Moses struck the ground with his rod making a dark cloud appear followed by rainstorm. Pharoah agreed to Bani-Israel's exodus but as soon as .the disaster was removed, he was the same as before

This time Moses struck the ground with his rod making locusts to eat all plants which was a horror to people. Pharoah asked Moses to remove the disaster. Moses did so but

.Pharoah did not change

This time, with Moses's prayer, dark overwhelmed everywhere in a way that people could not see one another for three days. Pharoah was forced to allow exodus. After finding Joseph's ark in the Nile River, Moses made their way out of Egypt with the .children of Israel by night

(So go forth with my servants by night; surely you will be pursued." (۴۴:۲۳"

فَأَسْرِ بِعِبَادِی لَیْلًا إِنَّکُمْ مُتَّبَعُونَ

At this time, Pharoah decided to chase and punish them. He moved with thousands of soldiers till he reached the shore of the sea where Bani-Israel had set up their tents. :Seeing the army of Pharoah, the children of Israel became anxious. But Moses said

Surely my Lord is with me: he will show me a way out. Then we revealed to Musa:" (Strike the sea with your staff. So it had cloven asunder." (۲۶:۶۲-۶۳

إِنَّ مَعِیَ رَبِّی سَیَهْدِینِ. فَأَوْحَیْنَا إِلَیٰ مُوسَیٰ أَنِ اضْرِبْ بِعَصَاکَ الْبَحْرَ فَانْفَلَقَ فَکَانَ کُلُّ فِرْقٍ کَالطَّوْدِ الْعَظِیمِ

Moses came to the edge of the sea, struck the sea with his rod making twelve gates for Bani-Israel to pass through. Being astonished by the event, Pharoah and his army followed Bani-Israel into the sea. When the last of Moses's followers came out of the sea and the last of Pharoah's soldiers entered the sea, the signs of torment appeared :to Pharoah who said

(I believe that there is no god but He in Whom the children of Israel believe." (۱۰:۹۰"

آمَنْتُ أَنَّهُ لَا إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا الَّذِی آمَنَتْ

بِهِ بَنُو إِسْرَائِيلَ

:At this time, Gabriel threw a handful of dust at his mouth saying

What! Now? And indeed you disobeyed before and you were of the mischief-" (makers." (١٠:٩١

آلْآنَ وَقَدْ عَصَيْتَ قَبْلُ وَكُنْتَ مِنَ الْمُفْسِدِينَ

(So there came upon them of the sea that which came upon them." (٢٠:٧٨

مِنَ الْيَمِّ مَا غَشِيَهُمْ

.The sea water came back to its former state drowning Pharaoh with his army

(And We saved Musa and those with him, all of them." (٢٦:٦٥"

وَأَنْجَيْنَا مُوسَىٰ وَمَنْ مَعَهُ أَجْمَعِينَ

In addition to what was narrated here, there stories a bout Moses and Qarun which are found in the History of Prophets. Moses passed a way ٣٨٦٨ years after the fall of Adam at the age of ١٢٠ and his body was buried in the valley of Mavab near Beit-.Faqfoor

Moses' Devotion

And mention Musa in the Book; surely he was one purified, and he was an apostle, a" (Prophet." (١٩:٥١

وَاذْكُرْ فِي الْكِتَابِ مُوسَىٰ ۚ إِنَّهُ كَانَ مُخْلَصًا وَكَانَ رَسُولًا نَبِيًّا

Moses' Advice

Musa said to his people: Ask help from Allah and be patient; surely the land is Allah's;" He causes such of His servants to inherit it as He pleases, and the end is for those who (guard (against evil)." (٧:١٢٨

قَالَ مُوسَىٰ لِقَوْمِهِ اسْتَعِينُوا بِاللَّهِ وَاصْبِرُوا ۖ إِنَّ الْأَرْضَ لِلَّهِ يُورِثُهَا مَنْ يَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ ۖ وَالْعَاقِبَةُ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ

Advice On Reliance

And Musa said: O my people! If you believe in Allah, then rely on Him (alone) if you" (submit (to Allah)." (۱۰:۸۴

وَقَالَ مُوسَىٰ يَا قَوْمِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ آمَنْتُمْ بِاللَّهِ فَعَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلُوا إِنْ كُنْتُمْ مُسْلِمِينَ

Seeking Help God

He said: O"

my Lord! Expand my breast for me, And make my affair easy to me, and loose knot (from my tongue, that they may understand my word." (٢٠:٢٥- ٢٨

قَالَ رَبِّ اشْرَحْ لِی صَدْرِی. وَیَسِّرْ لِی أَمْرِی. وَاحْلُلْ عُقْدَةً مِنْ لِسَانِی. یَفْقَهُوا قَوْلِی

Asking For Deliverance

And a man came running from the remotest part of the city. He said: O Musa! Surely" the chiefs are consulting together to slay you, therefore depart (at once); surely I am of those who wish well to you. So he went forth therefrom, fearing, awaiting, (and) he (said: My Lord! Deliver me from the unjust people." (٢٨:٢٠- ٢١

وَجَاءَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ أَقْصَی الْمَدِینَهِ یَسْعَی قَالَ یَا مُوسَی إِنَّ الْمَلَأَ یَأْتَمِرُونَ بِکَ لِیَقْتُلُوکَ فَاخْرُجْ إِنِّی لَکَ مِنَ النَّاصِحِینَ. فَخَرَجَ مِنْهَا خَائِفًا یَتَرَقَّبُ قَالَ رَبِّ نَجِّنِی مِنَ الْقَوْمِ الظَّالِمِینَ

Need For God

When Moses helped Shuayb’s daughters with watering the herd near the well in :Madyan, he went back to the shade and said

(Surely I stand in need of whatever good Thou mayest send down to me." (٢٨:٢۴"

رَبِّ إِنِّی لِمَا أَنْزَلْتَ إِلَیَّ مِنْ خَیْرٍ فَقِیرٌ

Keeping Away From Lustful Look

When Shuayb’s daughters told him about Moses’ help with watering the herd, he told one of them to go back and invite Moses to reward him. She came back to him saying: .My father invites you to reward you for having watered our flocks

Moses stood up and she walked in front of him. Wind blew and caused her robe to stick to her rump. So Moses said: Walk behind me and lead me the way. If I take

the wrong way, throw a pebble before me so that I may take another route, for we are of the people who do not look at women's rump. When Moses entered Shuayb's house, one of the daughter said: Reward this strong and trustworthy man. Shuayb said: I know about his being strong since he drew the bucket out of well all by himself, but what is his being trustworthy for? His daughter told him about what had happened .on the way

فَقامَ مُوسى عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ مَعَها فَمَشَتْ أَمامَهُ فَسَـ فَقَتْها الرِّيَاحُ فَبانَ عَجُزَها فَقَالَ لَها مُوسى: تَأَخّرى وَدُلِّينى عَلى الطَّرِيقِ بِحَصاةٍ تَلْقِيها أَمَامى أَتَّبِعُها فَأَنَا مِنْ قَوْمٍ لا يَنْظُرُونَ فى أَدْبَارِ النِّسَاءِ.

Modesty And Humility Before God

Moses used to go to a place where no one could see him whenever he wanted to .wash himself

وَكَانَ مُوسى عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ إِذَا أَرَادَ الاغْتِسَالَ ذَهَبَ إِلى مَوْضعٍ لا يَراهُ فِيهِ أَحَدٌ مِنَ النّاسِ.

.Moses used to rub his cheeks on the earth immediately after performing his prayer

فَكَانَ مُوسَى عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ إِذَا صَلّى لَمْ يَنْفَتِلْ حَتّى يَلْصَقَ خَدَّهُ الأَيْمَنَ بالأَرْضِ وَخَدَّهُ الأَيْسَرَ بِالأَرْضِ.

Deeds For God

When Moses entered Shuayb's house, he was preparing the supper. So he invited him to have supper with them. Moses said: I seek refuge with Allah. Shuayb asked him: Aren't you hungry? Moses said: Yes, I am, but I am afraid you regard this supper as my compensation for having watered for them, and I am from a family that does not .sell any deed for the hereafter even if the price was the fill of the earth with gold

Shuayb said to him: No, by Allah, O young man! This is only my custom and the custom of my forefathers. We always shelter and feed our guests. Only then Moses sat and .ate with him

لَمّـا دَخـلَ عَلى شُـعَيْبَ إِذَا هُوَ بِالْعَشَـاءِ مُهَيَّأً، فَقَـالَ لَهُ شُـعَيْبُ اجْلِسْ يَـا شَابُّ فَتَعَشّ، فَقَالَ لَهُ مُوسـى: أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ، قَالَ شُـعَيْبُ وَلِمَ ذَلِكَ؟ أَلَسْتَ بِجَائِعٍ ؟ قَالَ: بَلى وَلَكِنْ أَخَافُ أَنْ يَكُونَ هَذا عِوَضًا لِمَا سَـقَيْتُ لَهُمَا وَإِنَّا مِنْ أَهْلِ بَيْتٍ لا نَبِيعُ شَيْئًا مِنْ عَمَلِ الآخِرَهِ بِمِلْءِ الأَرْضِ ذَهَبًا فَقَالَ لَهُ شُـعَيْبُ: لا وَاللَّهِ يَا شَابُّ وَلَكِنَّهَا عَادَتِي وَعَادَه آبَائی، نُقْرِئُ الضَّيْفَ وَنُطْعِمُ الطَّعامَ، قَالَ : فَجَلَسَ مُوسـى يَأْكُلُ.

Moses And The He–Goat

It has been reported that when Moses was still the shepherd of Shuayb, a he-goat fled from the flock to the top of the mountain. Moses chased him all day long and when he came up to him, he kissed his face, removed dust from his head and apologizingly said: O hapless one, I made you suffer for coming after you but I did not mean to take and sell you, rather I feared wolves might tear you apart. He then put the goat on his shoulders and brought him back to the flock. When Moses' good temper became perfect, he was inspired: "O Moses, now you deserve to be a messenger. Go to Pharaoh and speak softly to him perhaps he will remember and ".fear Allah

رُوِيَ أَنَّ مُوسى عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ كَانَ يَرْعَى أَغْنَامَ شُعَيْبَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ فَانْهَزَمَ مِنْ قَطِيعَهٍ تَيْسٌ فَصَعَدَ الْجَبَلَ فَبَقَىَ مُوسى

تَابِعًا لَهُ عَامَّةَ يَومِهِ فِى رُؤُسِ الْجِبالِ. فَلَمّا لَزِمَهُ قَبَّلَهُ عَلى وَجْهِهِ وَمَسَحَ التُّرَابَ مِنْ فَوْقِهِ وَقَالَ مُعْتَذِرًا عِنْدَهُ أَيُّهَا الْحَيوان أَتْعَبْتُكَ هذا الْيَوْمَ مِنْ جِهَهِ الطَّلَبِ وَلاـ كـانَ الْمَقْصُودُ مِنْـكَ الْقيمَهَ وَلَكِنَّ الْخَوْفَ عَلَيْـكَ مِنْ الـذِّئَابِ. ثُمَّ حَمَلَهُ عَلى عَـاتِقِهِ حَتَّى أَوْصَـلَهُ إِلى الْحَيَوَاناتِ، فَلَمّا كَمَلَ لَهُ هَذا الْخَلْقُ أُوحِىَ إِلَيْهِ أَنْ يَا مُوسى قَدْ صِرْتَ قَابِلا لِلرِّسَالَهِ، فَامْضِ إِلى فِرْعَوْنَ وَقُلْ لَهُ قَوْلا لَيِّنًا لَعَلَّهُ يَتَذَكَّرُ أَوْ يَخْشَى.

Thanking God During His Childhood

During his Childhood, when he was with Pharaoh, Moses sneezed and said: Praise is due to Allah, the Lord of the worlds. Pharaoh was infuriated and slapped him on the face and said: What is this that you are saying?

فَلَمَّا دَرَجَ مُوسى كَانَ يَوْمًا عِنْدَ فِرْعَونَ فَعَطَسَ مُوسى فَقَالَ: (الْحَمْدُ لِلهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ) فَأَنْكَرَ فِرْعَوْنَ ذَلِكَ عَلَيْهِ وَلَطَمَهُ وَقَالَ: مَا هذا الَّذِى تَقُولُ. (الخ)

Sympathy And Prayer For Asieh

It has been reported on the authority of Ibn -Abbas that once Pharaoh was tormenting his wife, Asieh to force her to convert to his religion when Moses passed by her. Asieh complained to Moses with a sign of her finger. Moses invoked God to ease the torment. After this invocation, Asieh felt no pain any longer but she remained under Pharaoh's torment till she passed away.

عَنْ ابنِ عَبّاسٍ قَالَ: أَخَذَ فِرْعَوْنُ امْرَأَتَهُ آسِـيَهَ حِينَ تَبَيَّنَ لَهُ إِسْـلامُها يُعَذِّبُها لِتَدْخُلَ فى دِينِهِ فَمَرَّ بِهَا مُوسى وَهُوَ يُعَذِّبَهَا فَشَكَتْ إِلَيْهِ بِإِصْبَعِها فَدَعا اللَّهَ مُوسى أَنْ يُخَفِّفَ عَنْهَا، فَلَمْ تَجِدْ لِلْعَذَابِ مَسًّا وأَنَّهَا مَاتَتْ مِنْ عَذَابِ فِرْعَوْنَ لَها.

Seeking God's Pleasure

It has been reported that once Moses said: O Lord! Guide me to

an affair in which there is Your pleasure. God inspired: O son of Imran! My pleasure is a difficult task for you and you can not endure it. Moses fell into prostration, started weeping and said; O Lord! You have spoken to me whereas You had not spoken to any human being before. Why then don't You guide me to an act to win Your pleasure? God inspired: My pleasure lies in that you are pleased with what I have .destined for you

رُوِیَ أَنَّ مُوسی عَلَیْهِ السَّلامُ قَالَ: یَا رَبِّ دُلَّنِی عَلی عَمَلٍ إِذَا أَنَا عَمِلْتُهُ نِلْتُ بِهِ رِضَاکَ فَأَوْحَی اللَّهُ إِلَیْهِ یَا بْنَ عُمْرَانَ إِنَّ رِضَائی فی کُرْهِکَ وَلَنْ تُطیقَ ذلِکَ، قَالَ: فَخَرَّ مُوسی عَلَیْهِ السَّلامُ سَاجِدًا بَاکِیًا فَقَالَ: یَا رَبِّ خَصَصْتَنِی بِالْکَلامِ وَلَمْ تُکَلِّمْ بَشَرًا قَبْلی وَلَمْ تَدُلَّنِی عَلی عَمَلٍ أَنَالُ بِهِ رِضَاکَ؟

فَأَوْحَی اللَّهُ إِلَیْهِ أَنَّ رِضایَ فی رِضاکَ بِقَضَائی.

His Humility

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Sadeq that God inspired Moses: O Musa! Do you know why among all my creatures, I have chosen you as interlocutor (one to whom God speaks)? Moses said: No, O my Lord! God again inspired: I did not find on the earth any one more humble than you. So, Moses prostrated, rubbed his cheeks on the earth as a sign of humility to his Lord, the Most Honored, the Most .Exalted

عَنْ أَبی عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَلَیْهِ السَّلامُ قَالَ: أَوْحی اللَّهُ مُوسی بْنَ عِمْرانَ عَلَیْهِ السَّلامُ أَتَدْری یَا مُوسی لِمَ انْتَجَبْتُکَ مِنْ خَلْقی وَأَصْطَفیکَ لِکَلامی؟ فَقَالَ: لا یَا رَبِّ فَأَوْحَی اللَّهُ إِلَیْهِ:

إِنّی اطَّلَعْتُ إِلی الأرْضِ فَلَمْ أَجِدْ عَلَیْها أَشَدَّ تَواضُعًا لِی مِنْکَ، فَخَرَّ مُوسی سَاجِدًا وَعَفَّرَ خَدَّیْهِ بِالتّرابِ تَذَلّلا مِنْهُ لِرَبِّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ. (الخ)

No Way To Escape From Death

Ibn-Ammareh quoting his fathers said: I asked Imam Sadeq how Moses had passed away. The Imam said: When his term came to an end and his life was to terminate and his sustenance had been cut off, the angel of death came to him and said: Peace be upon you O one to whom God spoke! Moses said: Peace be upon you too, who are you? He said: I am the angel of death. Moses asked him: What brought you here? The angel said: I have come to take you soul away. Moses asked him: Which part are you ?going to take away first

Angel said: Your mouth. Moses said: How so since I spoke to my Lord from it. The angel said: Then your hand. Moses said: How so since with them did I carry Torah? The angel said: Then your feet. Moses said: How so since they trod Mount Sinai? The angel said: Then your eyes. Moses said: How so since they have always been looking to my Lord with hope? The angel said: Then you ears. Moses said: How so since ?through them did I hear the words of my Lord

عَنْ ابْنَ عَمّارَهٍ عَنْ أَبِیهِ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِلصّادِقِ جَعْفَرِ بْنَ مُحَمَّدٍ عَلَیْهِ السَّلامُ أَخْبِرْنی بِوَفَاهِ مُوسی بْنَ عِمْرانَ عَلَیْهِ السَّلامُ فَقَالَ لَهُ: إِنَّهُ لَمّا أَتَاهُ أَجَلَهُ وَاسْتَوفی مُدَّتَهُ وَانْقَطَعَ أَکْلُهُ أَتَاهُ مَلِکُ الْمَوْتِ فَقَالَ

لَهُ: السَّلامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا كَلِيمَ اللَّهِ، فَقَالَ مُوسى: وَعَلَيْكَ السَّلامُ مَنْ أَنْتَ؟ قَالَ: أَنَا مَلِكُ الْمَوْتِ، قَالَ مَا الَّذِي جَاءَ بِكَ؟ قَالَ: جِئْتُ لأَقْبِضَ رُوحَكَ، فَقَالَ لَهُ مُوسى عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ مِنْ أَيْنَ تَقْبِضُ رُوحِي؟ قَالَ: مِنْ فَمِكَ، قَالَ مُوسى عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ وَقَدْ كَلَّمْتُ رَبِّي جَلَّ جَلالُهُ؟ قَالَ: فَمِنْ يَدَيْكَ قَالَ: كَيْفَ وَقَدْ حَمَلْتُ بِهِمَا التَّوْرَاةَ؟ قَالَ فَمِنْ رِجْلَيْكَ، قَالَ كَيْفَ وَقَدْ وَطِئْتُ بِهِمَا طُورَ سَيْنَاءَ؟ قَالَ: فَمِنْ عَيْنَيْكَ قَالَ: كَيْفَ وَلَمْ تَزَلْ إِلَى رَبِّي بِالرَّجَاءِ مَمْدُودَه؟ قَالَ: فَمِنْ أُذُنَيْكَ، قَالَ: وَكَيْفَ وَقَدْ سَمِعْتُ بِهِمَا كَلامَ رَبِّي جَلَّ وَعَزَّ.

It was then that God inspired to the angel of death saying: Do not take away his soul till he is the one who asks you to do so. Therefore, the angel of death left him. Moses remained in this world for the time God had destined. He then called upon Joshua son of Nun, the executor of his last will, and asked him to keep the news of his death to himself. He also told him who he should choose as the executor of his last will after .him

قَالَ: فَأَوْحَى اللَّهُ تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى إِلَى مَلَكِ الْمَوْتِ: لا تَقْبِضْ رُوحَهُ حَتَّى يَكُونَ هُوَ الَّذِي يُرِيدُ ذَلِكَ، وَخَرَجَ مَلَكُ الْمَوتِ فَمَكَثَ مُوسَى مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَمْكُثَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ وَدَعَا يُوشَعَ بن نُونَ فَأَوْصى إِلَيْهِ وَأَمَرَهُ بِكِتْمَانِ أَمْرِهِ وَبِأَنْ يُوصِي بَعْدَهُ إِلَى مَنْ يَقُومُ بِالأَمْرِ.

Then Moses disappeared from his people. He happened to pass by a man digging a grave. Moses asked him: shall I help you dig this grave. The man responded

positively. Moses helped him dig it. Then Moses lied down in it to see how it felt to be inside a grave. It was then that the veil was removed from his eyes, and he saw his place in paradise. Moses said: O Lord! Do take my soul to Yourself! the angel of death took his soul right there and then buried him in that grave and turned the soil on him. The man whom Moses had helped dig the grave was angel of death himself who had assumed a human form. Upon his death, a voice from heavens was heard saying: !?Moses has died, who does not

وَغابَ مُوسَى عَنْ قَوْمِهِ فَمَرَّ فى غَيْبَتِهِ بِرَجُلٍ وَهُوَ يَحْفِرُ قَبْرًا فَقالَ لَهُ: الا أُعِينُكَ على حَفْرِ هذَا الْقَبْرِ؟ فَقالَ لَهُ الرَّجُلُ: بَلى، فَأَعانَهُ حَتّى الْقَبْرِ وَسَوَّى اللَّحْدَ، ثُمَّ اضْطَجَعَ فِيهِ مُوسى بْنُ عِمْرانَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ لِيَنْظُرَ كَيْفَ هُوَ، فَكُشِفَ لَهُ عَنْ الْغِطاءِ فَرَأى مَكانَهُ مِنَ الْجَنَّه، فَقالَ: يا رَبِّ اقْبِضْنِى إِلَيْكَ فَقَبَضَ مَلَكُ الْمَوْتَ رُوحَهُ مَكانَهُ وَدَفَنَهُ فِى الْقَبْرِ، وَسَوّى عَلَيْهِ التُّرابَ وَكانَ الَّذِى يَحْفِرُ الْقَبْرَ مَلَكٌ فى صُورَه آدَمي وَكانَ ذَلِكَ فى التِّيهِ، فَصاحَ صائِحٌ مِنْ السَّماءِ: ماتَ مُوسَى كَلِيمُ اللَّهِ فَأَيُّ نَفْسٍ لا تَمُوتُ.

God’s Command Above Mother’s Request

When Moses was leaving Madyan for Egypt along with his wife and children, he visited his mother’s house as a guest but his mother did not recognize him. On that night, they were having pottage, Moses was sitting in a corner of the house when his brother Aaron arrived. He asked his mother: Who is this man?

The mother said: A guest. Then they ate together and while talking, Aaron asked the guest: Who are you? He said: I am Musa. Both stood up and embraced each other. When they showed courtesy, Moses said: O Harun! Let us go to Firawn (Pharaoh), for God has given us the mission. Aaron said: I will come with you. When their mother heard about it, she cried saying: For god sake, do not go to him, for he will kill you. Moses and Aaron did not take heed of her and set out to do what God had .commanded

سَارَ مُوسَى بِأَهْلِهِ نَحْوَ مِصْرَ حَتَّى أَتَاها لَيلا فَتُضَيفُ أُمُّهُ وَهِيَ لا تَعْرِفُهُ فَأَتَاها فى لَيْلِهِ كَانُوا يَأْكُلُونَ فِيها الطَّفَيْشَلْ فَنَزَلَ فى جَانِبِ الدَّارِ فَجَاءَ هَارُونُ، فَلَمَّا أَبْصَرَ ضَيْفَهُ سَأَلَ عَنْهُ أُمَّهُ فَأَخْبَرَتْهُ أَنَّهُ ضَيْفٌ فَدَعاهُ فَأَكَلَ مَعَهُ، فَلَمّا قَعَدا تَحَدَّثَا سَأَلَهُ هَارُونُ مَنْ أَنْتَ؟ قَالَ أَنَا مُوسى فَقَامَ كُلُّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمَا إِلى صَاحِبِهِ فَاعْتَنَقَهُ فَلَمّا تَعَارفا قالَ لَهُ مُوسى يَا هَارُونُ انْطَلِقْ مَعى إِلى فِرْعَوْنَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالى قَدْ أَرْسَلَنَا إِلَيْهِ، فَقَالَ لَهُ هارُونُ سَمْعًا وَطاعَةً فَقَامَتْ أُمُّهُما وَصَاحَتْ وَضَجَّتْ وَقَالَتْ: أُنْشِدُكُما اللَّهَ أَنْ لا تَذْهَبا إِلى فِرْعَوْنَ فَيَقْتُلُكُما، فَأَبَيا عَلَيْها وَمَضَيا لأَمْرِ اللَّهِ تَعَالى.

Warm Welcome Given To Shuayb

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Reza that Shuayb (Moses' father-in-law) used to visit Moses once a year. During the meals, Moses used to cut the bread .into pieces for Shuayb

عَنْ أَبِى الْحَسَنِ الرِّضَا عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ: كَانَ شُعَيْبُ يَزُورُ مُوسى كُلَّ سَنَةٍ. فَإِذَا أَكَلَ قَامَ مُوسَى عَلى رَأْسِهِ وَكَسَّرَ لَهُ الْخُبْزَ.

The late Sayyed Nematollah

.Jazayeri while narrating it said: This proves that the host must serve the guest

Asking For An Advice From Khidr

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Sadeq that when Moses decided to depart from Khidr, he asked him to give him pieces of advice. A few words of advice :by Khidr were

;Stop being obstinate

,Do not go after anything unless you need to

;Do not laugh without reason

.Have your errors in mind and beware of people's errors

عَنْ أَبِی عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَلَیْهِ السَّلامُ قَالَ: إِنَّ مُوسَی بْنَ عِمْرَانَ عَلَیْهِ السَّلامُ حِینَ أَرَاد أَنْ یُفَارِقَ الْخِضْرَ عَلَیْهِ السَّلامُ، قَالَ لَهُ أَوصِنی، فَکَانَ مِمّا أَوْصَاهُ أَنْ قَالَ لَهُ إِیَّاکَ وَاللَّجَاجَهَ، أَوْ أَنْ تَمْشِیَ فی غَیْرِ حَاجَهٍ أَوْ أَنْ تَضْحَکَ مِنْ غَیْرِ تَعَجُّبٍ، وَاذْکُرْ خَطِیئَتَکَ، وَإِیّاکَ وَخَطایا النّاسِ.

Thanking God For Drowning Pharaoh

When God drowned Pharaoh and his army, Moses and Israelites (Bani-Israel) praised .God

وَلَمّا أَغْرَقَ اللَّهُ فِرْعَوْنَ وَجُنُودَهُ حِینَئِذٍ سَبَّحَ مُوسی وَبَنُو إِسْرَائیلَ بِهَذا التَّسْبِیحِ لِلرَّبِّ وَقَالُوا: (نُسَبِّحُ الرَّبَّ الْبَهِیَّ، الَّذِی قَهَرَ الْجُنُودَ وَنَبَذَ فُرْسَانَها فی الْبَحْرِ الْمَنِیعَ الْمَحْمُودَ.)

Moses Broken Heart

God inspired Moses by asking: Do you know why I have made you supplicate and appointed you as a messenger towards people? He said: No, O my Lord! God said: It is because I have tried my servants but found no heart as humble as yours. For this .reason, I loved to give a sublime position for I am to be found in the broken hearts

أَوْحی اللَّهُ تَعالی إِلی مُوسی عَلَیْهِ السَّلامُ: أَتَدْرِی لِمَ نَاجَیْتُکَ وَبَعَثْتُکَ إِلی خَلْقِی؟ قَالَ: لا یَا رَبِّ، قَالَ لأَنّی قَلَّبْتُ عِبادی وَاخْتَبَرْتَهُمْ فَلَمْ أَرَ أَذَلَّ لِی قَلْبًا مِنْکَ فَأَحْبَبْتُ أَنْ أَرْفَعَ

مِنْ بَيْنِ خَلْقِى لأَنّى عِنْدَ الْمُنْكَسِرَهِ قُلُوبِهِمْ.

Seeking Advice From Khidr

Moses said to Khidr: I would like you to give me an advice whereby God will benefit me. Khidr said: A speaker is less bored that a listener. Hence, when you are speaking take care not to be boring. Know that you heart is as a Container. Therefore, take note of how you fill this container. Also detach from the world and leave it behind, for the world is not your abode nor a permanent resting-place for you, but a place for promoting the servants to sublime positions and attaining a provision for the Day of Judgment. Deny yourself' to be rescued from sin.

O Moses! Prepare yourself for knowledge if you wish, for knowledge belongs to one who has prepared himself for it. Neither speak too much nor be an idle talker, for speaking too much does not befit the scholars making them appear ugly and silly. But observe moderation, for it is both a success and rightfulness. Keep away from ignorant ones and be patient towards them, for this is what the wise men do and an ornament for them. Keep silent when an ignorant person swears at you, be patient and pass by him cleverly. Add to your patience and cleverness if he keeps on swearing at you.

قَالَ مُوسى: أُرِيدُ أَنْ تُوصِيَنِى بِوَصِيَّهٍ يَنْفَعَنى اللَّهُ بِهَا بَعْدَک، فَقَالَ الْخِضْرُ(ع): يَا طَالِبَ الْعِلْمِ إِنَّ الْقائِلَ أَقَلُّ مَلالَهً مِنَ الْمُسْتَمِعِ، فَلا تَمُلَّ جُلَسائِکَ إِذَا حَدَّثْتَهُمْ وَاعْلَمْ إِنَّ قَلْبَک وِعَاءٌ فَانْضُرْ مَاذَا تَحْشُو بِهِ

وعَائِكَ وَاعْزِفْ (وَاغْرِفْ) عَنْ الدُّنْيا وَانْبِذْهَا وَرَائِكَ، فَإِنَّهَا لَيْسَتْ لَكَ بِدارٍ وَلا لَكَ فِيها مَحَلَّ قَرارٍ: وَإِنَّما جُعِلَتْ بِلْغَةً لِلْعِبادِ وَالتَّزَوُّدِ مِنْهَا لِيَوْمِ الْمَعَادِ وَرَضِّ نَفسَكَ عَلى الصَّبْرِ تَخْلَصْ مِنَ الإِثْمِ.

يَا مُوسى: تَفَرَّغْ لِلعِلْمِ إنْ كُنْتَ تُرِيدُه، فَإِنَّما الْعِلْمُ لِمَنْ تَفَرَّغَ لَهُ، وَلا تَكُنْ مِكْثَارًا لِلْعِلْمِ مِهْذَارًا فَإِنَّ كَثْرَةَ الْمَنْطِقِ تَشِينُ الْعُلَماءَ وَتُبْدِي مَساوِئَ السُّخَفَاءِ وَلَكِنْ عَلَيْكَ بِالاقْتِصادِ، فَإِنَّ ذَلِكَ مِنَ التَّوْفِيقِ وَالسَّدادِ وَاعْرِضْ عَنِ الْجُهَّالِ وَمَاطِلْهُمْ، وَاحْلُمْ عَنْ السُّفَهَاءِ، فَإِنَّ ذَلِكَ فِعْلُ الْحُكَماءِ وَزَيْنُ الْعُلَماء وَإِذا شَتَمَكَ الْجَاهِل فَاسْكُتْ عَنْهُ حِلمًا، وَجَانِبْهُ حَزْمًا، فَإِنَّ مَا بَقِيَ مِنْ جَهْلَهُ عَلَيْك وَسَبَّهُ إِيّاكَ أَكْثَرُ وَأَعْظَمُ.

Son of Imran! You do not know that you have been given but a little knowledge. To quarrel with someone and to commit cruelty is a source of hardship and trouble. O son of Imran! Never open a door you cannot close and never close a door you cannot .open

Son of Imran! How can one — whose greed of the world never comes to an end and whose love of world does not expire, who is mean and is not content with God's — be pious? How can one — whose carnal desires control him — check his lusts? How can one who is overwhelmed by ignorance benefit from knowledge? How can one ?endeavor for the hereafter while he loves the world

Mosa! Practice what you have learnt. Never learn in order to relate, for it will bring ruin for you and light for others. O Musa, the son of Imran! Make piety your garment and knowledge and

God’s remembrance your discourse. Do good deeds as much as possible, for you are exposed to evil things. Let your heart beat with the fear of God, for it will please your Lord. Perform good deeds so that you will not do evil acts. This is my advice if you wish to act on it. Then Khidr turned his back and left and Moses became sad and started .weeping

يَا بْنَ عُمرانَ:وَلا تَرى إِنَّکَ أُوتِيتَ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ إِلا قَليلا، فَإِنَّ الانْدِلاثَ وَالتَّعَسُّفِ مِنَ الاقْتِحامِ وَالتَّكَلُّفِ.

يَا بْنَ عِمْرانَ: لا تَفْتَحَنَّ بَابًا لا تَدْرى مَا غَلَقُهُ، وَلا تُغْلِقَنَّ بَابًا لا تَدْرى ما فَتْحُهُ.

يَا بْنَ عِمْرانَ: مَنْ لا تَنْتَهى مِنَ الدُّنْيا نَهْمتهُ وَلا تَنْقَضى مِنْها رَغْبَتُهُ، وَمَنْ يُحقِرُ حالهُ، وَيَتَّهِم اللَّهُ فِيما قَضى لَهُ كَيْفَ يَكُونُ زَاهِدًا؟ هَلْ يَكُفُّ عَنِ الشَّهَواتِ مِنْ غَلَبَ عَلَيْهِ هَواهُ؟ أَوْ يَنْفَعُهُ طَلَبُ الْعِلْمِ وَالْجَهْلُ قَدْ حَوَاهُ؟ لأَنَّ سَعْيَهُ إِلى آخِرَتِهِ وَهُوَ مُقْبِلٌ عَلى دُنْياهُ.

يَا مُوسى تَعَلَّمْ مَا تَعَلَّمْتَ لِتَعْمَلَ بِهِ، وَلا تَعَلَّمُهُ لِتُحَدِّثَ بِهِ فَيَكُونَ عَلَيْکَ بَوارُهُ وَلِغَيْرِکَ نُورُهُ، يَا مُوسى بْنَ عِمْران : اجْعَل الزُّهْدَ وَالتَّقْوى لِبَاسَکَ ، وَالْعِلْمَ وَالذِّكْرَ كَلامَکَ،وَاسْتَكْثِرْ مِنَ الْحَسَنَاتِ فَإِنَّکَ مُصِيبُ السَّيِّئاتِ، وَزَعْزِعْ بِالْخَوْفِ قَلْبَکَ فَإِنَّ ذَلِکَ يُرْضِى رَبَّکَ، وَاعْمَلْ خَيْرًا فَإِنَّکَ لا بُدَّ عَامِلَ سُوءًا، قَدْ وَعَظْتُ إِنْ حَفَظْتَ، قالَ فَتَولَّى الْخِضْرُ وَبَقى مُوسى مَحْزُونًا مَكْرُوبًا يَبْكى.

The Ethos Of Prophet Khidr .۱۵

Introduction

Imam Sadeq introduces Prophet Khidr as such: He was a divine messenger who invited people to God’s unity, Prophethood of messengers and heavenly books. One of his signs was that on whatever dry wood or hard earth he sat, it would make it vegetate

and looked green hence his name Khidr. His name was Talia son of Malkan son of Aber son of Arfkhshath son of Sam son of Noah. He was born ۳۴۵۸ years after the Fall .of Adam

His Knowledge

We had granted him mercy from us and whom We had taught knowledge from" (Ourselves." (۱۸:۶۵

آتَيْنَاهُ رَحْمَةً مِنْ عِنْدِنَا وَعَلَّمْنَاهُ مِنْ لَدُنَّا عِلْمًا

His Advice To Noses

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Sadeq that when Moses decided to part with khidr, he said to him: Advise me. One of the pieces of advice khidr gave Moses was: Keep away from obstinacy: do not go after anything unless you need to; .do not laugh without reason; have your errors in mind and beware of people's errors

عَنِ الصّادِقِ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ قالَ: إنَّ مُوسَى بْنَ عِمْرانَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ حِينَ أَرَادَ أَنْ يُفَارِقَ الْخِضْرَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ قالَ لَهُ: أَوْصِنى، فَكَانَ مِمّا أَوْصاهُ أَنْ قالَ لَهُ: إِيّاكَ وَاللَّجاجَهَ أَوْ أَنْ تَمْشى فى غَيْرِ حاجَةٍ أَوْ أَنْ تَضْحَكَ مِنْ غَيْرِ عَجَبٍ وَاذْكُرْ خَطيئَتَكَ وَإِيّاكَ وَخَطَايَا النّاسِ.

Prophet Moses said to khidr: Now that I am being deprived from your company, give me an advice. Khidr said: keep company of what does not harm you in the same way .that keeping company of others will not benefit you

قَالَ مُوسَى لِلْخِضْرِ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ قَدْ تَحَرَّمْتُ بِصُحْبَتِكَ فَأَوْصِنى، قَالَ: أَلْزِمْ مَا لا يَضُرُّكَ مَعَهُ شىء كَما لا يَنْفَعَكَ مَعَ غَيْرِه شىء.

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Zayn Al-A'abideen that Khidr's last advice to Moses was: Never blame anyone for his sin, for the

:most favorable acts before God are

Moderation in giving away -۱

Forgiveness in power -۲

leniency towards the servants of God, for whoever is lenient towards people, God -۳ .too will be lenient towards him in the Day of Judgment

.Fear of God is the secret of all wisdom -۴

عَنْ عَلِيٍّ بْنَ الْحُسَينِ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ قَالَ: كَانَ آخَرُ مَا أَوصى بِه الْخِضْرُ مُوسَى بْنَ عِمْرانَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ أَنْ قالَ لَهُ: لا تُعَيِّرَنَّ أَحَدًا بِذَنْبٍ وَإِنَّ أَحَبَّ الأُمُورِ إِلى اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ ثَلاثَةٌ، الْقَصْدُ فى الْجِدَهِ، وَالْعَفْوُ فى الْمَقْدَرَهِ، وَالرِّفْقُ بِعِبَادِ اللَّهِ وَمَا رَفِقَ أَحَدًا بِأَحَدٍ فى الدُّنْيا إِلا رَفِقَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ بِهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيامَهِ وَرَأْسُ الْحِكمِ مَخافَهُ اللَّهِ تَبارَكَ وَتَعالى.

Khidr's Humility

Khidr has been quoted as saying: Whenever I said to myself that I now know all .Allah's friends, the same day I saw a friend of Allah whom I did not know

وَحُكِيَ عَنِ الْخِضْرِ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ إِنَّهُ قَالَ: مَا حَدَّثْتُ نَفْسِى يَوْمًا قَطُّ إِنَّهُ لَمْ يَبْق وَلِيٌّ لِلَّهِ تَعالى إِلا عَرَفْتُهُ، إِلا وَرَأَيْتُ فى ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمِ وَلِيًّا لَمْ أَعْرِفْهُ.

His Condolence To The Household Of The Prophet Of Islam

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Reza that when the soul of the holy Prophet was taken away, khidr came and stopped at the door of the house where only Ali, Fatima, Hasan and Husayn were and a garment was on the holy Prophet. He said: Peace be to you, Ahlol-Beyt! Everyone will taste of death and you will be rewarded on the Day of Judgment. There is a successor for everyone who dies, mourning for every calamity and consolation for everyone who

dies. Therefore, rely on God, put trust in Him, ask forgiveness for me and you. Imam Ali said: This is my brother, khidr who has come to express his condolences to you on .the passing away of the Messenger of Allah

عَنِ الرِّضَا عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ قالَ: لَمّا قُبِضَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ: جاءَ الْخِضْرُ فَوَقَفَ عَلى بَابِ الْبَيْتِ وَفيهِ عَلِيٌّ وَفاطِمَهُ وَالْحَسَنُ وَالْحُسَيْنُ عَلَيْهِمُ السَّلامُ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ قَدْ سُجِىَ بِثَوْبٍ، فَقَالَ: السَّلامُ عَلَيْكُمْ يَا أَهْلَ الْبَيْتِ، كُلُّ نَفْسٍ ذَائِقَهُ الْمَوْتِ وَإِنَّما تُوَفَّونَ أُجُورَكُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَهِ، إنَّ فى اللَّهِ خَلَفًا مِنْ كُلِّ هَالِكٍ وَعَزاءً مِنْ كُلِّ مُصِيبَهٍ وَدَرَكًا مِنْ كُلِّ فَائِتٍ فَتَوَكَّلُوا عَلَيْهِ وَثِقُوا بِهِ، وَاسْتَغْفِرُوا اللَّهَ لى وَلَكُمْ فَقَالَ أَمِيرُ الْمُؤمِنِينَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ هَذا أَخِى الْخِضرُ جَاءَ يُعَزّيكُمْ بِنَبِيِّكُمْ.

His Participation In Hajj Rituals And The Believers Prayers

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Reza that khidr had drunk from the water of life. Hence, he comes to us and greets us till the blowing of the trumpet and we hear him but do not see him. Khidr is present, greet him. He is also present during the Hajj rituals and performs them. He stops in Arafah and says Amen to the believers prayers. He associates with Imam Mahdi during his occultation and keeps his .company

عَنِ الرِّضَا عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ قَالَ: إنَّ الْخِضْرَ شَرِبَ مِنْ مَاءِ الْحياهِ فَهُوَ حَيٌّ لا يَمُوتُ حَتّى يَنْفَخُ الصُّورُ، وَإِنَّهُ لَيَأْتِينَا فَيُسَلِّمَ عَلَيْنَا فَنَسْمَعُ صَوْتَهُ وَلا نَرى شَخْصَهُ وَإِنَّهُ لَيَحْضُرُ حَيْثُ ذُكِرَ فَمَنْ ذَكَرَهُ مِنْكُمْ فَلْيُسَلِّمْ عَلَيْهِ وَإِنَّهُ لَيَحْضُرُ الْمَواسِمَ فَيَقْضى جَمِيعَ الْمَنَاسِكِ وَيَقِفُ بِعَرَفَه فَيُؤَمِنُ عَلى دُعاءِ

الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَسَيُؤْنِسُ اللَّهُ بِهِ وَحْشَهَ قَائِمِنا فى غَيْبَتِهِ، وَيَصِلُ بِهِ وَحْدَتَهُ.

His Wise Words With Imam Baqer

One day when Imam Baqer was walking in the city of Medina, he leant against a wall for a moment to ponder. At this time, a man came asking: O Aba Ja'afar! What are you grieving at? If your grief is about the world, God provides our daily bread and all people whether good or bad have a share. If your grief is about the hereafter, then it .is a true promise whereby there is a powerful king

Imam Baqer said: My grief is about neither of them, rather it is about man who said: Have you ever seen a man fearing God who has not helped him? Have you ever seen a man putting his trust in God and He not been sufficient for him? Have you seen a ?man who has taken refuge with God but He has not given him refuge

Imam Baqer said: No. Then that man turned away and went his way. People said to Imam Baqer: Who was that man? The Imam said: It was khidr. The late Sadooq says: .This hadith is authentic but another report says it is about Imam Zayn Al-A'abideen

خَرَجَ أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ مُحَمّدُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ الْبَاقِرُ عَلَيْهِما السَّلامُ بِالْمَدِينَهِ فَتَضْجَرُ وَاتَّكَأَ عَلى جِدارٍ مِنْ جِدْرَانِها مُتَفَكِّرًا، إِذ أَقْبَلَ إِلَيْهِ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ لَهُ: يا أَبا جَعْفَر عَلامَ حُزْنُكَ عَلى الـدُّنْيا فَرِزْقُ [اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ] حاضِرٌ يَشْتَرِكُ فيهِ البِرُّ وَالْفَاجِرُ، أَمْ عَلى الآخِرَهِ فَوَعْدٌ صادِقٌ يَحْكُمُ فِيهِ مَلِكٌ قَادِرٌ.

قَالَ أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ: م

عَلى هذا حُزْنى ، إِنَّمـا حُزْنى عَلى فِتْنَةِ ابْنَ الزُّبَيْرِ فَقالَ لَهُ الرَّجُلُ: فَهَلْ رَأَيْتَ أَحـدًا خافَ اللَّهَ فَلَمْ يُنْجِه، أَمْ هَلْ رَأَيْتَ أَحـدًا تَوَكَّلَ عَلى اللَّهِ فَلَمْ يَكْفِه؟ وَهَـلْ رَأَيْتَ أَحَـدًا اسْـتَجارَ اللَّهَ فَلَمْ يُجِرْهُ؟ فَقَـالَ أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ لا، فَوَلّى الرَّجُلُ، فَقيلَ: مَنْ هُوَ ذاكَ؟ فَقالَ أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ: هَذا هُو الْخِضْرُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ.

وَقَدْ رُوِى فى خَبَرٍ آخَرٍ أَنَّ ذَلِكَ كَانَ مَعَ عَلىِّ بْنَ الْحُسَيْنِ.

One Of His Desires

Anas Ibn -Malek has been quoted as saying: One day when I was leaving home with the holy Prophet we heard a voice from the rift of a mountain. The holy Prophet said: Go and see where does this voice come from? Going there, I found a man praying and saying: O God! Put me among the nation of Muhammad who receive mercy and forgiveness and whose prayers are answered and their repentance is accepted. Hearing this, I went back to the holy Prophet and told him what I had seen. The holy Prophet said: Go and tell him the messenger of God greets you but say who you are. I went to him and conveyed to him what the holy Prophet had said. He said: send my regards to the messenger of God and tell him: I am Khidr, your brother. Pray to God so that God will put me among your nation who are recipients of mercy and forgiveness .and whose prayers and repentance are accepted

عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنَ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: خَرَجْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ [وَآلِه]: وَإِذا بِصَوْتٍ يَجىءُ مِنْ

شِعْبٍ، فَقَالَ يَا أَنَسُ انْطَلِقْ فَأَبْصِرْ مَا هٰذا الصَّوْتُ؟ قالَ: فَانْطَلَقْتُ فَإِذا رَجُلٌ يُصَلّى وَيَقُولُ: اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْنى مِنْ أُمَّةِ مُحَمّدٍ الْمَرْحُومَةِ الْمَغْفُورِ لَها الْمُسْتَجَابِ لَها الْمَتُوبِ عَلَيْها فَأَتَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ فَأَعْلَمْتُهُ بِذَلِكَ فَقَالَ لى انْطَلِقْ فَقُلْ لَهُ إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ [وَآلِهِ] وَسَلَّمَ يُقْرِئُكَ السَّلامَ وَيَقُولُ: لَكَ مَنْ أَنْتَ؟ فَأَتَيْتُهُ فَأَعْلَمْتُهُ بِما قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ] وَسَلَّمَ، فَقَالَ لى اقْرَأْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مِنّى السَّلامُ وَقُلْ لَهُ أَخُوكَ الْخِضْرُ يَقُولُ لَكَ ادْعُ اللَّهَ أَنْ يَجْعَلَنى مِنْ أُمَّتِكَ الْمَرْحُومَةِ الْمَغْفُورَةِ لَها الْمُسْتَجَابِ لَها الْمَتُوبِ عَلَيْها.

Reading Moses Mind

Ibn-Abbas reports: When khidr damaged the boat, Moses sat in a corner saying to himself: What am I to do with the company of this man? I used to be among Bani-Israel; I used to read the book of God morning and evening, giving orders to them and they used to obey my order.

At this time, Khidr said: O Musa! Do you like me to tell you what you are thinking about? Moses said: Yes. Khidr said: you were saying such and such to yourself. Moses said: You are right.

قالَ ابْنُ عَبّاسٍ: لَمّا خَرَقَ الْخِضْرُ السَّفِينَةَ تَنَحّى مُوسى نَاحِيَةً وَقَالَ فى نَفْسِهِ مَا كُنْتُ أَصْنَعُ بِمُصَاحَبَةِ هذا الرَّجُلِ، كُنْتُ فى بَنى إِسْرائيلَ أَتْلُو عَلَيْهِم كِتابَ اللَّهِ غُدوَةً وَعَشِيَّةً وَآمُرُهُمْ فَيُطيعُونى.

فَقالَ لَهُ الخِضْرُ يا مُوسى أَتُريدُ أَنْ أُخْبِرَكَ بِما حَدَّثْتَ بِهِ نَفْسَكَ قالَ نَعْم؟

قَالَ قُلْتَ كَذا وَكَذا قَالَ صَدَّقْتَ.

Taking The Opportunity

It has been reported that Zul-Qarnain was one of the worthy servants of God but he was not a messenger. God has

favored him with a lot of blessings and had set a spring of life for him saying: Whoever drinks from it, he will not die till the blowing of the trumpet. Zul-Qarnain set out in search of it till he reached a place where there was ۳۶۰ springs. Khidr was accompanying him for, he was the most beloved person to Zul-Qarnain. Then Zul-Qarnain gave each one of the travelers a salted fish. He gave one to khidr too saying: .Go to the springs and wash the salted fish

They did so and when khidr went to the spring to wash the salted fish, suddenly the fish fell into water and became alive. Seeing this, khidr found out that he had reached the water of life he immediately took off his clothes and dived into water. He was all .over in water and drank from it

Then each of them came back to Zul-Qarnain with a fish in hand except khidr whose hands was empty. Being asked about the story, khidr told him what had happened. Zul-Qarnain said: Did you drink from that water? Khidr said: Yes. Zul-Qarnain said: You are created for this spring. I give you the good tiding that you will be alive but not seen .till the blowing of the trumpet

إِنَّ ذَا الْقَرْنَيْنِ كَانَ عَبْدًا صَالِحًا جَعَلَهُ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ حُجَّةً عَلى عِبادِه وَلَمْ يَجْعَلْهُ نَبِيًّا فَمَكَّنَ اللَّهُ لَهُ فى الأَرْضِ وَآتاهُ مِنْ كُلِّ شىءٍ سَبَبًا، فَوَضَعَتْ لَهُ عَيْنَ الْحَياهِ وَقِيلَ لَهُ مَنْ شَرِبَ مِنْها شَرْبَهً لَمْ يَمُتْ حَتّى

يَسْمَعَ الصَّيْحَهَ، وَإِنَّهُ خَرَجَ فی طَلَبِها حَتّی انْتَهی إِلی مَوْضِعٍ فِیهِ ثَلاثَمِائَهٍ وَسِتُّونَ عَیْنًا، فَکَانَ الْخِضْرُ عَلَیْهِ السَّلامُ عَلی مُقَدَّمَتِهِ وَکانَ مِنْ أَحَبِّ النّاسِ إِلَیْهِ، فَأَعْطَاهُ حُوتًا مَالِحًا وَأَعْطَی کُلَّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْ أَصْحابِهِ حُوتًا مَالِحًا وَقالَ لَهُمْ: لِیَغْسِلْ کُلُّ رَجُلٍ مِنْکُمْ حُوتَهُ عِنْدَ کُلِّ عَیْنٍ.

فَانْطَلَقُوا وَانْطَلَقَ الْخِضْرُ عَلَیْهِ السَّلامُ إِلی عَیْنٍ مِنْ تِلْکَ الْعُیُونِ، فَلَمّا غَمَسَ الْحُوتَ فی الْماءِ حَیَّ فَانْسابَ فی الْماءِ فَلَمّا رَأی الْخِضْرُ ذَلِکَ عَلِمَ أَنَّهُ قَدْ ظَفَرَ بِماءِ الْحَیاهِ فَرَمی بِثِیابِهِ وَسَقَطَ فی الْمَاءِ فَجَعَلَ یَرْتَمِسُ فِیهِ وَیَشْرَبُ مِنْهُ.

فَرَجَعَ کُلُّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمْ إِلی ذِی الْقَرْنَیْنِ وَمَعَهُ حُوتُهُ وَرَجَعَ الْخِضْرُ وَلیْسَ مَعَهُ الْحُوتُ، فَسَأَلَهُ عَنْ قِصَّتِهِ فَأَخْبَرَهُ فَقَالَ لَهُ:أَشَرِبْتَ مِنْ ذَلِکَ الماءِ؟ قَالَ نَعَمْ، قَالَ: أَنْتَ صَاحِبُها وَأَنْتَ الَّذِی خُلِقْتَ لِهَذِهِ الْعَیْنِ فَأَبْشِرْ بِطُولِ الْبَقاءِ فی هَذِه الدُّنْیا مَعَ الْغَیْبَهِ عَنْ الأَبْصارِ إِلی النَّفْخِ فی الصُّورِ.

His Justification Of Human Knowledge

Moses and Khidr were traveling till they reached the junction of two sea-like rivers. God sent a sparrow which took some water with its beak. Khidr said to Moses: How much water do you think this sparrow can drink from the river? Moses said: Very little. Khidr said: O Musa! My knowledge and yours before God is virtually the amount of .water this sparrow drinks

فَسارَ بِهِ فی الْبَحْرِ حَتّی انْتَهی بِهِ إِلی مَجْمَعِ الْبَحْرَیْنِ وَلَیْسَ فی الأَرْضِ مَکانٌ أَکْثَرُ مَاءً مِنْهُ، قَالَ وَبَعَثَ رَبُّکَ (اَلْخَطّافَ) فَجَعَلَ یَسْتَقِی مِنْهُ بِمِنْقَارِهِ فَقَالَ لِمُوسَی کَمْ تَری هَذا الْخَطّافَ رَزْءًا مِنْ هَذا الْمَاءِ قَالَ مَا أَقَلُّ مَا رُزْأَ قَالَ: یَا مُوسَی فَإِنَّ عِلْمِی وَعِلْمِکَ فی عِلْمِ اللَّهِ کَقَدْرِ مَا اسْتَقی هَذا الْخَطَّافُ مِنْ هَذا الْمَاءِ.

(The Ethos Of Prophet Ilyas (Elijah .۱۶

Introduction

Nasekh At-Tawareekh has recorded the birth of Elijah as ۴۵۰۶ after the fall of Adam. According to Ibn -Katheer and his Qessas Al-Anbeeya (the stories of the Prophets) Elijah was the son of Azer son of Eizar son of Aaaron son of Imran. In Dehkhoda Lexicon, Elijah is said to be brother of khidr who has also drunk from the water of life hence he is still living and in the same way that serving on the earth has been .assigned to khidr, serving in the seas has been assigned to Elijah

It is also said: That he travels in deserts guiding those who get lost. Khidr and Elijah are said to meet in Qoba Mosque on Edil-Azha (the Feast of Sacrifice) every year. According to Qessas Al-Anbeeya (the stories of the Prophets) by Ibn -Katheer, khidr and Elijah meet each other in Baytul-Muqaddas during the month of Ramadan every year; they perform Hajj rituals, drink from Zamzam water and meet in Arafat. The same book writes that Elijah was the messenger of Ba'albak in east Damascus; people denied him, intended to kill him but he escaped from them taking refuge in a .cave

Calling People To Monotheism

And Ilyas was most surely of the apostles. When he said to his people: Do you not" guard (against evil)? What! Do you call upon Bal and forsake the best of the creators, (Allah, Your Lord and the Lord of your fathers of yore?" (۳۷:۱۲۳-۱۲۶

وَإِنَّ إِلْيَاسَ لَمِنَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ. إِذْ قَالَ لِقَوْمِهِ أَلَا تَتَّقُونَ. أَتَدْعُونَ بَعْلًا وَتَذَرُونَ أَحْسَنَ

الْخَالِقِينَ. اللَّهَ رَبَّكُمْ وَرَبَّ آبَائِكُمُ الْأَوَّلِينَ

At A Host's Table

Ibn-Abbas has reported that there was a famine among the children of Israel lasting for three successive years. One day Elijah passed by and old woman saying: Do you have any food? She said: Yes, I have a little flour and oil. She went and brought them. Elijah drawing his hands on them prayed and asked for their blessing. God blessed .them so much that her bag was filled with flour and her Jar filled with oil

قَالَ ابْنُ عَبّاسٍ: أَصَابَ بَنِى إِسْرائيلَ الْقَحْطُ ثَلاثَ سِنِينَ مُتَوالِياتٍ فَمَرَّ إِلْياسُ بِعَجُوزٍ فَقَالَ لَها: هَلْ عِنْدَكِ طَعَامٌ فَقَالَتْ نَعَمْ، شىء مِنْ دَقِيقٍ وَزَيْتٍ قَلِيلٍ فَجاءَتْهُ بِشَىءٍ مِنْ الدَّقِيقِ وَالزَّيْتِ فَدَعا فِيهِمَا بِالبَرَكهِ فَمَسَّهُما فَبَارَكَ اللَّهُ فى ذَلِكَ حَتّى مَلأَتْ جِرابُهَا دَقِيقًا وَمَلأَتْ خَوابِيهَا زَيْتًا.

Praying For An Ailing Person

Elijah went to the house of a woman from the children of Israel who had a son by the name of Jesse son of Akhtoob always being sick. That woman gave refuge to Elijah who in turn prayed for that ailing person and he was healed. Hence, he believed in Elijah and became his follower and companion in a way that wherever Elijah went, he .would follow him

إِنَّ إِلْيَاسَ أَتَى إِلى بَيْتِ امْرَأَةٍ مِنْ بَنِى إِسْرائيلَ لَها ابْنٌ يُسَمّى [الْيَسَع] ابْنُ أُخْطُوبٍ وَكَانَ بِهِ ضَرٌّ فآوَتْهُ وَأَخْفَتْ أَمْرَهُ فَدَعا لَهُ فَعُوفِى مِنَ الضُّرِّ الَّذى كَانَ بِهِ وَاتَّبَعَ الْيَسُعُ إِلْيَاسَ وَآمَنَ بِهِ وَصَدَّقَهُ وَلَزِمَهُ فَكَانَ يَذْهَبُ مَعَهُ حَيْثُمَا ذَهَبَ.

His Invocation

The holy Prophet said to Zeid Ibn -Arqam: Whenever you wish to be safeguarded from drowning, fire and

other evils, recite the following: In the name of Allah, what Allah pleases, no one but Allah can remove evil. In the name of Allah, what Allah pleases, no one but Allah can bring us good. In the name of Allah, what Allah pleases, there is no blessing but from Allah. In the name of Allah, what Allah pleases, there is no help or power save with Allah. The Most High, the Great. In the name of Allah, what Allah pleases, the Blessing of Allah be upon Muhammad and his pure Progeny. And whoever recites it three times in the morning will be safeguarded from drowning, fire and evils till night and whoever recites it in the evening will be safeguarded till morning. Khidr and Elijah meet each other in Hajj rituals every year and recite this Doa when they part.

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ لِزَيْدِ بْنِ أَرْقَم: إذا أَرَدْتَ أَنْ يُؤمِنُكَ اللَّهُ مِنَ الْغَرَقِ وَالْحرقِ وَالشَّرَقِ، فَقُلْ إِذَا أَصْبَحْتَ: (بِسْمِ اللَّهِ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ لا يَصْرِفُ السُّوءَ إلا اللَّهُ، بِسْمِ اللَّهِ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ لا يَسُوقُ الْخَيْرَ إلا اللَّهُ، بِسْمِ اللَّهِ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ، مَا يَكُونُ مِنْ نِعْمَةٍ فَمِنَ اللَّهِ، بِسْمِ اللَّهِ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ لا حَوْلَ وَلا قُوَّةَ إلا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيم، بِسْمِ اللَّهِ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ وَصَلّى اللَّهُ عَلى مُحَمّدٍ وَآلِهِ الطّيبِينَ. فَإِنَّ مَنْ قَالَهَا ثَلاثًا إِذا أَصْبَحَ أَمِنَ مِنَ الْحرقِ وَالْغَرَقِ وَالشَّرَقِ حَتّى يُمْسِى وَمَنْ قَالَها ثَلاثًا إِذا مَسَى أَمِنَ مِنَ الحَرَقِ وَالْغَرَقِ وَالشَّرَقِ حَتّى يُصْبِحَ وَأَنَّ الْخِضْرَ وَإِلْيَاسَ عَلَيْهِما السَّلامُ يَلْتَقِيانِ فى كُلِّ

مَوْسِمٍ فَإِذا تَفَرَّقَا تَفَرَّقَا عَنْ هَذِهِ الْكَلِمَاتِ.

His Meal

The holy Prophet said: Eat celery, for it was the food of Elijah, Jesse and Joshua son of .Nun

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ: عَلَيْكُمْ بِالْكَرَفْسِ فَإِنَّهُ طَعَامُ إِلْيَاسَ وَيُوشَعَ بْنَ نُون.

The Ethos Of Prophet Ismael, Truthful In Promise .۱۷

Introduction

The late Allameh Tabatabaee commenting on the story of Ismael, truthful in promise narrates a hadith from Ilal as-sharai in which Imam Sadeq has been quoted saying: Ismael of True promise is not the son of Abraham but he is a messenger whom God appointed to his nation but people skinned his face and head. At this time an angel descended on God's order saying: God has sent me to you. Your ordinance will be obeyed. He said: This is one example of how people treat the Prophets. The late Tibrisi in Mujma al-Bayan, commenting on verse ۵۴ of the Quranic chapter — Mary — "And mention Ismael in the Book; surely he was truthful in (his) promise, and he was an apostle, a Prophet" writes: Ismael the son of Abraham died before his father and Ismael, the Truthful in promise is the son of Prophet Ezekiel. When people skinned his head and face, God gave him the option to torment of forgive people but he entrusted .it to God

The late Tibrisi quotes Imam Sadeq as saying: An angel was sent to him by his Lord greeting him and saying: I have seen how they have treated you. God has ordered me to do whatever you want. Ismael said: I

.want to be an example of Imam Husayn

أَتَاهُ مَلَکٌ مِنْ رَبِّهِ یُقْرِئُهُ السَّلامُ وَیَقُولُ قَدْ رَأَیْتُ مَا صُنِعَ بِکَ وَقَدْ أَمَرَنی بِطَاعَتِکَ فَمُرْنی بِمَا شِئْتَ،فَقَالَ: یَکُونُ لِی بِالْحُسَیْنِ عَلَیْهِ السَّلامُ أُسْوَهٌ. یُمْکِنُ أَنْ یَکُونَ هَذا الْمَکَانُ مَوْضِعُ دَفْنِ الرَّأْسِ الشَّریفِ بَعْدَ سَلْخِهِ، فَإِنَّهُمْ لَعَنَهُمُ اللَّهُ نَقَلُوهُ بَعْدَ أَنْ سَلَخُوهُ.

Truthful In Promise

And mention Ismael in the Book; surely he was truthful in (his) promise, and he was" (an apostle, a Prophet." (١٩:۵۴

وَاذْکُرْ فِی الْکِتَابِ إِسْمَاعِیلَ ۚ إِنَّهُ کَانَ صَادِقَ الْوَعْدِ وَکَانَ رَسُولًا نَبِیًّا

Enjoining The Prayer And Alms

And he enjoined on his family prayer and almsgiving, and was one in whom his Lord" (was pleased." (١٩:۵۵

وَکَانَ یَأْمُرُ أَهْلَهُ بِالصَّلَاهِ وَالزَّکَاهِ وَکَانَ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِ مَرْضِیًّا

Nomenclature Of Truthful In Promise

A person by the name Ja'afari quotes Imam Reza as saying: Do you know why Ismael is called Truthful in promise? I said: I do not know. The Imam said: He had an appointment with someone and kept on waiting for him for a year. Evidently, this does not mean that he was idle during that year, rather he was engaged in everyday life .while he was on the lookout

عَنْ الْجَعْفَری، عَنْ أَبی الْحَسَنِ الرِّضَا عَلَیْهِ السَّلامُ قَالَ: أَتَدْری لِمَ سُمِّی إِسْمَاعِیلُ صَادِقَ الْوَعْدِ؟ قُلْتُ: لا أَدْری، قَالَ وَعَدَ رَجُلا فَجَلَسَ لَهُ حَوْلا یَنْتَظِرُهُ.

The Ethos Of Luqman .١٨

point

Luqman, the wise is the son of Anqi son of Mazid son of Saroon. He was from the Nubia, Egypt and his nickname was Abolanm. He is said to have thick lips and strode. Some historians believe he was the nephew or cousin of Prophet Job. Luqman was

born ۴۳۷۳

p: ۱۲۴

:years after the Fall of Adam. He has maxims one which is

O my son! Do not associate aught with Allah; most surely polytheism is a grievous" (iniquity." (٣١:١٣

يَا بُنَيَّ لَا تُشْرِكْ بِاللَّهِ ۖ إِنَّ الشِّرْكَ لَظُلْمٌ عَظِيمٌ

Narratives are also decorated with his aphorism. Luqman was living at the time of Prophet David. During the last years of this life, he withdrew from people, passed away at the time of Prophet Jonah and was buried in Eileh, Palestine. There is .discrepancy over his life-span. Some say that he lived as long as ٣٥٠٠ years

His Wisdom In The Holy Quran

And certainly We gave wisdom to Luqman, saying: Be grateful to Allah. And whoever" is grateful, he is only grateful for his own soul; and whoever is ungrateful, then surely (Allah is Self-sufficient, Praised." (٣١:١٢

وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَا لُقْمَانَ الْحِكْمَةَ أَنِ اشْكُرْ لِلَّهِ ۚ وَمَنْ يَشْكُرْ فَإِنَّمَا يَشْكُرُ لِنَفْسِهِ ۖ وَمَنْ كَفَرَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ غَنِيٌّ حَمِيدٌ

And do not turn your face away from people in contempt, nor go about in the land" (exulting overmuch; surely Allah does not love any self-conceited boaster." (٣١:١٨

وَلَا تُصَعِّرْ خَدَّكَ لِلنَّاسِ وَلَا تَمْشِ فِي الْأَرْضِ مَرَحًا ۖ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ كُلَّ مُخْتَالٍ فَخُورٍ

And pursue the right course in your going about and lower your voice; surely the" (most hateful of voices is braying of the asses." (٣١:١٩

وَاقْصِدْ فِي مَشْيِكَ وَاغْضُضْ مِنْ صَوْتِكَ ۚ إِنَّ أَنْكَرَ الْأَصْوَاتِ لَصَوْتُ الْحَمِيرِ

His Morals As Narrated By Imam Sadeq

Imam Sadeq was asked once by Hammad about Luqman and his wisdom mentioned by Allah in the holy Quran. The Imam said: By Allah! Luqman was

not granted wisdom on account of his descent, wealth, offspring, physical prowess, or beauty. Rather, he was a man whose belief in Allah was very strong. He was pious, quiet, silent most of the time, far-sighted, meditative, sharp in insight, wealthy with morals. He never slept during the day, nor did anyone ever see him using the toilet or even bathing due to his being extremely bashful, to his deep thinking and reservations. He never laughed at anything at all for fear of sinning, nor was he ever .seen angry

He never joked with any one. He never expressed his delight at something of this life's wares when he earned, nor did he ever grieve about anything. He married a number of women and had a number of children but many of his children died before coming of age, yet he never wept over the death of any of them. He hardly passed by two men contending of fighting without reconciling between them, and he never left them .before resolving their dispute or coming to peaceful terms

Whenever he heard someone saying something which he appreciated, he asked for its explanation and whom he had learnt it from. He quite often attended the meetings of religious experts and men of wisdom. He often visited Judges, Kings, and Sultans, so he would pity the Judges because of their trials and seek Allah's mercy for Kings and Sultans due to their merits before Allah and their dignity in it. He derived wisdom

and taught himself that which would help him overcome his own inclinations and struggle against his own desires and seek refuge through it from Satan. He used to heal his heart with meditation and console himself with moral lessons. He never traveled to a place except for a cause that concerned him. This is why he was granted .wisdom and protection against sinning

عَنْ حَمّادٍ قالَ: سَأَلْتُ أَبا عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ عَنْ لُقْمانَ وَحِكْمَتِهِ الَّتِى ذَكَرَها اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ، فَقالَ : أَمَا وَاللَّهِ مَا أُوتِىَ لُقْمَانَ الْحِكْمَهُ بِحَسَبٍ وَلا مَالٍ وَلا أَهْلٍ وَلا بَسْطٍ فى جِسْمٍ وَلا جَمالٍ.

وَلَكِنَّهُ كانَ رَجُلاً قَوِيًّا فى أَمْرِ اللَّهِ، مُتَوَرِّعًا فى اللَّهِ، سَاكِتًا، سَكِينًا عَمِيقَ النَّظَرِ، طَويلَ الْفِكْرِ، حَديدَ النَّظَرِ، مُسْتَغْنٍ بِالْعِبَرِ، لَمْ يَنَمْ نَهارًا قَطُّ، وَلَمْ يَرَهُ أَحَدٌ مِنَ النّاسِ عَلى بَوْلٍ وَلا غَائِطٍ وَلا اغْتِسَالٍ لِشِدَّهِ تَسَتُّرِهِ وَعُمُوقِ نَظَرِهِ وَتَحَفُّظِهِ فى أَمْرِهِ، وَلَمْ يَضْحَكْ مِنْ شَىءٍ قَطُّ مَخافَهَ الإِثْمِ وَلَمْ يَغْضَبْ قَطُّ وَلَمْ يُمازِحْ إِنْسَانًا قَطُّ وَلَمْ يَفْرَحْ لِشَىءٍ إِنْ أَتاهُ مِنْ أَمْرِ الدُّنْيا، وَلا حُزْنٍ مِنْها عَلى شَىءٍ قَطُّ، وَقَدْ نَكَحَ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ وَوُلِدَ لَهُ الأَوْلادُ الْكَثِيرَهُ وَقَدَّمَ أَكْثَرَهُمْ إِفْراطًا فَما بَكى عَلى مَوْتِ أَحَدٍ مِنْهُمْ، وَلَمْ يَمُرَّ بِرَجُلَيْنِ يَخْتَصِمانِ أَوْ يَقْتَتِلانِ إِلا أَصْلَحَ بَيْنَهُما وَلَمْ يَمْضِ عَنْهُمَا حَتّى تَحاجَزا وَلَمْ يَسْمَعْ قَوْلا قَطُّ مِنْ أَحَدٍ اسْتَحْسَنَهُ إِلا سَأَلَ عَنْ تَفْسِيرِهِ وَعَمَّنْ أَخَذَهُ وَكانَ يَكْثُرُ مُجالَسَهَ الْفُقَهاءِ وَالْحُكَماءِ وَكانَ يُغْشى الْقُضاهَ وَالْمُلوكَ وَالسَّلاطِينَ فَيُرْثى لِلْقُضاهِ مِمّا ابْتَلُوا بِهِ، وَيَرْحَمُ الْمُلوكَ وَالسَّلاطِينَ لِعِزَّتِهِمْ بِاللَّهِ وَطُمَأْنِينَتِهِمْ فى ذَلِكَ، وَيَعْتَبِرُ وَيَتَعَلَّمُ مَا يَغْلِبُ بِهِ نَفْسُهُ وَيُجاهِدُ بِهِ هَواهُ وَيَحْتَرِزُ بِهِ مِنْ الشَّيْطانِ وَكانَ يُداوى قَلْبَهُ

بِالتَّفَكّرِ، وَيُدارى نَفْسَهُ بِالْعِبَرِ، وَكانَ لا يَظْعَنُ إلا فِيما يَعْنِيهِ فَبِذَلِكَ أَوتِىَ الْحِكْمَهُ وَمُنِحَ العِصْمَهُ.

His Praiseworthy Traits

A man passed by Luqman and saw how people were surrounding him. He asked him: Aren't you the black slave who used to tend the sheep in such and such place? Luqman said: Yes. The man asked again: What caused you to be in this position? Luqman said: Speaking the truth, giving the trust back to its rightful owners and .staying away from what does not concern me

His Seclusion And Silence

Luqman used to sit alone. Once his master passed by him and said: O Luqman! Why do you sit alone so much? You would better associate with people. Luqman said: Sitting .alone is better for meditation which is the path to paradise

وَكانَ لُقْمانُ يُطيلُ الْجُلُوسَ وَحْدَهُ فَكانَ يَمُرُّ بِهِ مَوْلاهُ فَيَقُولُ: يَا لُقْمانُ إِنَّكَ تُديمُ الْجُلُوسَ وَحْدَكَ، فَلَوْ جَلَسْتَ مَعَ النَّاسِ كَانَ آنَسُ لَكَ فَيَقُولُ لُقْمانُ: إِنَّ طُولُ الْوَحْدَهِ أَفْهَمُ لِلْفِكْرَهِ وَطُولُ الْفِكْرَهِ دَلِيلٌ عَلى طَريقِ الْجَنَّهِ.

A wisdom of Luqman was that he was a company of Prophet David for months. Once David was making coats of mail but Luqman was too shy to ask what it was good for. When it was finished, David put it on saying: What a good shirt for warrior! Luqman .then said: Silence is wisdom but few are those who uphold it

وَ مِنْ حِكْمَتِهِ أَنَّهُ صَحِبَ دَاوُودَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ شُهُورًا وَكانَ دَاوُودُ يَسْرِدُ الدِّرْعَ فَلَمْ يَسْأَلْهُ عَنْها فَلَمّا لَبِسَها وَقالَ نِعْمَ لَبُوسِ الْحَرْبِ أَنْتَ، فَقَالَ لُقْمانُ الصَّمْتُ حِكْمَهٌ وَقَلِيلٌ فَاعِلُهُ.

His Threefold Traits

Ibn-Omar has quoted the

holy Prophet of Islam as saying: I truly say that Luqman was not a Prophet but he was a servant who meditated a great deal, enjoyed certainty, loved God and God too .loved him and favored him by giving him wisdom

عَنْ ابنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ يَقُولُ: حَقًّا أَقُولُ، لَمْ يَكُنْ لُقْمَانَ نَبِيًّا وَلَكِنَّهُ كَانَ عَبْدًا كَثِيرَ التَّفَكُّرِ، حَسَنُ الْيَقِينِ أَحَبَّ اللَّهَ فَأَحَبَّهُ، وَمَنَّ عَلَيْهِ بِالْحِكْمَهِ.

The Criterion Of His Wisdom

Luqman was asked: Are you not the slave of such and such master? He said: Yes. He was asked again: Then what caused you to be in this status? Luqman said: Speaking the truth, giving the trust back to its rightful owners, staying away from anything which does not concern me, forbearing, keeping my tongue and abstaining from eating what is unlawful. Therefore, whoever lacks these qualities is below me and whoever has greater extent of these qualities is above me and whoever acts them is .like me

وَ قِيلَ لِلُقمانَ: أَلَسْتَ عَبْدَ آلِ فُلانٍ؟ قَالَ: بَلى، قِيلَ فَمَا بَلَّغَ بِکَ مَا نَرى؟ قَالَ: صِدْقُ الْحَدِيثِ، وَأَدَاءُ الأَمَانَهِ، وَتَرْكِى مَا لا يَعْنِينِى، وَغَضّى بَصَرى، وَكَفّى لِسَانِى وَعِفَّتِى فى طُعْمَتى، فَمَنْ نَقَصَ عَنْ هَذاَ فَهُوَ دُونى وَمَنْ زَادَ عَلَيْهِ فَهُوَ فَوْقِى وَمَنْ عَمِلَهُ فَهُوَ مِثْلِى.

When Grief Struck Him

Ozaee has reported that when Luqman left his hometown and settled in Moussel, whenever his patience was out, his griefs were high and had none to tell them, he would take his son home, close the doors and say: O son! the life of this world is like

a deep sea in which many people have indeed drowned. Let your boat be the fear of .Allah, your ration the belief in Allah, its mast

عَنْ الأَوْزَاعی أَنَّ لُقْمانَ الْحَكِيمَ لَمّا خَرَجَ مِنْ بِلادِه نَزَلَ بِقَرْيَهٍ بِالْمُوصِلِ يُقَالُ لَها (كُومَاس) قَالَ: فَلَمّا ضَاقَ بِها ذَرَعهُ وَاشْتَدَّ بِها غَمُّهُ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ يَتَّبِعُهُ عَلى أَثَرِه أَغْلَقَ الأَبْوَابَ وَأَدْخَلَ ابْنَهُ يَعِظُهُ، فَقَالَ: يَا بُنَيَّ إِنَّ الدُّنْيا بَحْرٌ عَمِيقٌ هَلَكَ فِيها نَاسٌ كَثِيرٌ تَزَوَّدْ مِنْ عَمَلِها، وَاتَّخِذْ سَفِينَةً حَشْوِها تَقْوى اللَّهِ، ثُمَّ ارْكَبِ الْفُلْكَ تَنْجُو، وَإِنّی لَخَائِفٌ أَنْ لا تَنْجُو، يَا بُنَيَّ السَّفِينَهُ إِيمَانٌ، وَشِرَاعُها التَّوَكُّلُ، وَسُكَّانُها الصَّبْرُ، وَمَجاذِيفُهَا الصَّوْمُ وَالصَّلاهُ وَالزَّكَاهُ، يَا بُنَيَّ مَنْ رَكِبَ الْبَحْرَ مِنْ غَيْرِ سَفِينَهٍ غَرِقَ، يَا بُنَيَّ أَقِلِّ الْكَلامَ وَاذْكُرِ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ فی كُلِّ مَكَانٍ فَإِنَّهُ قَدْ أَنْذَرَكَ وَحَذَّرَكَ وَبَصَّرَكَ وَعَلَّمَكَ، يَا بُنَيَّ اتَّعِظْ بِالنّاسِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَتَّعِظِ النّاسُ بِكَ، يَا بُنَيَّ اتَّعِظْ بِالصَّغِيرِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَنْزِلَ بِكَ الْكَبِيرُ يَا بُنَيَّ امْلِكْ نَفْسَكَ عِنْدَ الْغَضَبِ حَتّى لا تَكُونَ لِجَهَنَّمَ حَطَبًا يَا بُنَيَّ الْفَقْرُ خَيْرٌ مِنْ أَنْ تَظْلِمَ وَتَطْغى، يَا بُنَيَّ إِيّاكَ وَأَنْ تَسْتَدينَ فَتَخُونَ فی الدَّيْنِ.

(The Ethos Of Prophet David (Dawud .۱۹

Introduction

Prophet David is the son of Esha son of Awfayth son of Yuaz son of Solomon son of Yakhsun son of Amenothab son of Hasrun son of Baris son of Jahuda son of Jacob son .of Issac son of Abraham who was born ۴۳۳۳ years after the Fall of Adam

David was a Prophet of Allah and his name is Hebrew means the loving one. He was brought up in the house of his father Eisha. He took several sheep of

his father and started taking care of them to earn his livelihood, He became a king ۴۳۶۳ years after the Fall of Adam in Hebron and then went to Baytul Muqaddas where .his kingdom was strengthened

And We strengthened his kingdom and We gave him wisdom and a clear judgment"" ((۳۸:۲۰

وَشَدَدْنَا مُلْكَهُ وَآتَيْنَاهُ الْحِكْمَهَ وَفَصْلَ الْخِطَابِ.

The reliance upon Allah, its helm the patience and its sides the prayer, fast and alms. O my son! Whoever goes to sea without boat, he will drown. O my son! Do not speak much. Remember God in every place for he has admonished you, has bewared you, has given you insight and has taught you. O my son take lesson from people before they take lesson from you. O my son! Take lessons from minor tribulations before big tribulations afflict you. O my son! Control your anger so that you will not become woods of hell. O my son! It is better to be poor than to do injustice and to rebel. O my son! Refrain from borrowing so that you will not grieve over it or be perfidious in the .debt

David had eleven children but Solomon was most good-looking among them. David purchased the land of Al-Aqsa Mosque from its owners and started building it ۴۴۰۰ year after the Fall of Adam. One of the features of Prophet David was that mountains .and birds praised God with him

And We made the mountains, and the birds to celebrate our praise with Dawud"" ((۲۱:۷۹

وَسَخَّرْنا

مَعَ دَاوُودَ الْجِبَالَ يُسَبِّحْنَ وَالطَّيْرَ وَكُنَّا فَاعِلِينَ.

He earned his living by weaving baskets and making coats of mail. God made the iron .pliant to him

And We made the iron pliant to him, saying: make ample (coats of mail), and assign a" (time to the making of coats of mail" (۳۴:۱۰-۱۱

وَأَلَنَّا لَهُ الْحَدِيدَ أَنِ اعْمَلْ سَابِغَاتٍ وَقَدِّرْ فِى السَّرْدِ

David made ۳۶۰ coats of mail and sold them a thousand Dirhams each. When the time for his departure drew near, David made his last will and testament with Solomon and passed away, forty thousand scholars of Bani-Israel took part in his funeral and buried him in Dawud plot in Baytul-Moqaddas. He reigned for forty years the seven years of which was in Hebron and the rest in Baytul-Moqaddas. His heavenly book is called Psalms. He lived for seventy years and passed away ۴۴۰۳ years after the Fall of .Adam

His Appearance And Character

The holy Prophet has been polyquoted as saying: having blue eyes is auspicious. David had blue eyes, reddish face, slim legs, flowing hair, fair skin and a long beard .partly curly. He had a good voice and temper with a golden heart

أَخْبَرَنِى الْحَسَنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ الدّينورى بِإِسْنَادِهِ عَنْ سَعِيد بْنَ الْمُسَيَّبِ عَنْ أَبى هُرَيْرَهٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ [وَآلِهِ] وَسَلَّمَ (زُرْقَهُ الْعَيْنِ يُمْنٌ) وَكَانَ دَاوُودُ أَزْرَقُ الْعَيْنَيْنِ أَحْمَرُ الْوَجْهِ دَقِيقُ السّاقَيْنِ سَبِطُ الشَّعْرِ أَبْيَضُ الْجِسْمِ طَويلُ اللِّحْيَهِ فِيها جُعُودَهٌ حَسَنُ الصَّوْتِ وَالْخُلْقِ طَاهِرُ الْقَلْبِ نَقِيّهٌ.

Successful Businessman

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Sadeq that God inspired David: You

are a very good servant except that you eat from the public fund and that you do not do anything with your hands. David started weeping. Then God inspired iron to become pliant for My servant Dawud. Since then, he made a coat of mail every day selling each for a thousand Dirhams. He made ٣۶٠ coat of mail altogether sold them for ٣۶٠٠٠٠ Dirhams and did not depend on the public fund any longer. Four thousand .guards were at his order and fed by his business

عَنْ أَبی عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ قَالَ: أَوْحَى اللَّهُ تَعَالى إِلى دَاوُودَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ إِنَّكَ نِعْمَ الْعَبْدُ لَوْلا أَنَّكَ تَأْكُلُ مِنْ بَيْتِ الْمَالِ وَلا تَعْمَلُ بِيَدِكَ شَيْئًا، قَالَ: فَبَكى دَاوُودُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ، فَأَوْحَى اللَّهُ تعالى الْحَدِيدَ أَنْ لِنْ لِعَبْدِى دَاوُود، فَأَلانَ اللَّهُ تَعالى لَهُ الْحَدِيدَ، فَكَانَ يَعْمَلُ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ دِرْعًا فَيَبِيعَهَا بِأَلْفِ دِرْهَمٍ، فَعَمِلَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ ثَلاثَ مِئَةٍ وَسِتِّينَ دِرْعًا فَباعَها بِثَلاثِ مِائَةٍ وَسِتِّينَ أَلْفًا، وَاسْتَغْنى عَنْ بَيْتِ الْمَالِ.

وَ كَانَ دَاوُودُ شَدِيدُ الاجْتِهَادِ كَثِيرُ الْعِبَادَهِ وَالْبُكَاءِ، وَكَانَ يَقُومُ اللَّيْلَ وَيَصُومُ نِصْفَ الدَّهْرِ وَكَانَ يَحْرُسُهُ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ وَلَيْلَهً أَرْبَعَهَ آلافٍ وَكَانَ يَأْكُلُ مِنْ كَسْبِ يَدِهِ.

(Frequent In Returning (To Allah

And remember Our servant Dawud, the possessor of power, surely he was frequent" (in returning (to Allah)" (٣٨:١٧

وَاذْكُرْ عَبْدَنا دَاوُودَ ذَا الأَيْدِ إِنَّهُ أَوّابٌ

When David was strolling by the mountains praising God, mountains too answered him with praise. One night, he said to himself: No one worship God as much as I do. Then, he went on the top of mountain and horror overwhelmed him at midnight, God inspired mountains to

get familiar with David. At this time, the call of Tashbeeh, Taqdees and Tahleel was raised from mountains. David said to himself: How can He hear me with all these calls? At this time, Gabriel descended, took him by arm to the sea and put the water on one side. The sea was further split till they touched the ground. Gabriel put the earth on one side, the ground was split, they reached a tower, put it on one side till they reached a rock, he put it on one side with his foot. It was split and a small worm came out with a sound. Gabriel said: Your Lord hears even the sound of this worm in this .place

إنَّ دَاوُودَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ كَانَ إِذَا تَخَلَّلَ الْجِبَالَ فَسَبَّحَ اللَّهَ تَعَالى جُعِلَتِ الْجِبَالُ تُجَاوِبُهُ بِالتَّسْبِيحِ نَحْوَ مَا يُسَبِّحُ، ثُمَّ قَالَ فى نَفْسِهِ لَيْلَةً مِنَ الليالى لأَعْبُدَنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالى عِبَادَةً لَمْ يَعْبُدْهُ أَحَدٌ بِمِثْلِها فَصَعَدَ الْجَبَلَ، فَلَمّا كَانَ جَوْفَ الليْل دَاخَلَتْهُ وَحْشَةٌ، فَأَوْحَى اللَّهُ تَعَالى الْجِبَالَ أَنْ آنِسى دَاوُودَ فَاصْطَكت الْجِبَالُ بِالتَّسْبِيحِ وَالتَّقْدِيسِ وَالتَّهْلِيلِ فَقَالَ دَاوُودُ فى نَفْسِهِ كَيْفَ يَسْمَعُ صَوْتى مَعَ هَذِهِ الأَصْوَاتِ.

فَهَبَطَ عَلَيْهِ جِبْرَئِيلُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ وَأَخَذَ بِعَضُدِهِ حَتّى انْتَهى بِهِ إِلى الْبَحْرِ فَوَكَزَهُ بِرِجْلِهِ فَانْفَرَجَ لَهُ الْبَحْرُ فَانْتَهَى بِهِ إِلى الأَرْضِ فَوَكَزَها بِرِجْلِهِ فَانْفَرَجَتْ لَهُ الأَرْضُ فَانْتَهَى بِهِ إِلى الْحُوتِ فَوَكَزَهُ بِرِجْلِهِ فَانْتَهى بِهِ إِلى الصَّخْرَهِ فَوَكَزَهَا بِرِجْلِهِ فَانْفَلَقَتْ فَخَرَجَ مِنْها دُودَهٌ تَنِشَ فَقَالَ لَهُ جِبْرئِيلُ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ يَسْمَعُ نَشِيشَ هَذِهِ الدُّودَهِ فى هَذا الْمَوْضِعِ.

He spent the whole night performing only one Rakat of his prayer during which he

wept and with his weeping everything started to weep. Those with fever and sorrow .were put at rest by hearing David's voice

وَكَانَتْ لَهُ رَكْعَةٌ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ يَبْكى فِيها نَفْسَهُ وَيَبْكى بِبُكائِهِ كُلَّ شَىءٍ وَيَصْرِفُ بِصَوْتِهِ الْمَهْمُومُ وَالْمَحْمُومُ.

A man questioned Ibn -Abbas on fast. He said: I have a hadith with me on David's fast which I will tell you if you wish. Surely, he fasted frequently, rose up for night prayer most frequently and he was so brave he never ran away whenever he was challenged. He would fast a day and break it the next day. The Messenger of Allah has .said: The best fast was that of David

إنَّ رَجُلا سَأَلَ ابْنَ عَبّاسٍ عَنْ الصِّيام فَقَالَ: لأُحَدِّثَنَّكَ بِحَدِيثٍ كَانَ عِنْدى فى الْبَحْثِ مَخْزُونًا، إنْ شِئْتَ أَنْبَأْتُكَ بِصَوْم دَاوُودَ فَإنَّهُ كَانَ صَوّامًا قَوّامًا وَكَانَ شُجاعًا لا يَفُرُّ إِذَا لاقَى، وَكَانَ يَصُومُ يَوْمًا وَيَفْطُرُ يَوْمًا وَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ صَلّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ [وَآلِهِ] أَفْضَلُ الصّيامِ صِيامُ دَاوُودَ.

One of David's features was keeping on with prayer in a way God in the holy Quran said: Remember our servant Dawud, the possessor of power (in prayer), and he was frequent in returning to Allah, meaning he repented to God and Praised Him and was obedient to him. He used to fast a day and break it another. He fasted days and rose .up for prayer at nights

It is said that Prophet David divided the hours of day and night among his children. Therefore, there was no single day in which one of them was

not fasting, and there was no single hour in which one of them was not praying. For .this reason, God said: O family of Dawud! Offer your thanks to God

يُقَالُ: إنَّ دَاوُودَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ جَزّأَ سَاعاتِ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهارِ عَلى أَهْلِهِ فَلَمْ يَكُنْ سَاعَةٌ إلا وَإِنْسَانٌ مِنْ أَوْلادِهِ فى الصَّلاهِ فَقَالَ تَعالى: (اعْمَلُوا آلَ دَاوُودَ شُكْرًا)

Prayer For Removing People's Afflictions

It is said that at the time of Prophet David, people were afflicted with plague and massive death. Going to Baytul-Moqaddas with people, he saw angels were ascending to heavens from there. For this reason, he chose that place as prayer site. Reaching the rock, he started praying invoking god to remove the plague. God .granted his prayer and plague was removed from people

قِيلَ: أَصَابَ النَّاسَ فِى زَمَانِ دَاوُودَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ طَاعُونٌ جَارِفٌ، فَخَرَجَ بِهِمْ إِلى مَوْضِعِ بَيْتِ المُقَدَّسِ وَكَانَ يَرى الْمَلائِكَهَ تَعْرُجُ مِنْهُ إِلى السَّمَاءِ فَلِهَذا قَصَدَهُ لِيَدْعُوا فِيهِ وَقَفَ مَوْضِعَ الصَّخْرَهِ دَعا اللَّهَ تَعالى فى كَشْفِ الطّاعُونِ عَنْهُمْ فَاسْتَجَابَ اللَّهُ وَرَفَعَ الطّاعُونَ.

Weaver Of Basket

Prophet David used to weave baskets from fibers of date-palms with his own hands saying to his companions: Which one of you will help me with selling them? From price, .he would buy only one loaf of oat bread

فَلَقَدْ كَانَ يَعْمَلُ سَفَائِفَ الْخَوْصِ بِيَدِهِ وَيَقُولُ لِجُلَسَائِهِ: أَيُّكُمْ يَكْفِينى بَيْعَها؟ وَيَأْكُلُ قُرْصَ الشَّعِيرِ مِنْ ثَمَنِهَا.

His Advice To Solomon

Quoting his father, Imam Sadeq has reported that Prophet David said to Solomon: O my son! Avoid laughing too much, for laughing too much will leave man humiliated and needy on the Day of Judgment. Keep silent unless you say

something good. Truly regret over long silence is better than regret over too much .talk. O my son! Speaking is like silver, silence is like gold

Helping A Bachelor To Get Married

Imam Baqer reported that one day a youth clothed in rags was sitting with Prophet David. The meeting lasted for some time and the young man kept silent. At this time, the angel of death entered the place, saluted and cast a sharp look at the young man. Prophet David asked him the reason. The angel of death said: I have the mission to take his soul in this place seven days from now. Looking at him, Prophet David said: Are you married? He said: Not yet. David said: Go to such and such man who is one of the dignified men of Bani-Israel and tell him Dawud has ordered you to give your daughter in marriage to me. Marry her the same night and take whatever you need .from us. Stay with your wife for a week and then come to us

The young man did his mission. The man gave his daughter to the young man in marriage. The wedding took place and he came to David after seven days. Prophet David said: How did you find it? The young man said: I had never enjoyed such a blessing and favor. David said: Take a seat. The young man sat down. David was waiting for the death of angel to come to take the young man's soul but he did not :come. David said

Go to your wife and come on the eighth day. The young man went home and came back on the right time. This happened for three times and when finally the death angel came, David said you had said you would take the soul of this young man after a week, but so far ۲۴ days have passed but you have not done so! He said: O Dawud! .God has delayed his death for thirty years due to your mercy

عَنْ جعْفَر بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ أَنَّ دَاوُودَ(ع) قَالَ لِسُلَيْمَانَ: يَا بُنَيَّ إِيّاكَ وَكَثْرَةَ الضِّحْكِ، فَإِنَّ كَثْرَةَ الضِّحْكِ تَتْرُكُ الْعَبْدَ حَقِيرًا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَهِ، يَا بُنَيَّ عَلَيْكَ بِطُولِ الصَّمْتِ إلا مِنْ خَيْرٍ، فَإِنَّ النَّدامَهَ عَلى طُولِ الصَّمْتِ مَرَّهً وَاحِدَهً خَيْرٌ مِنَ النَّدَامَهِ عَلى كَثْرَهِ الْكَلامِ مَرّاتٍ يَا بُنَيَّ لَوْ أَنَّ الْكَلامَ كَانَ مِنْ فِضَّهٍ كَانَ يَنْبَغى لِلصَّمْتِ أَنَّ يَكُونَ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ.

عَنْ أَبى جَعْفَرٍ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ قَالَ: بَيْنا دَاوُودُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ جَالِسٌ وَعِنْدَهُ شَابٌّ رَثُّ الْهَيْئَهِ يَكْثُرُ الْجُلُوسَ عِنْدَهُ وَيُطِيلُ إِذْ أَتاهُ مَلَكُ الْمَوْتِ فَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِ وَاحَدَّ مَلَكُ الْموتِ النَّظَرَ إِلى الشّابِّ فَقَالَ دَاوُودُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ نَظَرْتَ إِلى هَذا؟!

فَقَالَ: نَعَمْ، إِنِّى أُمِرْتُ بِقَبْضِ رُوحِهِ إِلى سَبْعَهِ أَيّامٍ فى هَذا الْمَوْضِعِ فَرَحِمَهُ دَاوُودُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ فَقَالَ: يَا شَابُّ هَلْ لَكَ امْرأَهٌ؟ قَالَ: لا وَما تَزَوَّجْتُ قَطُّ.

قَالَ دَاوُودُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ: فَأْتِ فُلانًا، رَجُلا كَانَ عَظِيمُ الْقَدْرِ فى بَنِى إِسْرائيلَ فَقُلْ لَهُ: إِنَّ دَاوُودَ يَأْمُرُكَ أَنْ تُزَوِّجَنِى ابْنَتَكَ وَتُدْخِلَهَا اللَّيْلَهَ وَخُذْ مِنَ النَّفَقَهِ مَا تَحْتَاجُ إِلَيْهِ وَكُنْ عِنْدَهَا، فَإِذَا مُضِيَتْ سَبْعَهُ أَيّامٍ فَوافِنِى فى هَذا الْمَوْضِعِ.

فَمَضى الشَّابُّ بِرِسَالَهِ دَاوُودَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ فَزَوَّجَهُ الرَّجُلُ ابْنَتَهُ وَأَدْخَلوا عَلَيْهِ

وَأَقَامَ عِنْدَهَا سَبْعَهَ أَيّام، ثُمَّ وَافی دَاوُودَ يَوْمَ الثَّامِنِ فَقَالَ لَهُ دَاوُودَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ: يَا شَابٌّ كَيْفَ رَأَيْتَ مَا كُنْتَ فِيهِ؟ قَالَ: مَا كُنْتُ فی نِعْمَهٍ وَلا سُرُورٍ قَطُّ أَعْظَمُ مِمّا كُنْتُ فِيهِ.

قَالَ دَاوُودُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ: اجْلِسْ فَجَلَسَ وَدَاوُودُ يَنْتَظِرُ أَنْ يُقْبَضَ رُوحَهُ، فَلَمّا طَالَ قَالَ: انْصَرِفْ إِلی مَنْزِلِکَ فَكُنْ مَعَ أَهْلِکَ، فَإِذا كَانَ يَوْمُ الثّامِنِ فَوَافِنی هَهُنا، فَمَضی الشَّابُّ ثُمَّ وَافَاهُ يَوْمَ الثَّامِنِ وَجَلَسَ عِنْدَهُ، ثُمَّ أَنْصَرَفَ أُسْبُوعًا آخر ثُمَّ أَتاهُ وَجَلَسَ.

فَجَاءَ مَلَکُ الْمَوْتَ إِلی دَاوُودَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ، فَقَالَ دَاوُودُ: أَلَسْتَ حَدَّثْتَنِی بِأَنَّکَ أُمِرْتَ بِقَبْضِ رُوحِ هَذا الشّابِّ إِلی سَبْعَهِ أَيّامٍ؟ قَالَ: بَلی، فَقَالَ: فَقَدْ مَضَتْ ثَمَانِيهٌ وَثَمانِيَهٌ وَثَمَانِيَهٌ، قَالَ: يَا دَاوُودُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالی رَحِمَهُ بِرَحْمَتِکَ لَهُ فَأَخَّرَ فی أَجَلِهِ ثَلاثِينَ سَنَهً.

His Moral Advice

Prophet David said to the children of Israel: Gather together, for I have a few words with you. People gathered near his house. David came out saying: O children of Israel! Take care that nothing but pure enters your bodies and nothing but pure comes out of .your mouths

دَاوُودَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ قَالَ لِبَنِی إِسْرائِيلَ: اجْتَمِعُوا فَإِنّی أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَقُومَ(أَقول) فِيكُمْ بِكَلِمَتَيْنِ، فَاجْتَمَعُوا عَلی بَابِهِ، فَخَرَجَ عَلَيْهِم، فَقَالَ: يَا بَنی إِسْرائِيلَ لا يُدْخَلُ أَجْوَافَكُمْ إِلا طَيِّبٌ وَلا يُخْرَجُ مِنْ أَفْوَاهِكُمْ إِلا طَيِّبٌ.

His Grief Over His Son's Death

It is reported that when one of David's son's passed away, he was strongly grief-stricken. He was asked: What do you think is equal to your son? He said: A world filled .with gold. It was said to him: You will have the same extent of reward

قِيلَ: تَوَفّی لِدَاوُودَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ وَلَدٌ فَحَزَنَ عَلَيْهِ حُزْنًا شَدِيدًا، فَقيلَ

لَهُ: مَا عِدْلُهُ عِنْدَکَ؟ قَالَ: مِلْءُ الأَرْضِ ذَهَبًا، قِيلَ لَهُ: فَإِنَّ لَکَ مِنَ الأَجْرِ مِثْلُ ذَلِکَ.

His Courage

One of David's features was his being strong in a way that he never ran away .whenever he was challenged

وَمِنْ خَصَائِصِ دَاوُودَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ الْقُوَّهُ فی الْعِبادَهِ وَشِدَّهَ الاجْتِهادِ کَما قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعالی، [وَاذْکُرْ عَبْدَنا دَاوُودَ ذَا الأَيْدِ] يَعْنِی الْقُوَّهُ فی الْعِبَادَهِ إِنَّهُ أَوّابٌ أَیْ تَوّابٌ مُسَبِّحٌ مُطِيعٌ وَکَانَ يَصُومُ يَوْمًا وَيَفْطِرُ يَوْمًا يَصُومُ النَّهارَ وَيَقُومُ اللَّيْلَ وَمَا مَرَّتْ بِهِ سَاعَهٌ مِنَ اللَّيْلُ إِلا وَفِيها مِنْ آلِ دَاوُودَ قَائِمٌ يُصَلّی وَلا يَوْمٌ مِنَ الأَيّامِ إِلا وَفِيهِ مِنْهُمْ صَائِمٌ.

وَ مِنْ خَصَائِصِ دَاوُودَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ: أَنَّهُ شَديدُ الْبَطْشِ، فَيُرْوی أَنَّهُ مَا فَرَّ وَلا انْحازَ مِنْ عَدُوٍّ لَهُ قَطُّ.

His Discipline

Prophet David divided his days into four parts: a day to enjoy his women in private, a day to worship his Lord, a day to meet the demands of Muslims (those who submit to God's will), and a day for the children of Israel to entertain them with questions and .answers

إِنَّ دَاوُودَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ جَزَأَ الدَّهْرُ أَرْبَعَهَ أَجْزَاءً يَوْمًا لِنِسَائِهِ وَيَوْمًا لِعِبادَهِ رَبِّهِ وَيَوْمًا لِقَضَاءِ حَوائِجِ الْمُسْلِمينَ وَيَوْمًا لِبَنِی إِسْرائِيلَ يُذَاكِرُهُمْ وَيُذَاكِرُونَهُ يَسْأَلُهُمْ وَيَسْأَلُونَهُ.

His Recommendations

David appointed Solomon as his successor. David said: O my son! Avoid making jests, for there is little benefit in it increases enmity among brethren. Keep away from wrath, for it will bring disrespect for man. Incumbent on you is piety and fear of God, for these two will overcome everything. Avoid too much zeal of your family, for it will lead to suspicion. Stop expecting from

.people, for doing so is the same as independence

Keep away from avarice, for avarice is the same as need. Never say anything for which you have to apologize later on. Get used to truthfulness. Be committed to good and let your act be better today than yesterday. Perform your prayer as if your last. Do not associate with the fools. Have no debate with a scholar on religion. Whenever you get angry, change your place and set your hope in Allah’s Mercy, for it will .encompass all things

لَمّا اسْتَخْلَفَ دَاوُودَ ابْنَهُ سُلَيْمانَ عَلَيْهِما السَّلامُ وَعَظَهُ فَقالَ: يا بُنَىَّ إِيّاكَ وَالْهَزْلَ فَإِنَّ نَفْعُهُ قَلِيلٌ وَيُهَيِّجُ الْعَداوَهَ بَيْنَ الإِخْوانِ، وَإِيّاكَ وَالْغَضَبَ فَإِنَّ الْغَضَبَ يَسْتَخِفُّ بِصاحِبِهِ، وَعَلَيْكَ بِتَقْوى اللّهِ وَطاعَتِهِ فَإِنَّهُما يَغْلِيانِ كُلَّ شَىءٍ وَإِيّاكَ وَكَثْرَهَ الْغَيْرَهِ عَلى أَهْلِكَ مِنْ غَيْرِ شَىءٍ فَإِنَّ ذَلِكَ يُورِثُ سُوءَ الظَّنِّ بِالنّاسِ وَإِنْ كانُوا بُرَآء اقْطَعْ طَمَعَكَ عَنِ النّاسِ فَإِنَّ ذَلِكَ هُوَ الْغَنى، وَإِيّاكَ وَالطَّمَعَ فَإِنَّهُ الفَقْرُ الْحاضِرُ، وَإِيّاكَ وَما يَعْتَذِرُ مِنْهُ مِنَ الْقَوْلِ وَالْفِعْلِ، وَعَوِّدْ نَفْسَكَ وَلِسانَكَ الصِّدْقَ وَالْزَمِ الإِحْسانَ، فَإِنْ اسْتَطَعْتَ أَنْ يَكُونَ يَوْمَكَ خَيْرًا مِنْ أَمْسِكَ فَافْعَلْ، وَصَلِّ صَلاهَ مُوَدِّعٍ وَلا تُجالِسِ السُّفَهاءَ وَلا تَرُدَّ عَلى عالِمٍ وَلا تُمارِهِ فى الدِّينِ، وَإِذا غَضِبْتَ فَالْصِقْ نَفْسَكَ بِالأَرْضِ وَتَحَوَّلْ مِنْ مَكانِكَ وَارْجُ رَحْمَهَ اللّهِ فَإِنَّها وَسِعَتْ كُلَّ شَىءٍ.

David’s Maxims

.Be a kind father to an orphan and know that you will reap what you have sown

كُنْ لِلْيَتِيمِ كَالأَبِ الرَّحِيمِ، وَاعْلَمْ إِنَّكَ كَما تَزْرَعُ كَذَلِكَ تَحْصُدُ.

.O Sinner! You will only reap the thorns and thistle of your sins

يا زارِعَ السَّيِّئاتِ أَنْتَ تَحْصُدُ شَوْكَها وَحَسَكِها.

Meeting The Death Angel

The holy Prophet said: David

was extremely zealous. He would lock all the doors when leaving home. Hence no one entered his house till he would come back. One day when he had left home, and doors were locked, his wife saw a man in the middle of house. So she asked those who were ?in the house: How has this man entered the house while all doors are locked

They said: By Allah, we will be disgraced before David. When David entered his house, he saw a man in the middle of the house. Who are you? asked David. He said: I am the one who has no fear of kings nor is there any veil before me. David said: By Allah, you are the angel of death. How excellent is God's order. Then he paused a little till his soul .was taken away

إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَآلِهِ قَالَ: كَانَ دَاوُودَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ فِيهِ غَيْرَةً شَدِيدَةً فَكَانَ إِذَا خَرَجَ أَغْلَقَ الأَبْوابَ فَلَمْ يَدْخُلْ عَلى أَهْلِهِ أَحَدٌ حَتّى يَرْجِعَ قَالَ: فَخَرَجَ ذَاتَ يَوْمٍ وَغَلَّقَتِ الدَّارَ فَأَقْبَلَتْ امْرَأَتُهُ تَطّلِعُ إِلى الدّارِ، فَإِذَا رَجُلٌ قَائِمٌ وَسَطَ الدّارِ، فَقَالَتْ لِمَنْ فى الْبَيْتِ: مِنْ أَيْنَ دَخَلَ هذا الرَّجُلُ وَالدّارُ مُغْلَقَةٌ؟ وَاللَّهِ لَنَفْتَضِحَنَّ بِداوُودَ فَجاءَ دَاوُودَ فَإِذَا الرَّجُلُ قَائِمٌ فى وَسَطِ الدَّارِ، فَقَالَ لَهُ دَاوُودَ مَنْ أَنْتَ؟ فَقَالَ: أَنَا الَّذِى لا أَهَابُ الْمُلُوكَ وَلا أُمْنَعُ مِنْ الْحِجَابِ فَقَالَ دَاوُودُ: أَنْتَ وَاللَّهِ إِذَنْ مَلَكُ الْمَوْتِ، مَرْحَبًا بِأَمْرِ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ مَكَثَ حَتّى قُبِضَتْ رُوحَهُ.

The Ethos Of Prophet Solomon .۲۰

Introduction

Prophet Solomon was the son of David son of Eisha son of Awfayth son of

Yuaz son of Solomon son of Yakhsun son of Amanothab son of Hasrun son of Baris son of Jahud son of Jacob who was born ۴۳۹۱ years after the Fall of Adam. Solomon in Hebrew means be it in peace. He used to live with his father till he acceded to the throne ۴۴۰۳ years after the Fall of Adam. According to the holy Quran

(And Sulaiman was Dawud's heir" (۲۷:۱۶"

وَوَرِثَ سُلَيْمانُ دَاوُودَ

(And (we made subservient) to Sulaiman the wind blowing violent" (۲۱:۸۱"

وَلِسُلَيْمَانَ الرِّيحَ عَاصِفَةً

And of the Jinn there were those who worked before him by the command of his" (Lord" (۳۴:۱۲

وَمِنَ الْجِنِّ مَنْ يَعْمَلُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ بِإِذْنِ رَبِّهِ

And his hosts of the jinn and the men and the birds were gathered to him, and they" (were formed into groups" (۲۷:۱۷

وَحُشِرَ لِسُلَيْمَانَ جُنُودُهُ مِنَ الْجِنِّ وَالْإِنْسِ وَالطَّيْرِ فَهُمْ يُوزَعُونَ

(Then We made the wind subservient to him" (۳۸:۳۶"

فَسَخَّرْنَا لَهُ الرِّيحَ تَجْرِى بِأَمْرِهِ

Despite all this glory and majesty, Solomon earned his living by making baskets. When his death drew near, Solomon was standing beside his throne leaning on his staff that his soul was taken away. Since no one dared to approach him, he was standing in that position for some time till termites ate away his staff which then broke and he fell on the ground. Only then people came to know that he had passed away. People .considered it as one of his miracles

But when We decreed death for him, naught showed them his death but"

(a creature of the earth that ate away his staff" (۳۴:۱۴

فَلَمَّا قَضَيْنَا عَلَيْهِ الْمَوْتَ مَا دَلَّهُمْ عَلَىٰ مَوْتِهِ إِلَّا دَابَّةُ الْأَرْضِ تَأْكُلُ مِنْسَأَتَهُ

.Solomon lived for ۵۱ years and passed away ۴۴۴۲ years after the Fall of Adam

His Thankfulness

And certainly We gave knowledge to Dawud and Sulaiman, and they both said: Praise" (be to Allah, Who has made us to excel many of his believing servants" (۲۷:۱۵

وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَا دَاوُودَ وَسُلَيْمَانَ عِلْمًا ۖ وَقَالَا الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِی فَضَّلَنَا عَلَىٰ كَثِيرٍ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ

Asking For Forgiveness

He said: My Lord! Do Thou forgive me and grant me a kingdom which is not fit for any" (one after me; You are the Bestower." (۳۸:۳۵

قَالَ رَبِّ اغْفِرْ لِی وَهَبْ لِی مُلْكًا لَا يَنْبَغِی لِأَحَدٍ مِنْ بَعْدِی ۖ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْوَهَّابُ

Asking For A Heart Full Of Wisdom

Having acceded to the throne, Solomon gathered the children of Israel to offer sacrifice. He offered a thousand sacrifices and on the same night, he saw in a dream as if the Lord says: Ask whatever you wish so that I will grant to you. Solomon said: O Lord! You gave a great blessing to Dawud and made Your servant, Solomon a king after him. Therefore give me a heart full of wisdom so that I will rule with justice .among Your servants and distinguish between good and bad

وَجَمَعَ سُلَيْمَانَ بَنِی إِسْرائِيلَ لِيُقَرِّبَ قُرْبَانًا فَقَرَّبَ أَلْفَ ذَبِيحهٍ، فَرَأَی سُلَيْمَانُ فی لَيْلَهٍ كَانَ الرَّبَّ يَقُولُ لَهُ: سَلْ مَا أَحْبَبْتَ لأُعْطِيَكَ، فَقَالَ سُلَيْمَانُ: أَنْتَ يَا رَبِّ أَنْعَمْتَ عَلی دَاوُودَ النِّعْمَهَ الْعَظِيمَهَ وَصَيَّرْتَ عَبْدَكَ سُلَيْمَانَ مَلِكًا بَعْدَهُ فَأَعْطِنی قَلْبًا حَكِيمًا لأَحْكُمَ بَيْنَ عِبَادِكَ

بِالْعَدْلِ وَأَفْهَمُ الْخَيْرَ وَالشَّرّ. (الخ(

His Hospitality

Imam Sadeq has reported that Prophet Solomon received his guests with meat and bread the flour of which was sifted several times whereas the meal of his family was a bread the flour of which was unsifted. He himself ate of oat bread. Prophet Solomon .fed people with delicious food in his kingdom but he himself ate oat bread

قَالَ الصّادِقُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ: كَانَ سُلَيْمَانُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ يُطْعِمُ أَضْيَافَهُ اللَّحْمَ بِالْحوارى وَعِيَالَهُ الْخُشْكار وَيَأْكُلُ هُوَ الشَّعيرَ غَيْرَ مَنْخُولٍ.

Mixing With The Poor

When it was morning, Solomon turned away from the rich to go and sit with the poor .saying a poor is sitting with the poor

وَكَانَ سُلَيْمَانُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ إِذا أَصْبَحَ تَصَفَّحَ وُجُوهَ الأَغْنِياءِ وَالأَشْرافِ حَتّى يَجِىءَ إِلى الْمَسَاكِينَ وَيَقْعُدُ مَعَهُمْ وَيَقُولُ: (مِسكِينٌ مَعَ الْمَساكِينِ.)

The Virtue Of Glorification Of God

It has been reported that once Solomon was riding when he passed by a man of the children of Israel. Birds were casting their shade over Solomon. Jinns and men were on his right and left. The man said: By Allah, O son of Dawud! God has given you a great kingdom. Hearing this, Solomon said: Surely one glorification (saying glory be to God) in the life of a believer is far better than what has been given to the son of .Dawud, for what has been given to the son of Dawud will go out a glorification will last

رُوِى أَنَّ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنَ دَاوُودَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ مَرَّ فى مَوْكِبِهِ وَالطَّيْرُ تُظِلُّهُ وَالْجِنُّ وَالإِنْسُ عَنْ يَمِينِهِ وَعَنْ شِمَالِهِ قَالَ فَمَرَّ بِعَابِدٍ مِنْ عُبّادِ بَنى إِسْرائيلَ فَقَالَ: وَاللَّهِ يَا

بْنَ دَاوُودَ لَقَدْ آتَاکَ اللَّهُ مُلْكًا عَظِيمًا، فَسَمِعَهُ سُلَيْمَانُ فَقَالَ لَتَسْبِيحَةٌ فی صَحِيفَهِ مُؤمِنٍ خَيْرٌ مِمّا أَعْطِی ابْنَ دَاوُودَ، إِنَّ مَا أَعْطِی ابْنَ دَاوُودَ يَذْهَبُ إِنَّ التَّسْبِيحَهَ تَبْقَی.

His Clothing And Meal

Although Prophet Solomon enjoyed such a glory and majesty, he used clothes made of wool. He put both hand on his neck at night and started weeping till dawn standing. He earned his living by making baskets from the leaves of date-palms with his own hands. He had asked for kingdom to overcome atheism.

كَانَ سُلَيْمانُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ مَعَ مَا هُوَ فِيهِ مِنَ الْمُلْكِ يَلْبَسُ الشَّعْرُ، وَإِذا جَنَّهُ اللَيلُ شَدَّ يَدَيْهِ إِلى عُنُقِهِ، فَلا يَزالُ قَائِمًا حَتّی يُصْبِحَ بَاكِيًا، وَكَانَ قُوتُهُ مِنْ سَفَائِفِ الْخَوْصِ يَعْمَلُهَا بِيَدِهِ، وَإِنَّمَا سَأَلَ الْمُلْكَ لِيَقْهَرَ مُلُوکَ الْكُفْرِ.

His Four Virtues

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Baqer that Solomon the son of David has said: We were given what was not given to people. And we were taught what people know or do not know. Nevertheless nothing is superior to fear of god in seen and unseen moderation, in wealth and need, truth in contentment and wrath, and invocation to God in all situations.

عَنْ أَبی جَعْفَرٍ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ قَالَ: سُلَيْمانُ بْنَ دَاوُودَ عَلَيْهِما السَّلامُ أُوتِينَا مَا أُوتِیَ النّاسُ وَمَا لَمْ يُؤتُوا وَعُلِّمْنا مَا عَلی النَّاسِ وَمَا لَمْ يَعْلَمُوا فَلَمْ نَجِدْ شَيْئًا أَفْضَلُ مِنْ خَشْيَهِ اللَّهِ فی الْغَيْبِ وَالْمَشْهَدِ، وَالْقَصْدِ فی الْغِنَی وَالْفَقْرِ وَكَلِمَهِ الْحَقِّ فی الرِّضَا وَالْغَضَبِ وَالتَّضَرُّعِ إِلی اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ عَلی كُلِّ حَالٍ.

His Advice To His Son

Solomon son of David used to say to his son: O my son! Avoid undue dispute,

.for there is not only no benefit in it but it will incite enmity among brethren

قَالَ سُلَيْمَان بْنُ دَاوُودَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ لابنِهِ: يَا بُنَيَّ إيّاكَ وَالْمراءَ فَإِنَّهُ لَيْسَتْ فِيهِ مَنْفَعةٌ وَهُوَ يُهَيِّجُ بَيْنَ الإِخْوانِ العَدَاوَةَ.

His Seclusion For Worship

Prophet Solomon stayed in Baytul-Muqaddas for a couple of years or a couple of .months, taking his food and drink with him worshipping God

Ibn-Abbas in answering questions posed by person on fast has said If you wish, I will report to you on Solomon's fast. He used to fast three days in the beginning, three days in the middle and three days at the end of each month. He began and ended the .month with fast

إنَّ سُلَيْمانَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ كَانَ يَعْتَكِفُ فى مَسْجِدِ بَيْتِ الْمُقَدَّسِ السَّنَهَ وَالسَّنَتَيْنِ وَالشَّهْرَ وَالشَّهْرَيْنِ وَأَقَلَّ وَأَكْثَرَ، يُدْخِلُ فِيهِ طَعَامَهُ وَشَرَابَهُ وَيَتَعَبَّدُ فِيهِ.

His Appearance And Character

Prophet Solomon had fair skin, was weighty, handsome, and hairy. He wore white clothes, was humble and sat with the poor, saying: I am a needy sitting with the needy. His father consulted him during his kingdom while he was only a child and his wisdom and knowledge was great. May the greetings of God be upon our Prophet and .his family and upon him be peace too

كَانَ سُلَيْمَانُ أَبْيَضًا جَسِيمًا وَضِيئًا جَمِيلا كَثِيرَ الشَّعْرِ، يَلْبَسُ مِنَ الثِّيابَ الْبِيضَ وَكَانَ خَاشِعًا مُتَواضِعًا يُخالِطُ الْمَسَاكِينَ وَيُجَالِسُهُمْ وَيَقُولُ مِسْكِينٌ جَالسَ مِسْكِينًا وَكَانَ أَبُوهُ فى أَيّامِ مُلْكِهِ يُشَاوِرُهُ فى كَثِيرٍ مِنْ أُمُورِهِ مَعَ صِغَرِ سِنِّهِ وَوُفُورِ عَقْلِهِ وَعِلْمِهِ صَلّى اللّهُ عَلى نَبِيِّنا [وَآلِه] وَعَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ.

Seeking Advice From Ant

:When Solomon heard an ant saying to other ants

O ants! Enter your homes lest Solomon and his hosts should crush you while they do" not know" he alighted and ordered her to be brought to him. He asked her: Why did you warn the ants? Have you come to know that I am unjust? Do you not know that I am a fair Prophet? She said: O Prophet of Allah! I did not mean the smashing of the bodies but the smashing of the hearts! I feared lest we should desire what you have been granted and become dazzled and thus be distracted from praising the Almighty!

He said to her: Admonish me. The ant asked : Do you know why your father was named Dawud? Solomon said: I do not know. The ant said: your father had treated his wound with wud (compassion) so he was called Dawud and I wish you to join the company of your father. Then she asked him: Do you know why has the wind been made subservient to you? Solomon said: I have no knowledge of that. The ant said: That the whole world is a wind. It was then that he smiled from her statement saying: My Lord! Grant me that I should be grateful for Thy favor which Thou hast bestowed on me and on my parents.

إِنَّ سُلَيْمَانَ لَمَّا سَمِعَ قَوْلَها (يَا أَيُّهَا النَّمْلُ ادْخُلُوا مَسَاكِنَكُمْ لا يَحْطِمَنَّكُم سُلَيْمَانَ وَجُنُودُهُ وَهُمْ لا يَشْعُرُونَ) نَزَلَ عَلَيْها وَقَالَ ائتُونِی بِهَا فَأَتَوْهُ بِهَا فَقَالَ لَها لِمَ حَذَّرْتَ النَّمْلَ؟ هَلْ سَمِعْتُمْ إِنّی ظَالِمٌ؟

أَمَا عَلِمْتُمْ أَنِّی نَبِیٌّ عَدْلٍ؟ فَلِمَ قُلْتَ لا یَحْطِمَنَّکُم سُلَیْمَانُ وَجُنُودُهُ؟ قَالَتِ النَّمْلَهُ یَا نَبِیَّ اللَّهِ أَمَا سَمِعْتَ قَوْلی وَهُمْ لا یَشْعُرُونَ مَعَ أَنِّی مَا أَرَدْتُ حَطْمَ النُّفُوسِ وَإِنَّمَا أَرَدْتُ حَطْمَ الْقُلُوبِ خَشِیتُ أَنْ یَتَمَنَّیْنَّ مَا أُعْطِیت فَیَفْتَتِنَ وَیَشْتَغِلْنَ بِالنَّظَرِ إِلَیْکَ عَنِ التَّسْبِیحِ.

فَقَالَ لَها عِظِینِی فَقَالَتْ لَهُ النَّمْلَهُ هَلْ عَلِمْتَ لِمَ سُمِّی أَبُوکَ دَاوُودَ؟ قَالَتْ لأَنَّهُ دَاوَی جِرَاحَهَ قَلْبِهِ، ثُمَّ قَالَتْ وَهَلْ تَدْرِی لِمَ سُمِّیتَ سُلَیْمَانَ؟ قَالَ لا قَالَتْ لأَنَّکَ سَلِیمٌ رَکَنْتَ إِلی مَا أُوتِیتَ بِسَلامَهِ صَدْرِکَ وَحَقَّ لَکَ أَنْ تَلْحَقَ بِأَبِیکَ دَاوُودَ. ثُمَّ قَالَتْ أَتَدْرِی لِمَ سَخَّرَ اللَّهُ تَعالی لَکَ الرِّیحَ؟ قَالَ لا، قَالَتْ لِیُخْبِرَکَ أَنَّ الدُّنْیا کُلُّهَا رِیحٌ، فَتَبَسَّمَ ضَاحِکًا مِنْ قَولِهَا مُتَعَجِّبًا وَقَالَ رَبِّ أَوْزِعْنِی أَنْ أَشْکُرَ نِعْمَتَکَ الَّتِی أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَیَّ وَعَلی وَالِدَیَّ الآیه.

Learning From A Sparrow

Prophet Solomon saw a sparrow saying to his mate: Why do you not obey me? Should I decide, I can carry Solomon's cupola with my beak and throw it into sea. Solomon smiled at sparrow's words. Then he called them saying to sparrow: Can you really do what you said? The sparrow said: No, O messenger of Allah but every man wishes to make himself appear important to his wife. A lover cannot be blamed for that.

Solomon then asked the hen-sparrow: Why do you not obey him while he loves you? She said: O Prophet of Allah! He is not a true lover. He only pretends, for he loves someone else. The hen-sparrow's words left such impact on Solomon's heart that he started weeping bitterly. Hence he retreated from people for forty days calling

.on God to fill his heart with his love and not mix it with the love of others

ً سُلَيْمَانَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ رَأَى عُصْفُوراً يَقُولُ لِعُصْفُورَتِهِ: لِمَ تَمْنَعِينَ نَفْسَكِ مِنِّى؟ وَلَوْ شِئْتُ أَخَذْتُ قُبَّةَ سُلَيْمانَ بِمِنْقَارِى فَأُلْقِيهَا فى الْبَحْرِ!

فَتَبَسَّمَ سُلَيْمانَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلامُ مِنْ كَلامِهِ. ثُمَّ دَعَاهُمَا وَقَالَ لِلْعُصْفُورِ: أَتُطِيقَ أَنْ تَفْعَلَ ذَلِكَ؟ فَقَالَ لا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَلَكِنَّ الْمَرْءَ قَد يُزَيِّنُ نَفْسَهُ وَيُعَظِّمَهَا عِنْدَ زَوْجَتِهِ وَالْمُحِبُّ لا يُلامُ عَلى مَا يَقُولُ.

فَقَالَ لِلْعُصْفُورَهِ لِمَ تَمْنَعِيهِ مِنْ نَفْسِكِ وَهُوَ يُحِبُّكِ؟ فَقَالَتْ يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ إِنَّهُ لَيْسَ مُحِبًّا وَلَكِنَّهُ مُدَّعٍ، يَحُبُّ مَعى غَيْرى فَأَثَّرَ كَلامُ الْعُصْفُورَهِ فى قَلْبِ سُلَيْمَانَ وَبَكى بُكَاءً شَدِيدًا وَاحْتَجَبَ عَنِ النَّاسِ أَرْبَعِينَ يوماً يَدْعُوا اللَّهَ أَنْ يَفْرُغَ قَلْبَهُ لِمَحَبَّهِ اللَّهِ وَأَنْ لا يُخَالِطَها بِمَحَبَّهِ غَيْرِهِ.

Solomon's Thrones

Solomon son of David was such that they would place ۶۰۰ thrones for him. Then noblemen came and took seats near him. Next noble ones of Jinns came and took seats beside men. Then the birds came and cast their shades over them. Then .Solomon ordered the wind to make them fly

كَانَ سُلَيْمَانُ بْنَ دَاوُودَ(ع) يُوضعُ لَهُ سِتُّمِائَهِ كُرْسيٍّ ثُمَّ يَجِىءُ أَشْرافِ الإِنْسِ فَيَجْلِسُونَ مِمَّا يَلِيهِ ثُمَّ يَجِىءُ أَشْرَافُ الْجِنِّ فَيَجْلِسُونَ مِمَّا يَلى الإِنْسُ ثُمَّ يَدْعُو الطَّيْرَ فَتُظِلُّهُمْ ثُمَّ يَدْعُو الرِّيحَ فَتَحْمِلُهُمْ.

The Ethos Of Prophet Daniel .۲۱

Introduction

Prophet Daniel was a Prophet of the children of Israel and a contemporary of Cyrus the Great and Darius the Great of Achamenid dynasty and of the generation of David. Daniel was taken captive by Nebuchadnezzar in ۶۰۶ B.C. and sent to Babylon with a group of the Bani-Israel. His death year is

not known but was a contemporary of Prophet Ezra (Uzayr). Following the death of Nebuchadnezzar, Daniel was returned to Baytul-Muqaddas by Bahman son of Esfandiar and from there to Ahwaz and finally to Susa where he passed away. He is known for geomancy and interpretation of dreams. In Nassekh At-Tawarikh his birth has been recorded at ۴۸۱۷ years after the Fall of Adam and he was captivated by Nebuchadnezzar at the age of ۱۲.

Regard For Bread

Imam Sadeq has quoted the holy Prophet as saying: Have a respect for bread, for all factors between the throne and the earth are involved in producing it. Then the holy Prophet turned to those around him saying: shall I inform you of a hadith? They said: Yes, O Messenger of Allah. May our parents be sacrificed for you. The holy Prophet said: There used to be a Prophet by the name of Daniel. He gave a piece of bread to a man who controlled a passage in order to pass through it. The man threw away the piece of bread saying: What shall I do with this? It is so worthless with us that some people tread it. Seeing this, Daniel raised his hands towards the sky saying: O God! Have you seen what this man has said and done with the bread which is worthy?

عَنْ أَبی عَبدِ اللّهِ عَلَیهِ السَّلامُ قالَ قَالَ النَّبِیُّ صَلَّی اللّه عَلیهِ وَآلِهِ: أَكرِمُوا الخُبزَ فَإِنَّهُ قَد عَمِلَ فیهِ ما بَینَ العَرشِ إِلی الأرضِ وَما فیها مِن كَثیرٍ مِن خَلقِهِ، ثُمَّ

قالَ لِمَن حَولهُ: أَلا أُحَدِّثُكُم؟ قالُوا: بَلى يا رَسُولَ اللّه فِداكَ الآباءَ والأُمَّهاتِ، فَقالَ إِنَّهُ كانَ نَبِيٌّ فيما كانَ قَبلُكَم يُقالُ لَهُ دانيالُ، وَأَنَّهُ أَعطى صاحِبَ مَعبَرٍ رَغيفًا لِكَى يَعبُرُ بِه فَرَمى صاحِبُ المَعبَرِ بِالرَّغيفِ وَقالَ: ما أَصنَعُ بِالخُبزِ؟ هذا الخُبزُ عِندَنا قَد يُداسُ بِالأَرجُلِ، فَلَمّا رَأى دانيالُ ذلِكَ مِنهُ رَفَعَ يَدَهُ إِلى السَّماءِ وَقالَ اللَّهُمَّ أَكرِم الخُبزَ فَقَد رَأَيتَ يا رَبِّ ما صَنَعَ هذا العَبدُ وَقالَ، إِنَّ بختَ النَّصرِ رَأى رُؤْيا عَجيبةً فَأَفْزَعَتهُ فَسَأَلَ عَنها السَّحرهَ وَالكَهَنهَ فَعَجَزوا عَن تَفسيرِها فَبَلَغَ ذلِكَ دانيالَ وَكانَ فى السِّجنِ مَعَ أَصحابِه وَقَد أَحَبَّهُ صاحِبُ السِّجنِ وَأَعجَبَ بِه لِما رَأى مِن حُسنِ سَمتِه وَهدايَتِه فَقالَ دانيالُ لِصاحبِ السِّجنِ إِنَّكَ قَد أَحسَنتَ إِليَّ وَإِنَّ صاحِبَكُم قَد رَأى رُؤيا فَدُلَّهُ عَلَيَّ لأُعَبِّرَها لَهُ، فَجاءَ السَّجّانُ وَاخبَرَ بُخْتَنَّصْرَ بِقصَّهِ دانيالَ فَقالَ: عَلَيَّ بِه وَكانَ لا يقِفُ بَينَ يَدَيهِ أَحَدٌ إِلا سَجَدَ لَهُ فَأَتَوا بِه فَقامَ بَينَ يَدَيهِ وَلَم يَسجُد لَهُ، فَقالَ لَهُ ما الَّذى مَنَعَكَ مِنَ السُّجُودِ لى فَقالَ لَهُ إِنَّ لى رَبًّا آتانِيَ العِلمَ وَالحِكمَهَ وَأَمَرَنى أَن لا أَسجُدَ إِلا لَهُ فَخَشَيتُ إِن سَجَدتُ لِغَيرِهِ أَن يَنزَعَ مِنّى العِلمَ الَّذى آتانى وَيُهلِكَنى.

He Does Not Prostrate To Nebuchadnezzar

Nebuchadnezzar had a strange dream and when he asked the enchanters and soothsayers about its interpretation, they were helpless. Daniel and his friends who were in jail heard about it. The jailer loved Daniel for his virtues. Daniel said to the jailer: You have been kind to me. The ruler has had a dream. Guide him to me so that I will interpret his dream. The jailer went to Nebuchadnezzar and told him all

about it. The ruler said: Bring him to me. Needless to say that no one went to him without prostrating to him. When they brought Daniel to him, he stood before him without making prostration. Nebuchadnezzar said: What kept you from prostrating to me? Daniel said: There is a Lord for me who has given me knowledge and wisdom bidding me not to prostrate to anyone but to Him. Therefore, I feared to make prostration to others lest He might take away my knowledge and ruin me.

Truthful And Wise

Quoting Imam Ja'afar Jaber Ja'afi has reported: I asked the Imam is it true that Daniel knew to interpret dreams? The Imam said: Yes, he was inspired. He was a Prophet and one to whom God had taught the interpretation of dreams. He was truthful, wise and endowed with the love of the household of the holy Prophet. Jaber asked: The love of the household of the holy Prophet? The Imam said: By God, there is no angel or Prophet who is not endowed with the love of the household of the holy Prophet.

عَن جابِرِ الجُعفی عَنِ الباقِرِ صَلواتُ اللَّه عَليهِ قالَ: سَألتُهُ عَن تَعبيرِ الرُّؤيا عَن دانيالَ عَليهِ السَّلامُ أهُوَ صَحيحٌ؟ قَالَ: نَعَم، كانَ يُوحى إليهِ وَكانَ نَبيًّا وَكانَ مِمَّن عَلَّمَهُ اللَّهُ تَأويلَ الأحاديثِ وَكانَ صِدّيقًا حَكيمًا وَكانَ وَاللَّهِ يُدينُ بِمَحبَّتِنا أهلَ البيتِ؟ قالَ جابِرٌ: بِمَحبَّتِكُم أهلَ البيتِ؟ قالَ: أى وَاللَّه، وَما مِن نَبيٍّ وَلا مَلَكٌ إلا وَكانَ يُدينُ بِمَحبَّتِنا.

Thanking God At The Bottom Of Well

Nebuchadnezzar threw Daniel into a well in which had put two lions. Nevertheless, the

lions did not make any attack on him. Daniel stayed there for the period God had willed and had an appetite for food and drink as other human beings. At this time God inspired Prophet Jeremiah (Armiya) in Damascus to prepare food and drink for Daniel. Jeremiah said: O God! I am in the holy Land whereas Daniel is in Babylon in Iraq. God inspired him saying: prepare what We have ordered, I too, send messengers to take you and what you have prepared there. He did so and God's messenger too arrived and carried it to the top of the well. Daniel asked: Who is it? He said: It is me, Jeremiah. Daniel asked: What has brought you here? He said: My Lord has sent me to you. Daniel asked: Has my Lord Remembered me? Jeremiah said: Yes, he has. Then Daniel said: Praise is due to Allah who does not forget one who remembers Him. Praise is due to Allah who answers those having hope. Praise is due to Allah to whom every trusts .will not be abandoned

Praise is due to Allah who rewards good with good. Praise is due to Allah who has set salvation as a reward for patience. Praise is due to Allah who removes our hardship after our sorrow. Praise is due to Allah who keeps us from doing any acts when we are .in doubt. Praise is due to Allah who is our Hope when we are in desperation

ضَرّا بُختُنَّصرُ أسَدَينَ فَألقاهُما فی

جُبٍّ وَجاءَ بِدانيالَ فالقاهُ عَلَيهِما، فَلَم يُهيِّجاهُ، فَمَكَثَ ما شاءَ اللّهُ ثُمَّ اشتَهى ما يَشتَهى الآدَمِيُّونَ مِنَ الطَّعامِ وَالشَّرابِ، فَأوحى اللّهُ إلى أرمِيا وَهوَ بِالشّامِ أن أَعدَدَ طَعامًا وَشَرابًا لِدانيالَ فَقالَ: يا رَبِّ أنا بِالأرضِ المُقَدَّسهِ وَدانيالُ بِأرضِ بابِلَ مِن أَرضِ العِراقِ، فَأوحى اللّهُ إلَيهِ أن أَعدِد ما أمَرناكَ بِه فَأنَا سَنُرسِلُ مَن يَحمِلُكَ وَيَحمِلُ ما أعدَدتَ، فَفَعلَ وَأرسَلَ إليهِ مَن حَمَلهُ وَحَمَلَ ما أعدَّهُ حتى وَقفَ عَلى رَأسِ الجُبِّ فَقَالَ دانيالُ: مَن هذا؟ قالَ أنا ارمِيا، فَقَالَ: ما جاءَ بِكَ؟ فَقَالَ أرسَلَنى إليكَ رَبُّكَ، قالَ: وَقد ذَكَرَنى رَبّى؟ قَالَ: نَعَم.

فَقالَ دانيالُ: الحَمدُ للّه الَّذى لا يَنسى مَن ذَكَرهُ، وَالحَمدُ لِلّهِ الَّذى يُجيبُ مَن رَجاهُ، وَالحَمدُ لِلّهِ الَّذى مَن وَثِقَ بِهِ لَم يَكِلهُ إلى غَيرِه، وَالحَمدُ لِلّهِ الَّذى يُجزى بِالإحسانِ إحسانًا، وَالحَمدُ لِلّهِ الَّذى يُجزى بِالصَّبرِ نَجاهً، وَالحَمدُ لِلّهِ الَّذى هُوَ يَكشِفُ ضُرَّنا بَعدَ كَربِنا، وَالحَمدُ لِلّهِ الَّذى يَقينا حينَ يَسوءُ ظَنُّنا بِأعمالِنا، وَالحَمدُ لِلّهِ الَّذى هُوَ رَجاؤُنا حينَ تَنقَطِعُ الحِيَلُ عَنّا.

(The Ethos Of Jonah (Yunus .۲۲

point

Jonah was born ۴۷۰۸ years after the fall of Adam. He was a Prophet of Bani-Israel. According to the holy Quran

(And Yunus was most surely of the apostles" (۳۷:۱۳۹"

وإِنَّ يُونُسَ لَمِنَ المُرسَلينَ.

He was the son of EliJah(Ilyas) or Matthew. Hence he is called Jonah son of Matthew. His book consists of advice. There is an interesting story about him the concise :version of which goes as follows

When he fled his people for the city of Tressiss in Tunisia, he went to the seashore. :The holy Quran says

"When he ran away to a ship completely laden"

(۳۷:۱۴۰)

إِذ أَبَقَ إِلی الفُلکِ المَشحُونِ.

When they launched the ship, the sea became stormy without any wind to blow. There was a big wave in a way that those in the ship became worried. Jonah said: Throw me into sea so that you will have calm. People said: We do not dare to commit such an act. Jonah said: The storm will not stop unless I am drowned. If you do not believe me, cast lot so as to decide who should be thrown into sea. The holy Quran :says

.(So he shared (with them), but was of those who are cast off (۳۷:۱۴۱"

فَساهَمَ فَکانَ مِنَ المُدحَضینَ.

This was repeated three times and eventually they threw him into sea. The holy :Quran says

(So the fish swallowed him while he did that for which he blamed himself." (۳۷:۱۴۲"

فَالتَقَمَهُ الحُوتُ وَهوَ مُلیمٌ.

:When he was in the belly of fish, he started glorifying God

And Yunus, when he went away in wrath, so thought that We would not straiten him," so he called out among afflictions: There is no god but Thou glory be to Thee; surely I am of those who make themselves to suffer loss. So We responded to him and (delivered him from the grief, and thus do We deliver the believers." (۲۱:۸۷-۸۸

وَذَا النُّونِ إِذ ذَهَبَ مُغاضِبًا فَظَنَّ أن لَن نَقدِرَ عَلَیهِ فَنادی فی الظُّلُماتِ أن لا إِله إِلا أنتَ سُبحانَکَ إِنّی کُنتُ مِنَ الظّالِمینَ. فَاستَجَبنا لَهُ وَنَجَّیناهُ مِنَ الغَمِّ وَکَذلِکَ نُنجی المُؤمِنینَ.

:The holy Quran further says

then"

(We cast him on to the vacant surface of the earth while he was sick." (۳۷:۱۴۵

فَنَبَذناهُ بِالعَراءِ وَهوَ سَقيمٌ.

After a few days, Jonah was given the mission to go to the city of Nineva. He did so. In :this relation, the holy Quran says

(And they believed, so We gave them provision till a time." (۳۷:۱۴۸"

فَآمَنوا فَمَتّعناهُم إِلى حِينٍ.

After people believed in his mission, he went to Egypt where he spent the rest of his .life with the recluse

Remembering God In Darkness

And Yunus, when he went away in wrath, so he thought that We would not straiten" him, so he called out among afflictions: There is no god but Thou, glory be to Thee; surely I am of those who make themselves to suffer loss. So We responded to him and delivered him from the grief, and thus do We do We deliver the believers " (۲۱:۸۷-(۸۸

وَذا النُّونِ إِذ ذَهَبَ مُغاضِبًا فَظَنَّ أن لَن نَقدِرَ عَليهِ فَنادى فى الظُّلُماتِ أن لا إِله إِلا أنتَ سُبحانَکَ إِنّى کُنتُ مِنَ الظّالِمينَ، فَاستَجَبنا لَهُ وَنَجَّيناهُ مِنَ الغَمِّ وَكَذلِکَ نُنجى المُؤمنينَ.

Admitting His Fault

When Jonah turned away from his people, He went away and mounted the ship, a strong storm started blowing in a way that she stopped moving. Those in the ship said: This stoppage is due to the fault of one of you. Jonah said: Yes, it is because of .my fault, so throw me into sea

فَسارَ حَتّى رَكِبَ فى سَفينَةٍ فَأصابَ أهلَها عاصِفٌ مِنَ الرّيحِ، وَقيلَ بَل وَقَفت فَلَم تَسْرِ، فَقالَ مَن فيها: هذِه بِخَطيئةِ

أَحدِكُم، فَقالَ يُونُسُ هذِهِ بِخَطيئَتى فَألقُونى فى البَحرِ.

Going Through Divine Test

Prophet Jonah was tested by being thrown into sea and swallowed by a fish but his faith was firm. His covenant of Allah was never loose but he kept on serving his .Master

فَامتَحَن بِالإِلقاءِ فى اليَمِّ وَالتِقامِ الحُوتِ لَهُ، فَلَم يَتزَعزَع إِيمانُهُ وَلا اختَلَّ حَبلُ وِصالِهِ بِرَبِّه وَلا انْفصَلَ عَن خِدمهِ سَيِّدِه.

Praising And Sanctifying God in the Stomach of Fish

Prophet Jonah Praised and sanctified God in the stomach of fish. He was also fearful of the magnanimity, dignity and punishment of God. He found himself dissolved in God; he saw no one but God; he relied on no one but God; he knew no beloved but God; he feared God more than that man could imagine. Therefore the greetings of Allah and His mercy and blessing be upon him, upon our Prophet and his pure .Household

فَهوَ فى بَطنِ الحُوتِ يُسَبِّحُ اللَّه وَيُقدِّسُهُ خائِفًا سَطوَتهُ وَنَكالِهِ مُتفانٍ فى ذاتِ اللَّه العَزيزِ الجَبّارِ، لا يَرى غَيرَ اللَّه وَلا يَرجُو غَيرَهُ وَلا حَبيب لَهُ غَيرُهُ فَكانَ خَوفُهُ مِن رَبِّه، بالغَ الحَدَّ لا يَخطُر بِبالِ أحدٍ مِنَ النّاسِ، فَعَلَيهِ وَعَلى نَبيِّنا وَآلِهِ الأطهارِ صَلواتُ اللَّه وَرَحمَتُهُ وَبَرَكاتُهُ.

The Ethos Of Prophet Zachariah .٢٣

Introduction

Prophet Zachariah was the son of Ezan whose lineage goes back to Prophet David. He was born ٥٠٧٧ years after the fall of Adam. Among the family of Israel, Zachariah was the chief of the servants of Baytol-Moqaddas and the eminent leader of Jews. In the meantime, Imran had two daughters by the name of Mary and her elder sister Eisha. Zachariah married Eisha and became a

guardian of Mary. Zachariah was seventy five but with no child. His wife too had reached an age no one expected her to bear a child. During the time Zachariah frequented Baytul-Moqqadas to visit and to take care of Mary who had abode in one of its chambers, he found winter fruits in summer and summer fruits in winter set :before her. When asking

Whence comes this to you? She said: it is from Allah. Surely Allah gives to whom He..." (pleases without measure." (٣:٣٧

أَنَّىٰ لَكِ هَٰذَا ۖ قَالَتْ هُوَ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ ۖ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَرْزُقُ مَنْ يَشَاءُ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ

Zachariah said to himself: God who can do such a favor to Mary can certainly give me :a child. Hence, he started praying

.(My Lord! Grant me from Thee good offspring" (٣:٣٨"

رَبِّ هَبْ لِی مِنْ لَدُنْکَ ذُرِّیَّهً طَیِّبَهً

:At this time an angel called to him saying

.(Allah gives you the good news of Yahya verifying a word from Allah." (٣:٣٩"

أَنَّ اللَّهَ یُبَشِّرُکَ بِیَحْیَىٰ مُصَدِّقًا بِکَلِمَهٍ مِنَ اللَّهِ

:Zachriah surprisingly said

O my Lord! When shall I have a son, and my wife is barren, and I myself have" reached indeed the extreme degree of old age? He said: So shall it be; your Lord says: (it is easy to me, and indeed I created you before when you were nothing." (١٩:٨-٩

رَبِّ أَنَّىٰ یَکُونُ لِی غُلَامٌ وَکَانَتِ امْرَأَتِی عَاقِرًا وَقَدْ بَلَغْتُ مِنَ الْکِبَرِ عِتِیًّا. قَالَ کَذَٰلِکَ قَالَ رَبُّکَ هُوَ عَلَیَّ هَیِّنٌ وَقَدْ خَلَقْتُکَ مِنْ قَبْلُ وَلَمْ تَکُ شَیْئًا

Zachariah

:said

My Lord! Appoint a sign for me. Said he: Your sign in that you should not speak to men" (for three days except by signs." (۳:۴۱

رَبِّ اجْعَلْ لِی آیَهً قَالَ آیَتُکَ أَلَّا تُکَلِّمَ النَّاسَ ثَلَاثَهَ أَیَّامٍ إِلَّا رَمْزًا

Zachariah made a prostration of thanks and Eshia became pregnant after five years and gave birth to John (Yahya) while she was six month pregnant. She is said to have .lived for some time after John was killed

Calling Upon His Lord In A Low Voice

And mention of the mercy of your lord to his servant Zakaria. When he called upon" his Lord in a low voice. He said: my Lord! Surely my bones are weakened and my head flares with hoariness, and, my Lord! I have never been unsuccessful in my prayer to Thee: And surely I fear my cousins after me, and my wife is barren, therefore grant me from Thyself an heir, who should inherit me and inherit from the children of (Yaqoub, and make him, my Lord one in whom Thou art well pleased." (۱۹:۱-۶

ذِکْرُ رَحْمَتِ رَبِّکَ عَبْدَهُ زَکَرِیَّا. إِذْ نَادَىٰ رَبَّهُ نِدَاءً خَفِیًّا. قَالَ رَبِّ إِنِّی وَهَنَ الْعَظْمُ مِنِّی وَاشْتَعَلَ الرَّأْسُ شَیْبًا وَلَمْ أَکُنْ بِدُعَائِکَ رَبِّ شَقِیًّا. وَإِنِّی خِفْتُ الْمَوَالِیَ مِنْ وَرَائِی وَکَانَتِ امْرَأَتِی عَاقِرًا فَهَبْ لِی مِنْ لَدُنْکَ وَلِیًّا. یَرِثُنِی وَیَرِثُ مِنْ آلِ یَعْقُوبَ وَاجْعَلْهُ رَبِّ رَضِیًّا.

The Moral Virtues Of Zachariah, His Son And Wife

And Zakaria, when he cried to his Lord: O my Lord! Leave me not alone; and Thou art" the Best of inheritors. So we responded to him and gave him Yahya and made his wife

fit for him; surely they used to hasten, one with another, in deeds of goodness and to (call upon Us, hoping and fearing; and they were humble before Us." (۲۱:۸۹-۹۰

وَزَكَرِيَّا إِذْ نَادَىٰ رَبَّهُ رَبِّ لَا تَذَرْنِي فَرْدًا وَأَنْتَ خَيْرُ الْوَارِثِينَ. فَاسْتَجَبْنَا لَهُ وَوَهَبْنَا لَهُ يَحْيَىٰ وَأَصْلَحْنَا لَهُ زَوْجَهُ ۚ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا يُسَارِعُونَ فِي الْخَيْرَاتِ وَيَدْعُونَنَا رَغَبًا وَرَهَبًا ۖ وَكَانُوا لَنَا خَاشِعِينَ

Keeping Vigil In Prayer And Hidden Invocations

Some of the predecessors have reported that Zacharia spent part of night in prayer and he invoked God so hiddenly that no one would notice. He used to say: O my Lord! .O my Lord and God too would say: Here I am, here I am

وَقالَ بَعضُ السَّلَفِ: قامَ فَنادى رَبَّهُ مُناداةً أَسَرَّها عَمَّن كانَ حاضِرًا عِندَهُ مَخافَتَهُ فَقالَ: يا رَبِّ يا رَبِّ يا رَبِّ، فَقالَ اللَّهُ لَبَّيكَ، لَبَّيكَ لَبَّيكَ، (الخ).

His Occupation

Zacharia was a carpenter by occupation and earned his living with hand labor in the .same way that Prophet David earned his living with hand labor

إِنَّ زَكَرِيّا عَلَيهِ السَّلامُ كانَ نَجّارًا يَعمَلُ بِيَدِه وَيَأكُلُ مِن كَسبِها كَما أَنَّ داوودَ عَلَيهِ السَّلامُ يَأكُلُ مِن كَسبِ يَدِه.

(The Ethos Of Prophet John (Yahya .۲۴

point

Prophet John was born ۵۵۸۵ years after the Fall of Adam. He is the son of Prophet Zachariah. His mother is Eisha, the daughter of Imran and sister of Virgin Mary. Her mother gave birth to him while she was six months pregnant. Prophet John is one of :the greatest of Bani-Israel Prophets as the Quran says

Peace be on him on the day he was born and on the day he dies, and"

(on the day he is raised to life." (۱۹:۱۵

وَسَلَامٌ عَلَيْهِ يَوْمَ وُلِدَ وَيَوْمَ يَمُوتُ وَيَوْمَ يُبْعَثُ حَيًّا

As a child, when he went to Al-Aqsa Mosque in Baytul-Moqaddas, he found the servants of the House of God dressed in coarse garment engaged in prayer. Upon his return he asked his mother to sew a coarse garment. His mother too, sewed for him a coarse garment of camel wool. He went back to the Mosque, engaged in prayer :benefiting from the sermons of his father, Zacharia. The Quran Says

(And dutiful to his parents, and he was not insolent, disobedient." (۱۹:۱۴"

وَبَرًّا بِوَالِدَيْهِ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ جَبَّارًا عَصِيًّا

He had wept so much out of fear of God that his cheeks were scarred with tears. He .never married

(An honorable and chaste and a Prophet from among the good ones." (۳:۳۹"

وَسَيِّدًا وَحَصُورًا وَنَبِيًّا مِنَ الصَّالِحِينَ

.John was ordained Prophet when he was only seven years old

(And We granted him wisdom while yet a child." (۱۹:۱۲"

وَآتَيْنَاهُ الْحُكْمَ صَبِيًّا

John then left Baytul-Moqqadas for the Bank of Jordan River where he invited the family of Israel to Moses Law in Judea. He baptized in the Jordan River every one whom he admonished not to commit sin with his sermon. When Mary brought Jesus to Jordan, he went to John saying: Baptize me. John said: it is I who have need of .baptism from you. But Jesus said: Let it be so now. Then John gave him baptism

.Herod, the king, was in love with Herodia the wife of his brother, Philpus

He asked John to give him permission to cohabit with her. John considered it as opposed to Moses Law. Hence Herod became furious deciding to kill John. However, he was fearful of people’s rebellion. Therefore, he ordered to put him in jail. Then he cohabited with his sister-in-law. Herod used to celebrate his birthday every year. On the same occasion, he threw a party with all preparations. At this time Herodia had made everything possible to look beautiful. She entered the party, danced and fascinated Herod in such a way that he said: I will give you everything you wish even if it is half of my kingdom. Having consulted her mother, Herodia said: I wish for John’s head. Herod too signed a decree to behead John. Several persons went to Jail, .beheaded John, put his head on a tub and brought it to Herod

His Virtues As Mentioned In The Holy Quran

he was one who guarded against evil and dutiful to his parents, and he was not …" (insolent, disobedient." (١٩:١٣-١۴

وَكَانَ تَقِيًّا. وَبَرًّا بِوَالِدَيْهِ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ جَبَّارًا عَصِيًّا.

وَكانَ تَقيًّا: وَكانَ تَقيًّا أى مُخلِصًا مُطيعًا مُتَّقيًا لِما نَهى اللّٰهُ عَنهُ وَكانَ مِن تَقواهُ أَنَّهُ لَم يَعمَل خَطيئةً وَلَم يَهَمَّ بِها.

وَبرًّا بِوالِدَيهِ: وَقَضى رَبُّكَ أن لا تَعبدُوا إِلا إِيّاهُ وَبالوالِدَينِ إِحسانًا.

وَلَم يَكُن: جَبَّارًا عَصِيًّا.

There did Zakariya pray to him as his Lord; he said: My Lord! Grant me from Thee" good offspring; surely Thou art the Hearer of prayer. Then the angels called to him as he stood praying in the sanctuary: That Allah gives you the good news

of Yahya verifying a Word from Allah, and honorable and chaste and a Prophet from among the good ones."

(۳:۳۸-۳۹)

هُنَالِكَ دَعَا زَكَرِيَّا رَبَّهُ ۖ قَالَ رَبِّ هَبْ لِي مِنْ لَدُنْكَ ذُرِّيَّةً طَيِّبَةً ۖ إِنَّكَ سَمِيعُ الدُّعَاءِ. فَنَادَتْهُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ وَهُوَ قَائِمٌ يُصَلِّي فِي الْمِحْرَابِ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يُبَشِّرُكَ بِيَحْيَىٰ مُصَدِّقًا بِكَلِمَةٍ مِنَ اللَّهِ وَسَيِّدًا وَحَصُورًا وَنَبِيًّا مِنَ الصَّالِحِينَ

سَيِّدًا، ٢- حَصُورًا، ٣- نَبيًّا مِن الصّالِحينَ.

سَيِّدًا فى العِلمِ وَالعِبادَهِ وَقيلَ فى الحِلمِ وَالتَّقوى وَحُسنِ الخُلقِ وَقيلَ كَريمًا على رَبِّه، وَقيلَ: فَقيهًا عالِمًا، وَقيلَ: مُطيعًا لِرَبِّه: وَقيلَ: مُطاعًا، وَقيلَ: سَيِّدًا لِلمُؤمِنينَ بِالرّياسهِ عَليهِم. رَئيسًا فى طاعَهِ اللَّهِ عَلى أهلِ طاعَتِه.

إِنَّهُ يَحصُرُ نَفسَهُ عَنِ الشَّهواتِ. إِنَّهُ لا يَدخُلُ فى اللَّعبِ والأباطيل.

وَ نبيًّا مِنَ الصّالِحينَ: أى رَسُولا شَريفًا رَفيعَ المَنزِلهِ مِن جُملهِ الأنبياءِ.

Dislikes To Play

Children said to John, son of Zacharia: Come and play with us. John said: We have not been created to play.

قالَ الصِّبيانُ لِيَحيى بنِ زَكَرِيا: اذْهَب بِنا نَلعَبَ، فَقالَ: ما لِلَعبٍ خُلِقنا.

Meeting Jesus Christ

When meeting, Jesus said to John: Ask forgiveness for me, for you are better than I. John said to Jesus: You ask forgiveness for me, for you are better than I. I sent peace upon myself whereas God has sent peace upon you. It was here that the virtue and excellence of both became known.

إنَّ يَحيى وَعيسى التَقيا، فَقالَ لَهُ عيسى: استَغفِر لى أنتَ خَيرٌ مِنّى فَقالَ لَهُ الآخَرُ اسْتَغْفِر لى أنتَ خَيرٌ مِنّى، فَقالَ لَهُ عيسى: أنتَ خَيرٌ مِنّى سَلَّمتُ عَلى نَفسى وَسَلَّم اللَّهُ عَليكَ، فَعُرِفَ واللَّهِ فَضلَهُما.

His Meal And Garment

One day, the holy Prophet entered the assembly of his companions while they were speaking

of the virtue and excellence of Prophets. One of them said: Moses is above all in excellence. Another one said: Jesus Christ is above all. The other said: Ibrahim is above all. The holy Prophet said: Why do you not speak of the martyr, the son of martyr who wore garment of wool, eat from tree out of fear of sin. Ibn-wahah said: .The holy Prophet means John, the son of Zacharia

خَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّه صَلَّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِهِ عَلى أصحابِهِ يَومًا وَهُم يَتذاكَرونَ فَضلَ الأنبياءِ فَقالَ قائلٌ: مُوسى كَليمُ اللَّه، وَقالَ قائِلٌ: عيسى رُوحُ اللَّه وَكَلِمَتُهُ، وَقالَ قائِلٌ: إبراهيم خَليلُ اللَّه، فَقالَ: أينَ الشَّهيدُ ابنُ الشَّهيدِ، يَلبِسُ الوَبَرَ وَيَأكُلُ الشَّجرَ مَخافَهَ الذَّنبِ؟ قالَ ابنَ وَهَبٍ: يُريدُ يَحيى بنَ زَكرِيّا.

Seeking Advice From Jesus

Jesus son of Mary and John son of Zacharia were cousins. Jesus wore garments of wool and John garment of camel wool. Neither of them had Dirham, Dinar of servant. Neither had a shelter to live in. They used to sojourn wherever night fell. Whenever they wanted to part, John used to say to Jesus: Advise me. Jesus too would say: Never get angry. John said: I can not, for I get angry for the sake of religion. Jesus said: Do .not save any money. John said: This I can do

كانَ عيسى ابنُ مَريَم وَيَحيى بنَ زَكَرِيّا ابنَى خالهٍ وَكانَ عيسى (ع) يَلبَسُ الصُّوفَ، وَكانَ يَحيى يَلبسُ الوَبَرَ وَلم يَكُن لِواحدٍ مِنهُما دينارٌ وَلا دِرهَمٌ وَلا عَبدٌ ولا أمةٌ وَلا مَأوى يَأويانِ إليهِ، أينَ ما جَنَّهُما اللَّيلُ أوَيا، فَلمّا أرادَ أن يَتَفَرَّقا

قَالَ يَحيى: أوصِنى. قالَ: لا تَغضَب، قالَ: لا أَستَطِيعُ إلا أن أَغضَبَ، قالَ: لا تَقْتُنْ مالا، قالَ: أمّا هذِهِ فَعَسى.

Weeping Out Of Fear Of God

John used to weep out of fear of God so much so that if tar was upon his eyes, it would be torn into pieces.

إنَّهُ (يَحيى) كانَ لَيَبكى مِن خَشيهِ اللَّه حَتّى لو كانَ القارُ عَلى عَينَيهِ لَخَرقَهُ.

In The Grave Dug By Himself

Zachariah lost his son, John for three days. So he went after him and found him in a grave standing and weeping over himself. Zachariah said: My son! I have been after you for three days but you have dug a grave, standing in it and weeping? John said: Were it not you who gave me the news that between paradise and hell there was a plain which can not be crossed save by the weeping of weepers? Zacharia said: Weep, O my son! Then they both started weeping.

فَقَدَ زَكرِيّا ابنهُ يَحيى ثَلاثهَ أيام فَخرَجَ يَلتَمِسُهُ فى البَرّيهِ فإذا هُوَ قَد احْتَفَرَ قَبرًا وَأَقامَ فيهِ يَبكى عَلى نَفسِه، فَقالَ يا بُنىَّ أنا أَطلبُكَ مِن ثَلاثهِ أيّامٍ وَأنتَ فى قَبرٍ قَد احتَفَرتَهُ قائِمٌ تَبكى فيهِ؟ فَقالَ: يا أبتِ ألستَ أنتَ أخبَرتَنى أنَّ بينَ الجَنَّهِ وَالنّارِ مَفازهً لا تُقطَعُ إلا بِدُموعِ البَكّائينَ؟ فَقالَ لَهُ: ابْكِ يا بُنىَّ. فَبَكيا جَميعًا.

Inviting People To Repentance And Piety

John was a master among his own nation. Hearts were kind and people inclined to him. People used to gather round him and he would admonish them, inviting them to repentance and piety till he was martyred. Peace be upon him.

وَكانَ سَيِّدًا فى قَومِه، تَحِنُّ إليهِ القُلُوبُ، وتَميلُ

إِليهِ النُّفوسُ وَيَجتَمِعُ إِليهِ النّاسُ فَيَعِظُهُم وَيَدعوهُم إِلى التَّوبهِ وَيأمُرُهُم بِالتَّقوى حَتّى اسْتَشهَدَ عَليهِ السَّلامُ.

The Agony Of Death

Imam Sadeq had reported that Jesus was standing near the grave of John invoking God to make him alive. His prayer was answered and John coming out of grave asked Jesus: What do you want? Jesus said: I would like you to be my company as you used to be in the world. John said: O Jesus! the agony of death has not calmed down in me as yet and you want me to come back to the world and taste the heat of death once again? He parted and went back to his grave.

عَن أبى عَبدِ اللّه عَليهِ السَّلامُ قالَ: إنَّ عيسى بن مَريَمَ عَلَيهِ السَّلامُ جاءَ إِلى قَبرِ يحيى بنِ زَكريّا عَلَيهِ السَّلامُ وَكانَ سَألَ رَبَّهُ أن يُحيِيهُ لَهُ، فَدَعاهُ فَأجابَهُ وَخَرَجَ إِليهِ مِنَ القَبرِ، فَقالَ لَهُ: ما تُريدُ مِنّى؟ فَقالَ لَهُ: أُريدُ أن تؤنِسَنى كَما كُنتَ فى الدُّنيا فَقالَ لَهُ: يا عيسى ما سَكَنَت عَنّى حَرارهُ (مَرارهُ) المَوتِ وَأنتَ تُريدُ أن تُعيدَنى إِلى الدُّنيا وَتَعودَ إِلىَّ حَرارهُ المَوتِ، فَتَرَكهُ فَعادَ إِلى قَبرِه.

His Interest In Admonition

Imam Sadeq has reported: A man came to Jesus saying: O Spirit of Allah; I have committed adultery, purify me. Jesus ordered all people to go outside the city to purify such and such person. When people gathered and the man was put in the ditch, he called: Any one prone to God’s punishment should not punish me. All people retreated save John and Jesus. At this time, John approached the man

saying: O sinner! Admonish me. The man said: Leave no space between yourself and desire, for it will ruin you. John said: Admonish me furthermore. The man said: Do not get angry. John said: That is sufficient for me.

قـالَ الصّادِقُ عَليهِ السَّلامُ إنَّ رَجُلا جاءَ إلی عیسی بنِ مَریمَ عَلیهِ السَّلامُ فَقالَ لَهُ: یا رُوحَ اللّه إنِّی زَنَیتُ فَطَهِّرنی، فأمَرَ عیسی عَلیهِ السَّلامُ أن یُنادی فی النَّاس: لا یَبقی أحَدٌ إلا خَرَجَ لِتَطهیرِ فُلانٍ، فَلَمّا اجتَمَعَ واجتَمَعوا وَصارَ الرَّجُلُ فی الحُفرَهِ نادی الرَّجُلُ فی الحُفرهِ: لا یَحُدُّنی مَن للهِ تَعالی فی جَنبِه حَدٌّ، فَانصَرَفَ النَّاسُ کُلُّهُم إلا یَحیی وَعیسی عَلیهِما السَّلامُ فَدَنا مِنهُ یَحیی فَقالَ لَهُ: یا مُذنِبُ عِظْنی. فَقالَ لَهُ: لا تُخَلِّیَنَّ بَینَ نَفسِکَ وَبینَ هَواها فَتَردی، قالَ: زِدنی، قالَ لا تُعَیِّرَنَّ خاطِئًا بِخَطیئهٍ، قالَ: زِدنی، قالَ: لا تَغضَبْ، قَالَ: حَسبی.

Weeping And Smiling

Abol Hasan has reported: John used to weep and did not smile.

عَن أبی الحَسنِ الأوَّلِ عَلیهِ السَّلامُ قالَ: کانَ یَحیی بنُ زَکرِیّا (ع) یَبکی وَلا یَضحَکُ.

Simple Way Of Living

John invited people to worship God. He used to wear a garment of wool. He had no Dinar, Dirham or a house to live in. he would take a shelter whenever the night fell. He had no servant either.

فَکانَ یَدعو النّاسَ إلی عِبادهِ اللّه وَیَلبِسُ الشَّعرَ، وَلم یَکُن لَهُ دینارٌ وَلا دِرهمٌ وَلا بَیتٌ یَسکُنُ إلیهِ، أینَما جَنَّهُ اللَّیلُ أقامَ، وَلم یَکُن لَهُ عَبدٌ وَلا أمَهٌ.

۲۵. The Ethos Of Jesus Christ

Introduction

Jesus was born ۵۵۸۵ years after the Fall of Adam. His mother is Virgin Mary, daughter of Imran whose guardianship Zachariah had undertaken. Virgin Mary had a

cousin by the name of Joseph to whom she was engaged but before marriage angels :gave her the good news of Jesus birth. The Quran says

When the angels said: O Marium, surely Allah gives you good news with a Word from" (him whose name is the Messiah, Isa son of Marium." (۳:۴۵

إِذْ قَالَتِ الْمَلَائِكَةُ يَا مَرْيَمُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُبَشِّرُكِ بِكَلِمَةٍ مِنْهُ اسْمُهُ الْمَسِيحُ عِيسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ

,Being surprised

she said: My Lord! When shall there be a son (born) to me, and man has not touched" (me?" (۳:۴۷

قَالَتْ رَبِّ أَنَّىٰ يَكُونُ لِي وَلَدٌ وَلَمْ يَمْسَسْنِي بَشَرٌ

:At this time an angel said

Even so, Allah creates what he pleases; when he has decreed a matter, he only says" (to it, Be, and it is." (۳:۴۷

قَالَ كَذَٰلِكِ اللَّهُ يَخْلُقُ مَا يَشَاءُ ۚ إِذَا قَضَىٰ أَمْرًا فَإِنَّمَا يَقُولُ لَهُ كُنْ فَيَكُونُ

.One day, Mary left Al-Aqsa mosque for Zacharia’s house to meet her sister Eisha

And mention Marium in the Book when she drew aside from her family to an eastern" (place." (۱۹:۱۶

وَاذْكُرْ فِي الْكِتَابِ مَرْيَمَ إِذِ انْتَبَذَتْ مِنْ أَهْلِهَا مَكَانًا شَرْقِيًّا

:At this time Gabriel appeared to her in the from of a human being

(Then, We sent to her our spirit, and there appeared to her a well-made man." (۱۹:۱۷"

إِلَيْهَا رُوحَنَا فَتَمَثَّلَ لَهَا بَشَرًا سَوِيًّا

.When Mary’s look was cast on him, she was extremely horrified

she said; surely I fly for refuge from you to the Beneficent God, if you are one"

.(guarding (against evil)" (١٩:١٨

قَالَتْ إِنِّی أَعُوذُ بِالرَّحْمَٰنِ مِنْکَ إِنْ

كُنْتَ تَقِيًّا

He said: I am only a messenger of your Lord: That I will give you a pure boy. She said:" When shall I have a boy and no mortal has yet touched me, nor have I been unchaste? He said: Even so; your Lord says: It is easy to Me: and that We may make him a sign to men and a mercy from us; and it is a matter which has been decreed. So she conceived him; then withdrew herself with him to a remote place. And the throes of childbirth compelled her to betake herself to the trunk of a palm-tree. She said: O, would that I had died before this, and had been a thing quite forgotten! Then (the child) called out to her from beneath her: Grieve not, surely your Lord had made a stream to flow beneath you; and shake towards you the trunk of the palm-tree, it will drop on you fresh ripe dates: so eat and drink and refresh the eye.

Then if you see any mortal, say: surely I have vowed a fast to the Beneficent God, so I shall not speak to any man today. And she came to her people with him, carrying him (with her). They said: O Marium! Surely you have done a strange thing. O sister of Haroun! Your father was not a bad man, nor was your mother an unchaste woman. But she pointed to him. They said: How should we speak to one who

was a child in the cradle? He said; surely I am a servant of Allah; He has given me the Book and made me a Prophet; and He has made me blessed wherever I may be, and He has enjoined on me prayer and poor-rate so long as I live; and dutiful to my mother, and he has not made me insolent, unblessed; and peace on me on the day I was born, and on the day I die, and on the day I am raise to life." (١٩:١٩-٣٣)

قَالَ إِنَّمَا أَنَا رَسُولُ رَبِّكِ لِأَهَبَ لَكِ غُلَامًا زَكِيًّا. قَالَتْ أَنَّىٰ يَكُونُ لِي غُلَامٌ وَلَمْ يَمْسَسْنِي بَشَرٌ وَلَمْ أَكُ بَغِيًّا. قَالَ كَذَٰلِكِ قَالَ رَبُّكِ هُوَ عَلَيَّ هَيِّنٌ ۖ وَلِنَجْعَلَهُ آيَةً لِلنَّاسِ وَرَحْمَةً مِنَّا ۚ وَكَانَ أَمْرًا مَقْضِيًّا. فَحَمَلَتْهُ فَانْتَبَذَتْ بِهِ مَكَانًا قَصِيًّا. فَأَجَاءَهَا الْمَخَاضُ إِلَىٰ جِذْعِ النَّخْلَةِ قَالَتْ يَا لَيْتَنِي مِتُّ قَبْلَ هَٰذَا وَكُنْتُ نَسْيًا مَنْسِيًّا. فَنَادَاهَا مِنْ تَحْتِهَا أَلَّا تَحْزَنِي قَدْ جَعَلَ رَبُّكِ تَحْتَكِ سَرِيًّا. وَهُزِّي إِلَيْكِ بِجِذْعِ النَّخْلَةِ تُسَاقِطْ عَلَيْكِ رُطَبًا جَنِيًّا. فَكُلِي وَاشْرَبِي وَقَرِّي عَيْنًا ۖ فَإِمَّا تَرَيِنَّ مِنَ الْبَشَرِ أَحَدًا فَقُولِي إِنِّي نَذَرْتُ لِلرَّحْمَٰنِ صَوْمًا فَلَنْ أُكَلِّمَ الْيَوْمَ إِنْسِيًّا. فَأَتَتْ بِهِ قَوْمَهَا تَحْمِلُهُ ۖ قَالُوا يَا مَرْيَمُ لَقَدْ جِئْتِ شَيْئًا فَرِيًّا. يَا أُخْتَ هَارُونَ مَا كَانَ أَبُوكِ امْرَأَ سَوْءٍ وَمَا كَانَتْ أُمُّكِ بَغِيًّا. فَأَشَارَتْ إِلَيْهِ ۖ قَالُوا كَيْفَ نُكَلِّمُ مَنْ كَانَ فِي الْمَهْدِ صَبِيًّا. قَالَ إِنِّي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ آتَانِيَ الْكِتَابَ وَجَعَلَنِي نَبِيًّا. وَجَعَلَنِي مُبَارَكًا أَيْنَ مَا كُنْتُ وَأَوْصَانِي بِالصَّلَاةِ وَالزَّكَاةِ مَا دُمْتُ حَيًّا. وَبَرًّا بِوَالِدَتِي وَلَمْ يَجْعَلْنِي جَبَّارًا شَقِيًّا. وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَيَّ يَوْمَ وُلِدْتُ وَيَوْمَ أَمُوتُ وَيَوْمَ أُبْعَثُ

حَیًّا.

Hearing this from an infant, people stopped unjustified accusations. Since on the order of Herod, the tyrant king, they killed all the male infants, Joseph who had been engaged to Mary took her and Jesus to Egypt and abode near Nile River. Eleven years passed as such till one night Joseph in a dream saw that he should take Jesus and his mother back to the holy Land. Hence, they set out and after some time reached the Bank of Jordan River where John was. Jesus was baptized by John and resided in Nazareth. It is for this reason that the followers of Jesus are called Nasrani. For a detailed account of Jesus life, one should refer to History books. However, a summary :of his life is that one day Jesus was inspired

Remember My favor on you and on your mother, when I strengthened you with the" holy Spirit, you spoke to the people in the cradle and when of old age, and when I (taught you the Book and the wisdom and the Taurat and the Injeel." (۵:۱۱۰

اذْکُرْ نِعْمَتِی عَلَیْکَ وَعَلَیٰ وَالِدَتِکَ إِذْ أَیَّدْتُکَ بِرُوحِ الْقُدُسِ تُکَلِّمُ النَّاسَ فِی الْمَهْدِ وَکَهْلًا ۖ وَإِذْ عَلَّمْتُکَ الْکِتَابَ وَالْحِکْمَةَ وَالتَّوْرَاةَ وَالْإِنْجِیلَ

And (make him) an apostle to the children of Israel that I have come to you with a" (sign from your Lord." (۳:۴۹

وَرَسُولًا إِلَیٰ بَنِی إِسْرَائِیلَ أَنِّی قَدْ جِئْتُکُمْ بِآیَهٍ مِنْ رَبِّکُمْ

.Doing Miracles

and when you determined out of clay a thing like the from of a bird by My..." permission, then you

breathed into it and it became a bird by My permission, and you healed the blind and the leprous by My permission; and when you brought forth the dead by My (permission." (۵:۱۱۰

وَإِذْ تَخْلُقُ مِنَ الطِّينِ كَهَيْئَةِ الطَّيْرِ بِإِذْنِي فَتَنْفُخُ فِيهَا فَتَكُونُ طَيْرًا بِإِذْنِي ۖ وَتُبْرِئُ الْأَكْمَهَ وَالْأَبْرَصَ بِإِذْنِي ۖ وَإِذْ تُخْرِجُ الْمَوْتَىٰ بِإِذْنِي

(So a party of the children of Israel believed and another party disbelieved." (۶۱:۱۴"

فَآمَنَتْ طَائِفَةٌ مِنْ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ وَكَفَرَتْ طَائِفَةٌ

but those who disbelieved among them said: This is nothing but clear..." (enchantment." (۵:۱۱۰

فَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْهُمْ إِنْ هَٰذَا إِلَّا سِحْرٌ مُبِينٌ

To sum it up: ۵۶۱۶ years after the Fall of Adam when Jews decided to crucify Jesus .who was then ۳۱ years old, God took him to heavens

And their saying: Surely we have killed the Messiah, Isa son of Marium, the apostle of" Allah; and they did not kill him nor did they crucify him, but it appeared to them so." ((۴:۱۵۷

وَقَوْلِهِمْ إِنَّا قَتَلْنَا الْمَسِيحَ عِيسَى ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَمَا قَتَلُوهُ وَمَا صَلَبُوهُ وَلَٰكِنْ شُبِّهَ لَهُمْ

The truth is that people arrested Jesus and charged a man by the name of Simon, the Corinthian to crucify him and he did so and them assigned a man to prevent others from bringing him down from the cross. At this time, Jesus gave a loud cry saying: Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani meaning my God, my God, why are you turned away from me? Soon darkness swept everywhere and there was a light and Jesus gave a loud

cry, the earth started shaking and Jesus ascended to heavens. Simon, the Corinthian who had taken the shape of Jesus cried: I am not Jesus but no one believed him till he .died

Inviting People To Serve God

and the Messiah said: O Children of Israel! Serve Allah, my Lord and your Lord...." Surely whoever associates (others) with Allah, then Allah has forbidden to him the (garden, and his abode is the fire; and there shall be no helpers for the unjust." (۵:۷۲

وَقَالَ الْمَسِيحُ يَا بَنِی إِسْرَائِيلَ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ رَبِّی وَرَبَّكُمْ ۖ إِنَّهُ مَنْ يُشْرِكْ بِاللَّهِ فَقَدْ حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ الْجَنَّهَ وَمَأْوَاهُ النَّارُ ۖ وَمَا لِلظَّالِمِينَ مِنْ أَنْصَارٍ

Enjoining Piety

And when Isa came with clear arguments, he said: I have come to you indeed with" wisdom, and that I may make clear to you part of what you differ in; so be careful of ((your duty to) Allah and obey me." (۴۳:۶۳

وَلَمَّا جَاءَ عِيسَىٰ بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ قَالَ قَدْ جِئْتُكُمْ بِالْحِكْمَهِ وَلِأُبَيِّنَ لَكُمْ بَعْضَ الَّذِی تَخْتَلِفُونَ فِيهِ ۖ فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُونِ

Verifying Torah And Gives The Good News Of Prophethood Of The Holy Messenger Of Islam

And when Isa son of Marium said: O Children of Israel! Surely I am the apostle of" Allah to you, verifying that which is before me of the Torah and giving the good news (of an Apostle who will come after me, his name being Ahmad." (۶۱:۶

وَإِذْ قَالَ عِيسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ يَا بَنِی إِسْرَائِيلَ إِنِّی رَسُولُ اللَّهِ إِلَيْكُمْ مُصَدِّقًا لِمَا بَيْنَ يَدَیَّ مِنَ التَّوْرَاهِ وَمُبَشِّرًا بِرَسُولٍ يَأْتِی مِنْ بَعْدِی اسْمُهُ أَحْمَدُ

Features Of Jesus Christ

Jesus son of Mary had a rosy fair complexion. His hair was not curly. He never applied oil on his

hair. He used to go on foot and never took for himself a house, ornament, fittings of extra garment. He did not prepare food for more than a day. He would halt whenever the sun set. He spent the night in prayer. Jesus cured the blind and the lepers. He made the dead come back to life again with the permission of God and informed people of what they ate at their homes or what they saved for the next day. He used to walk on the surface of seas. He was pious and indifferent to the world but careful of the hereafter. He had great enthusiasm for God and constantly traveled on the earth. Jews chased him with the intention to crucify him but God took him to heavens. God .knows better

كانَ عيسى بن مَريَم رَجُلا أَحمرَ مائِلا إِلى البَياضِ ما هُوَ سَبِطُ الرَّأسِ وَلَم يَدهِن رَأسَهُ قَطُّ وَكانَ عيسى يَمشى حافِيًا وَلَم يَتَّخِذ بَيتًا وَلا حِليَةً وَلا مَتاعًا وَلا ثِيابًا وَلا رِزقًا إِلا قُوتَ يَومِه وَكانَ حَيثُما غابَتِ الشَّمسُ صَفَّ قَدميهِ وَصلّى حَتّى يُصبِحَ وَكانَ يُبرِئُ الأَكمَهَ وَالأَبرَصَ وَيُحيى المَوتى بِإِذنِ اللَّه وَكانَ يُخبِرُ قَومَهُ بِما يَأكُلُونَ فى بُيُوتِهِم وَما يَدَّخِرونَ لِغدٍ وَكانَ يَمشى عَلى وَجهِ الماءِ فى البَحرِ وَكانَ أَشعَثُ الرَّأسِ صَغيرُ الوَجهِ زاهِدًا فى الدُّنيا راغِبًا فى الآخِرهِ حَريصًا عَلى عِبادهِ اللَّه وَكانَ سَيَّاحًا فى الأَرضِ حَتّى طَلَبتهُ اليَهودُ وَأَرَادُوا قَتلَهُ فَرفَعهُ اللَّه إِلى السَّماءِ وَاللَّه أَعلَمُ.

Gold And Mud Brick Equal To Jesus Christ

Jesus was asked: How do you walk on water? He said: With faith and certainty. They said: We have believed

in the same way you have believed and reached certainty as you have. He said: Walk on water. But when they walked on water, they started going down. Jesus said: What happened to you? They said: We feared the waves. Jesus said: Fear not the God of waves. Then, he rescued them, putting his hands on the earth, took a handful of soil. When he opened his fist, they saw that he had gold in one hand and pebble in another. Jesus asked: Which one is sweeter to you? They said: Gold. Jesus said: But they are .equal to me

قيلَ لِعيسى ابنِ مَريَمَ يا عيسى بأيِّ شَیءٍ تَمشی عَلی الماءِ؟ قَالَ: بِالإيمانِ وَاليَقينِ، قَالوا: فَإِنّا آمَنّا كَما آمَنتَ وَأيقَنّا كَما أيقَنتَ، قَالَ: فَامشُوا إِذًا فَمَشَوا مَعَهُ فی المَوجِ فَغرِقوا فَقالَ لَهُم عيسی: مالَكُم فَقالوا: خِفنا المَوجَ قالَ: الا خِفتمُ رَبَّ المَوجِ قالَ: فَأخرَجَهُم، ثُمَّ ضَرَبَ بِيدِه إِلی الأرضِ فَقَبَضَ بِها ثُمَّ بَسَطَها فَإِذا فی إِحْدی يَدَيهِ ذَهَبٌ وَفی الأُخری مَدَرٌ أو حَصی، فَقالَ: أَيُّهُما أَحْلَی فی قُلوبِكُم؟ قَالوا: هذا الذَّهَبُ: قَالَ فَإِنَّهُما عِندی سَواءٌ.

Jesus' Meal And Garment

Jesus wore a garment of wool, fed on tree leaves, and had no abode. He had no wife .or children and saved nothing for the next day

إِنَّ عيسی عَليهِ السَّلامُ كانَ يَلبَسُ الشَّعرَ وَيأكُلُ مِن وَرَقِ الشَّجرِ وَلا يَأوی إِلی مَنزِلٍ وَلا أهلٍ وَلا مالٍ وَلا يَدَّخِرُ شَيئًا لِغدٍ.

When Hearing Of The Day Of Judgment

When the Day of Judgment was mentioned before Jesus he gave a loud cry saying: It is not right for son of Mary to hear the name of Day

.of Judgment and keep silent at the same time

كانَ عيسى عَليهِ السَّلامُ إِذا ذُكرَ عِندَهُ السّاعهُ صاحَ وَيَقولُ: لا يَنبَغى لابن مَريَمَ أَن يُذكَرَ عِندَهُ السّاعَهُ وَيَسكُتُ.

When Hearing An Admonition

Whenever Jesus heard an admonition, he would start crying like a mother whose child .was dead

إِنَّ عيسى عَليهِ السَّلامُ كانَ إِذا سَمِعَ المَوعِظَهَ صَرَخَ صُراخَ الثَّكلى.

When Morning Came

Jesus used to say: O God! Morning has come while I cam not afford to repel what is blameworthy and benefit from what I am hopeful of. Morning has come while the affair is in someone else's hand. Morning has come while I am dependent on my acts. Therefore, there is no one as poor as I am. O God! Do not expose me to the enemies' blame nor let my friends treat me unkindly. Do not set my suffering in my religion nor .make anyone who has no mercy on me dominant over me

إِنَّ عيسى كانَ يَقولُ: اللّهُمَّ إِنّى أَصبَحتُ لا أَستَطيعُ دَفعَ ما أَكرَهُ وَلا أملِكُ نَفعَ ما أَرْجُو، وَاصبَحَ الأمرُ بِيَدِ غَيرى، وَأَصبَحتُ مُرتَهِنًا بِعَمَلى، فَلا فَقيرَ أَفقَرُ مِنّى، اللّهُمَّ لا تُشمِت بى عَدُوّى وَلا تَسُؤ بى صَديقى، وَلا تَجعَل مُصيبَتى فى دينى وَلا تُسَلِّط عَلَيَّ مَن لا يَرحَمُنى.

Detachment From The World

One day Jesus took a stone as pillow to enjoy the pleasure of sleep. At this moment, Satan passed by him saying: O Jesus! Was it not you who said you did not like any worldly stuff whereas this stone you are using is a worldly article? Jesus rose up, took the stone and threw it to Satan

.saying: Let this stone and the world be yours

وَبَينَما عيسى يَومًا نائِمٌ عَلى حَجَرٍ قَد تَوَسَّدَهُ وَقَد وَجَدَ لَذَّهَ النَّوم إِذ مَرَّ بِهِ إِبليسُ فَقالَ: يا عيسى أَلَستَ تَزعَمُ أَنَّک لا تُريدُ شَيئًا مِن عَرَضِ الدُّنيا؟ فَهذا الحَجَرُ مِن عَرَضِ الدُّنيا قالَ: فَقامَ عيسى فَأَخَذَ الحَجَرَ فَرَمى بِه إِلَيهِ وَقالَ: هذا لَک مَعَ الدُّنيا.

His Admonitory Dialog With A Ruined City

Passing by a ruined city and being amazed Jesus said: O my Lord! Order this city to answer me. God inspired that city: O Ruined city! Answer Jesus' questions. At this moment, the ruined city was made to speak saying: O Jesus! My beloved! What do you want? Jesus said: What happened to your trees? What happened to your streams? What happened to your castles and those living in them? The ruined city said: When God's Promise came, my trees become dry, my streams waterless, my castles ruined and those living there died. Jesus said: Where is their riches? The ruined city said: They put in me what they had earned lawfully and unlawfully for to God belongs the legacy of the heavens and the earth. At this moment Jesus gave a loud cry saying: I :am amazed by three groups of people

.Those who go after world while death is after them -١

.Those who build a castle while their abodes are graves -٢

.Those who laugh while fire is before him -٣

O children of Adam! You are neither satiated with affluence nor content with a little. You amass wealth for one who is not thankful to you and

you go to a Lord before whom you have no excuse. You are really the servant of your gluttony and your lust. Your gluttony is satisfied only when they put you in the grave and you, O children of Adam will find in the scales of others what you have amassed of .wealth

مَرَّ عيسى عَليهِ السَّلامُ عَلى مَدينهٍ خربهٍ، فَأَعْجَبَهُ البُنيانُ فَقالَ: أى رَبِّ مُر هذِهِ المَدينَهَ أن تُجيبَنى، فَأوحى اللّه إلى المَدينَهِ: أَيَّتُها المَدينَهُ الخَربهُ جاوِبى عيسى. قَالَ فَنادَتِ المَدينهُ: عيسى حَبيبى وَما تُريدُ مِنّى؟ قَالَ: ما فُعِلَ أَشْجارُكِ وَما فُعِلَ أنهارُكَ وَما فُعِلَ قُصُورُكَ وَأينَ سُكّانُكَ؟ قالَت: حَبيبى جاءَ وَعدُ رَبِّكَ الحَقُّ فَيَبسَت أَشْجارى وَنشفَت انهارى وَخَرَبَت قُصُورى وَماتَ سُكّانى. قالَ: فَأينَ أَمْوالُهُم؟ فَقالَت: جَمَعُوها مِنَ الحَلالِ وَالحَرامِ مَوضُوعَهً فى بَطنى لِلهِ ميراثُ

السَّماواتِ وَالأرضِ، فَنادى عيسى عَليهِ السَّلامُ: تَعَجَّبْتُ مِن ثَلاثِ أُناسٍ: طالِبُ الدُّنيا وَالمَوتُ يَطلُبُهُ وَبانى القُصُورَ وَالقَبرُ مَنزِلهُ، وَمَن يَضحَكُ مَلأ فيهِ وَالنّارُ أمامَهُ ابن آدَمَ لا بِالكَثيرِ تَشبَعُ وَلا بِالقَليلِ تَقنَعُ، تَجمعُ مالَكَ لِمَن لا يَحمَدُكَ وَتَقدِمُ عَلى رَبٍّ لا يَعذِرُكَ، إِنَّما أنتَ عَبدُ بَطِنِكَ وَشَهوتِكَ، وَإِنَّما تُملأُ بَطنُكَ إِذا دَخلتَ قَبرَكَ وَأنتَ يا بن آدَمَ تَرى حَشدَ مالِكَ فى ميزانِ غَيرِكَ.

Sea Creatures

Jesus was once passing by a sea. He threw into sea a piece of bread which was his own food. Some of the disciples said: O Spirit of Allah! Why did you do so while that piece of bread was your own food? I did it so that a sea creature will eat it, for there is .a great reward in it with God

إِنَّ

عيسى عَلَيهِ السَّلامُ لمّا أن مَرَّ عَلى شاطِئ البَحرِ رَمى بِقُرصٍ مِن قُوتِه فى البَحرِ فَقالَ لَهُ بَعضُ الحَوارِيِّينَ يا رُوحَ اللّه وَكَلِمَتَهُ لِمَ فَعَلتَ هذا وإنَّما هوَ مِن قُوتِكَ؟ قالَ فَعَلتُ هذا الدّابَّةُ تَأكُلُهُ مِن دَوابِّ الماءِ وَثَوابُهُ عِندَ اللّه عَظيمٌ.

With God's Permission

Jesus went up the top of a mountain called Jerico in Damascus. At this time Satan appeared to him as the king of Palestine saying: O spirit of Allah! You made the dead come back to life, you cured the lepers, the crippled and the blind. Now throw yourself down the mountain. Jesus said: I had the permission in what you said, but for this, I have no permission.

إنَّ عيسى عَليهِ السَّلامُ صَعَدَ جَبَلاً بِالشّامِ اسمُهُ أَريحا فَأتاهُ إبليسُ فى صُورَةِ مَلِكِ فِلَسطينَ، فَقالَ يا رُوحَ اللّه أَحْيَيتَ المَوتى وَأبرأتَ الأكمَهَ وَالأبرَصَ فاطرح نَفسَكَ عَنِ الجَبَلِ، فَقالَ عَليهِ السَّلامُ إنَّ ذلِكَ أُذِنَ لى فيهِ وَهذا لَم يُؤذَن لى فيهِ.

Forbidding Negative Attitude

One day Jesus and his disciples were passing by the carcass of a dog, one of them said: What a bad smell! Jesus said: Why didn't you say how white its teeth are!

وَمَرَّ المَسيحُ ابنُ مَريَمَ فى الحَوارِيّينَ بِجيفَةِ كَلبٍ، فَقالَ بَعضُهُم ما أَشَدُّ نَتنِ ريحِهِ؟ قَالَ عَليهِ السَّلامُ: فَهلّا قُلتَ ما أَشَدُّ بَياضِ أَسْنانِهِ.

Free From Want

Jesus said: My two hands are my servant, my feet, my horse. The earth is my bed, the stone my pillow. My winter garment is where the sun rises up, my lantern at night is the moon, my meal is hunger, my garment is fear of God.

My garment is of wool, my fruit and vegetables is what grows for wild animals and beasts out of the earth. I pass the night into morning while I have nothing and at the same time, there is no one more rich than I am.

قالَ عيسى عَليهِ السَّلامُ: خادِمى يَدایَ، وَدابَّتى رِجلایَ وَفِراشى الأرضُ، وَوِسادى الحَجَرُ وَدَفئى فى الشِّتاءِ مَشارِقَ الأرضِ وَسِراجى بِاللَّيلِ القَمَرُ، وَإدامى الجُوعُ وَشِعارى الخَوفُ، وَلِباسى الصُّوفُ، وَفاكِهَتى وَرَيحانَتى ما أَنبَتَتِ الأَرضُ لِلوُحُوشِ وَالأنعامِ، أبيتُ وَلَيسَ لى شَیءٌ، وَأَصبَحتُ وَلَيسَ لى شَیءٌ وَلَيسَ عَلى وَجهِ الأرضِ أحَدٌ أغنى مِنّى.

His Humility

Jesus said to the disciples: I have a need which you have to meet. They said: We will meet your need whatever it is. Jesus rose up and washed their feet. The disciples said: We should wash your feet, O Spirit of Allah. Jesus said: A learned man is the best to serve the people. I have given you an example of modesty so that you will be modest to people. Then Jesus said: Wisdom is obtained through modesty not arrogance, for plants grow in soft soil not on rocky mountain.

قَالَ عيسى بن مَريَمَ (ع) يا مَعشَرَ الحواريّينَ لى إلَيكُم حاجَةٌ فَاقضوها لى قَالوا: قَضيتَ حاجَتَک يا رُوح اللَّه، فَقامَ فَغَسَّلَ أَقْدامَهُم، فَقالوا: كُنّا نَحنُ أَحَقُّ بِهذا يا روحَ اللَّه فَقالَ: إنَّ أَحَقَّ النَّاسِ بِالخِدمَةِ العالِمُ، إنَّما تَواضَعتُ هكذا لَكَيما تَتواضَعوا بَعدى فى النّاسِ كَتواضُعى لَكَم، ثُمَّ قَالَ عيسى (ع) بِالتّواضُعِ تَعمُرُ الحِكمَةَ لا بِالتَّكَبُّرِ، كَذلِكَ فى السَّهلِ يَنبُتُ الزَّرعَ لا فى الجَبَلِ.

Receiving Guests

Jesus had prepared food for the disciples.

When they finished eating, Jesus washed their hands. They said: O spirit of Allah! We should wash your hands. Jesus said: I did it so that you will do it to those whom you .teach

صَنَعَ عیسی عَلیهِ السَّلامُ لِلحَوارِیّینَ طَعامًا فلمّا أَکَلُوا وَضَّأَهُم بِنَفسِه وَقالوا: یا رُوحَ اللّه نَحنُ أولی أن نَفعَلَهُ مِنکَ قالَ: إِنَّما فَعَلتُ هذا لِتَفعَلوهُ بِمَن تُعَلِّمونَ.

Immunity From Ignorance

Jesus was asked: Who taught you ethics? Jesus said: No one. I saw the ugliness of .ignorance and stayed away from it

قیلَ لِعیسی عَلیهِ السَّلامُ: مَن أَدَّبَکَ؟ قالَ ما أَدَّبَنی أحَدٌ، رَأیتُ قُبحَ الجَهلِ فَجانَبتُهُ.

Reckoning

Jesus obstructed his nostrils from good scent but he did not do so before a bad smell. Being asked the reason, Jesus said: There is no reckoning for bad smell but there is .reckoning for good smell

کانَ عیسی عَلیهِ السَّلامُ یَخمُرُ أَنفَهُ مِنَ الرّائِحهِ الطَّیِّبهِ دونَ الکَریههِ فَقیلَ لَهُ: فی ذلِکَ، فَقالَ: لا حِسابَ فی الکَریههِ وَفی الطَّیِّبهِ حِسابٌ.

When Passing By A House

When passing by a house whose people had died and other people were living there, Jesus used to say: Woe to those who have inherited you but have not taken lesson .from the predecessors

وَکانَ عیسی (ع) إذا مَرَّ بِدارٍ قَد ماتَ أهلُها وَخُلِّفَ فیها غَیرُهُم یَقولُ: وَیحًا لأرْبابِکَ الَّذینَ وَرَّثُوکِ کَیفَ لَم یَعتَبِروا بِإخوانِهِمُ الماضینَ.

The Ethos Of Prophet Muhammad .۲۶

The Personality Of The Holy Prophet

The holy Prophet of Islam, Muhammad Ibn-Abdullah was born in Mecca in the Year of

the Elephant (A.D.۵۷۰) ۶۱۶۳ years after the Fall of Adam. His father was Abdullah Ibn -Abdul-Muttalib Ibn -Hashim Ibn -Abd Munaf and his mother was Amina daughter of

.Wahab Ibn -Abd Munaf

When Amina was only one month pregnant, Abdullah made a trip to Medina but became sick after fifteen days and passed away. His body was buried in Darolnabeqa. It was Friday night of the ١٧th of Rabeeul Awwal when Amina went to a chamber to weep over her husband. When birth-pangs overtook her, there was a split in the ceiling of house and four beautiful ladies came down saying: Fear not, for we have come to serve you. Each took a seat near her and a secret voice called: O Amina! When your child is born, say: I place him under the protection of the One God from the evil of every envious one and every rebellious creature waiting in ambush whether .standing or sitting

أُعيذُهُ بِالواحِدِ مِن شَرِّ كُلِّ حاسِدٍ وَكُلِّ خَلقٍ مارِدٍ يَأْخُذُ بِالمَرصَدِ فى المَوارِدِ مِن قائِمٍ وَقاعِدٍ.

Several women in heavenly garments too came with crystal bowls of sherbet giving her the glad tidings of Muhammad who was born at dawn on Friday while falling in prostration before Ka'ba with both hands raised towards heavens saying: There is no .god but Allah

It was a custom among the Arabs to entrust their children to nurses so that their wives will give birth to more children. Most of these nurses were from among the Bedouins. This made children more valiant and eloquent. It is on this basis that the holy Prophet said; I am more eloquent than Quraish, for I was nursed by the tribe of Sa'd

.Ibn -Bakr

أنَا أَعرَبُ مِن قُرَيشٍ استَرضَعتُ فی سَعدِ بنِ بَکرٍ.

To sum it up, in each season of spring or fall, nursing women from Arab tribes which were near Mecca, went to that city to take with them infants for nursing. In the year Muhammad was born, Halima of Sa'adieh along with her husband and her nursing child came to Mecca for the same purpose. They were taken to Amina's house where Muhammad was given to her. Halima took him in her arms putting her breast into his .mouth. Muhammad never sucked Halima's left breast leaving it for his foster brother.

The holy Prophet lost his mother at the age of six. The story is that Amina went to Abdul-Muttalib asking him to give her permission to visit her maternal uncles of the tribe of Bani-Adan Ibn -Najjar who were in Medina and to take Muhammad with her to show him to the relatives. Abdul-Muttalib gave her the permission to do so. Hence, Amina, accompanied by Umm-Ayman who attended the holy Prophet proceeded to Medina. She stayed for a month in Darolnaqbeqa where Abdullah was buried, visited her relatives and went back to Mecca but she became sick and eventually died at Abwa midway between Mecca and Medina where she was buried. Umm-Ayman brought Muhammad back to Mecca where he was placed in the charge of his .grandfather Abdul-Muttalib

The holy Prophet lost his grandfather too at the age of eight. When Muhammad was ۱۲ old years, he accompanied his uncle, Abo-Taaleb

to Damascus on a trade trip. He married Khadija at the age of ۲۵ and was ordained as Prophet on Rajab ۲۷th at the age of forty. The arch-angel, Gabriel appeared to him in :Hira Cave saying

(Read in the name of Your Lord Who created. He created man from a clot." (۹۶:۱-۲"

اقرَأْ بِاسمِ ربِّکَ الَّذی خَلَقَ، خَلَقَ الإنسانَ مِن عَلَقٍ

Coming down, Muhammad could hear from every tree he passed by eloquently: .Peace be upon you, Prophet of Allah. Peace be upon you O messenger of Allah

السَّلامُ عَلیکَ یا نَبیَّ اللَّه السَّلامُ عَلیکَ یا رَسولَ اللَّه.

Muhammad entered his house where Khadijah saw a special light on his face. Asked what kind of light it was, Muhammad said: The light of Prophethood! Khadijah said: I have known you as a Prophet for years. She further said: There is no go but Allah. .Muhammad is the messenger of Allah

:Muhammad said: Wrap me. Khadija did so and when he felt better, God inspired

(O you who are clothed! Arise and warn, and your lord do magnify." (۷۴:۱-۳"

یا أیُّها المُدَّثِّر قُم فَانذِر وَرَبَّکَ فَکَبِّر.

After three years of secretly inviting people to worship Allah, Gabriel came down with :the following verse

Therefore declare openly what you are bidden and turn aside from the polytheists."" ((۱۵:۹۴

فَاصْدَعْ بِمَا تُؤْمَرُ وَأَعْرِضْ عَنِ الْمُشْرِكِينَ

Then, he went to mount Safa and called out each tribe of Quraish saying: Ya Sabaha, an Arabic word used when someone asks for help in looting. Hearing it, people rushed to

him asking: O Muhammad! What has happened? He said: Will you believe me if I inform you of a great army in ambush behind this mountain or will call me a liar? They said: We have never heard a word of lying from you. Muhammad said: Now that you believe me, I am but a warner to you. Abo-Lahab said: May you be perished, is that !what you called us for? O people! My nephew has gone mad, disperse

تَبًّا لَکَ أَلِهذا دَعَوتَنا

Then he took a stone with the intention to throw it at the holy Prophet as a threat. At :this moment, God sent the Quranic chapter — the flame — as follows

Perdition overtake both hands of Abo-Lahab, and he will perish. His wealth and what" he earns will not avail him. He shall soon burn in fire that flames, And his wife, the (bearer of fuel, upon her neck a halter of strongly twisted rope."(۱۱۱:۱-۵

تَبَّتْ يَدَا أَبِی لَهَبٍ وَتَبَّ. مَا أَغْنَىٰ عَنْهُ مَالُهُ وَمَا كَسَبَ. سَيَصْلَىٰ نَارًا ذَاتَ لَهَبٍ. وَامْرَأَتُهُ حَمَّالَةَ الْحَطَبِ. فِی جِيدِهَا حَبْلٌ مِنْ مَسَدٍ

:A short time after this event, God sent the verse

(And warn Thy near relations" (۲۶:۲۱۴"

وَأَنْذِرْ عَشِيرَتَکَ الْأَقْرَبِينَ

Following the revelation of this verse, the event of the Day of Warning happened which has been mentioned in the books written by both Shiite and Sunni Muslims. On that day, only Ali believed in the holy Prophet of Islam yet some of those present showed hostility to such degree that verses ۹۰-۹۳ of

:the Quranic chapter — Bani-Israel — describe them as follows

And they say: We will by no means believe in you until you cause a foundation to gush" forth from the earth for us. Or you should cause the heaven to come down upon us in pieces as you think, or bring Allah and the angels face to face (with us) or you should have a house of gold, or you should ascend into heaven, and we will not believe in your ascending until you bring down to us a book which we may read. Say: Glory be to (my Lord; am I aught but a mortal apostle?" (١٧: ٩٠-٩٣

وَقَالُوا لَنْ نُؤْمِنَ لَکَ حَتَّیٰ تَفْجُرَ لَنَا مِنَ الْأَرْضِ يَنْبُوعًا. أَوْ تَكُونَ لَکَ جَنَّةٌ مِنْ نَخِيلٍ وَعِنَبٍ فَتُفَجِّرَ الْأَنْهَارَ خِلَالَهَا تَفْجِيرًا. أَوْ تُسْقِطَ السَّمَاءَ كَمَا زَعَمْتَ عَلَيْنَا كِسَفًا أَوْ تَأْتِيَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ قَبِيلًا. أَوْ يَكُونَ لَکَ بَيْتٌ مِنْ زُخْرُفٍ أَوْ تَرْقَىٰ فِي السَّمَاءِ وَلَنْ نُؤْمِنَ لِرُقِيِّکَ حَتَّىٰ تُنَزِّلَ عَلَيْنَا كِتَابًا نَقْرَؤُهُ ۗ قُلْ سُبْحَانَ رَبِّي هَلْ كُنْتُ إِلَّا بَشَرًا رَسُولًا

Hostility mounted to such a degree that they decided to murder the holy Prophet. Hence, Abo-Talib gathered the sons of Abdul-Muttalib and Hashem sending them with their women and children to a valley called Shib of Abo-Talib. All the sons of Abdul-Muttalib whether believers or unbelievers decided to protect the holy Prophet save Abo-Lahab who joined his enemies. Hamzeh and Abo-Talib were among the .ardent protectors of the holy Prophet

Realizing that they could not harm the holy Prophet, forty enemies made

a pact not to treat the sons of Hashem kindly, not to give their daughters to them in marriage, not to marry their daughters, not to trade with them, and never to breach this till they surrender the holy Prophet to them. They wrote this pact on a paper, sealed it and gave it to the aunt of Abo-Jahl to safeguard. The supporters of the holy Prophet were in Shib except for the Hajj season which was a sacred month during which they came out to prepare food and went back to Shib. Three years passed as such till one day when the supporters and opponents had gathered near Ka'ba, Abo-Talib entered the gathering.

Some of the people had the impression that he had been tired of protecting the holy Prophet and that he had come to surrender him. But he started speaking as follows: O people! My nephew has informed that God has missioned the termite to eat away all the words of pact only except the name of God which has been left. Now bring that pact here. If what I say is true, you can not possibly deny it and if what I say is a lie, then I will surrender him to you to kill him. People agreed and went away in order to bring the pact. Opening it, they found that all the words had been eaten away and only the name of Allah they used to write on the top of the letters during

.the era of ignorance, was there

A person rose up saying: We hate this pact hence he tore it into pieces. The following day, a group of people went to Shi'b of Abo-Talib bringing the children of Abdul-Muttaleb to Mecca and giving them abode in their houses. Staying in Shib of Abo-Talib lasted for three years and the holy Prophet took advantage of the season of Hajj rituals during which people came to Mecca from other places to propagate his divine message. Ansar's allegiance started from this same place. One day the holy Prophet was standing in a place near Mena where six people by the name of As'ad Ibn -Zarareh, Ebatat Ibn -Samet, Rafe Ibn Malek, Qatbeh Ibn -Ame, Aqaba Ibn -Amer, and Jaber Ibn -Abdullah were passing by him. The holy Prophet invited them to have a few words with them. He started his words by saying: I am the messenger of Allah and invite you to the One God and my Prophethood. The holy Quran is my miracle. Then, he started reciting parts of the holy Quran. By hearing the holy Quran, they believed in it saying: The people of Medina are two tribes, namely Aus and Khazraj, and we belong to Khazraj tribe. These two tribes are always at war. If you permit, we go back to Medina, resolve our differences, and will come back here next year to take you with us to Medina. The holy Prophet taught them parts of the holy Quran and

they left Mecca for Medina informing people of the holy Prophet's ordainment, and reciting the holy Quran for them. The following year when Hajj season came, the noblemen of Medina gathered and sent twelve persons to Mecca as their representatives to invite the holy Prophet to Medina. This twelve-man team came to the holy Prophet who became happy to meet them. They took the oath of allegiance .to the messenger of God. This was called the first allegiance

]اسعد بن زراره] و [عباده بن صامت] و [رافع بن مالک] و [قطبه بن عامر] و [عقبه بن عامر] و [جابر بن عبد اللّه]

The holy Prophet ascended to heavens from the Sacred Mosque in Mecca twelve years after his Prophetic mission at the age of ۵۲. The story of the holy Prophet's .ascension has been mentioned in the holy Quran and historic books

The holy Prophet migrated from Mecca to Medina at the age of ۵۳ when his enemies whose obstructionism was abortive decided to kill him by choosing a valiant man from each tribe so that they will shed his blood with their swords in a way that paying his blood-money and fighting of one tribe against several tribes would be made easy. .However, God informed His messenger of this plan

And when those who disbelieved devised plans against you that they might confine" you or slay you or drive you away; and they devised plans and Allah too had arranged (a plan; and Allah is the best of planners." (۸:۳۰

وَإِذْ يَمْكُرُ بِكَ الَّذِينَ

كَفَرُوا لِيُثْبِتُوكَ أَوْ يَقْتُلُوكَ أَوْ يُخْرِجُوكَ ۚ وَيَمْكُرُونَ وَيَمْكُرُ اللَّهُ ۖ وَاللَّهُ خَيْرُ الْمَاكِرِينَ

Thus the holy Prophet was commissioned to migrate from Mecca to Medina. After sunset when the atheists of Quraish gathered around the holy Prophet’s house to kill him after midnight, the holy Prophet called on Imam Ali to lie in his bed instead of him, to turn the trusts with him to their owners and to join him in Medina later. The holy Prophet came out of house reciting the Quranic chapter — Ya Seen — through Verse:

And We have made before them a barrier and a barrier behind them, then We" covered them over so that they do not see." (۳۶:۹)

وَجَعَلْنَا مِنْ بَيْنِ أَيْدِيهِمْ سَدًّا وَمِنْ خَلْفِهِمْ سَدًّا فَأَغْشَيْنَاهُمْ فَهُمْ لَا يُبْصِرُونَ

Then, he took a handful of dust throwing at those people saying : May your faces be ugly.

Imam Ali put a green sheet on him and lay in the bed of the holy Prophet. At this time, verse ۲۰۷ of the Quranic chapter — the Cow — was revealed to the holy Prophet:

And among men is he who sells himself to seek the pleasure of Allah; and Allah is" Affectionate to the servants." (۲:۲۰۷)

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يَشْرِي نَفْسَهُ ابْتِغَاءَ مَرْضَاتِ اللَّهِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ رَءُوفٌ بِالْعِبَادِ

When they decided to carry out their plan, one of the atheists said: Let Bani-Hashem Know in the morning that all tribes have a hand in shedding his blood. When they entered the house early in the morning, they

found Imam Ali there asking: O Ali! Where is Muhammad? Imam Ali said: You had not .entrusted him to me

To sum it up, the holy Prophet took refuge in Thawr Cave on Thursday, the first of Rabeeul Awwal, ١٣ years after his Prophetic mission while the atheists were chasing him but failed to know his whereabouts. Finally, after spending three nights in the cave, at the dawn of the third night, the holy Prophet set out for Medina along with Abo-Bakr and entered Quba district and after a few days Abo-Bakr asked the holy Prophet to enter Medina. The holy Prophet said: I will not enter Medina as long as my brother, Ali has not joined me. After returning to their owners what the people has entrusted to the holy Prophet for safekeeping, Imam Ali set out for Medina and finally joined the holy Prophet with sore in his feet. They founded Quba Mosque which was .the first ever built by the holy Prophet with the assistance of People

Then they set out for Medina where the chiefs of Ansar tribes were competing with one another to receive the holy Prophet but the holy Prophet said: Let loose the harness of the she-camel. One version says that the she-camel sat down at Abo-Ayyub Ansari's house. Abo-Ayyub's mother who was blind rushed to the door joyfully saying to herself: I wish I had eyes to see the messenger of Allah. The holy Prophet put his hand on her eyes and she

could see. Thus her wish was fulfilled. This was the holy Prophet’s first miracle in Medina. The holy Prophet stayed in Abo-Ayyub’s house for seven months and then moved to his own house. The holy Prophet departed from this world after living in .Medina for ten years

The holy Prophet lived for ۶۳ years and his Prophethood lasted for ۲۳ years. The .detailed account of the holy Prophet’s life is to be found in the books of history

Sublime Morality

In the name of Allah, the Beneficent, the Merciful. Noon. I swear by the pen and what" the angels write. By the grace of your Lord you are not mad. And most surely you shall have a reward never to be cut off. And most surely you conform (yourself) to sublime (morality." (۶۸:۱-۴

ن وَالْقَلَمِ وَمَا يَسْطُرُونَ. مَا أَنْتَ بِنِعْمَهِ رَبِّكَ بِمَجْنُونٍ. وَإِنَّ لَكَ لَأَجْرًا غَيْرَ مَمْنُونٍ. وَإِنَّكَ لَعَلَىٰ خُلُقٍ عَظِيمٍ

The Holy Quran Testifies To His Compassion

Certainly an Apostle has come to you from among yourselves; grievous to him is" your falling into distress, excessively solicitous respecting you; to the believers (he is) (compassionate, merciful." (۹:۱۲۸

لَقَدْ جَاءَكُمْ رَسُولٌ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ عَزِيزٌ عَلَيْهِ مَا عَنِتُّمْ حَرِيصٌ عَلَيْكُمْ بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ رَءُوفٌ رَحِيمٌ

The Holy Quran Testifies To His Leniency

Thus it is due to mercy from Allah that you deal with them gently, and had you been" rough, hard-hearted, they would certainly have dispersed from around you; pardon them therefore and ask pardon for them, and take counsel with them in the affair; so when you have decided, then place your trust in Allah; surely Allah loves those who ".trust

فَبِمَا رَحْمَةٍ مِنَ اللَّهِ لِنْتَ لَهُمْ ۖ وَلَوْ كُنْتَ فَظًّا غَلِيظَ الْقَلْبِ لَانْفَضُّوا مِنْ حَوْلِكَ ۖ فَاعْفُ عَنْهُمْ وَاسْتَغْفِرْ لَهُمْ وَشَاوِرْهُمْ فِي الْأَمْرِ ۖ فَإِذَا عَزَمْتَ فَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى اللَّهِ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُتَوَكِّلِينَ

His Features

When the holy Prophet was seven years old, one day he asked his foster mother, Halimeh Sa'adieh: Where are my brethren? She said: My son! They have taken out to pastures the sheep God has given us thanks to your blessing. The holy Prophet said: O Mother! You have not treated me in a fair manner. Halimeh asked: What for? The holy Prophet said: Is it fair that I am in shade and drink from the milk of those sheep while ?my brethren are out under the hot sun

فَلما صارَ ابنَ سَبعِ سِنِين قَالَ لامّهِ حَليمهَ يا أُمّی أَينَ إِخوَتی؟ قالَت يا بُنیَّ إِنَّهُم يَرعُونَ الغَنَمَ الَّتی رَزَقَنا اللَّه إِيّاها بِبَرَكَتِكَ قالَ: يا أُمّاه ما أَنْصَفْتَنی، قالَت كيفَ يا وَلَدی، قالَ: أَكُونُ أنا فی الظِّلِّ وَإِخوَتی فی الشَّمسِ وَالحَرِّ الشَّديدِ وَأنا أَشرَبُ مِنها اللَّبَنَ.

His Respect For Those Having Moral Virtues

Imam Ali has said: When the captives of Tay Tribe were brought to Medina, among them there was a girl who said to the holy Prophet: Set me free and expose me not before the Arab's blame, for I am the daughter of the generous man of the tribe. My father used to set the captives free, give to the poor, support the weak, receive guests, give food to the needy, clothe the bare, and remove sorrows from the hearts of the grief-stricken. I

am the daughter of Hatam Tay. The holy Prophet said: Set her free, for her father, .Hatam Tay Was fond of moral virtues

قـالَ أميرُ المُؤمِنينَ عَليهِ السَّلامُ: لَمّا أَتانا سَبايا طَيٍّ فَإذا فيها جارِيهٌ..... فَقالَت يا مُحَمَّدُ إن رَأيتَ أن تُخَلِّيَ عَنّى وَلا تُشمِت بى أحياءَ العَرَبِ فَإنّى ابنَهُ سَرَّهِ قَومى كانَ أبى يَفُكُّ العانِيَ وَيُعطى العانِيَ وَيَحمى الذِّمارَ وَيُقرِئُ الضَّيفَ وَيُشبِعُ الجائعَ وَيَكْسى المَعدومَ وَيُفَرِّجُ عَنِ المَكروبِ أنا ابنَهُ حاتَمِ طَيٍّ، فَقالَ صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه: خَلّوا عَنها فإِنَّ أَباها كانَ يُحِبُّ مَكارِمَ الأخلاقِ (الخ).

His Permanent Request From God

The holy Prophet used to weep a great deal beseeching God to bestow moral virtues upon him. In his prayer, he used to say: O God! Make my nature and temper good. He .also said: O God! Keep me away from vices

كانَ النَّبيُّ صَلَّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه كَثيرُ الضّراعَهِ وَالابتِهالِ، دائمُ السُّؤالِ مِنَ اللَّه تَعالى أَن يُزَيِّنَهُ بِمَحاسِنِ الآدابِ وَمَكارِمِ الأخلاقِ، فَكانَ يَقولُ فى دُعائِه: اللّهُمَّ حَسِّن خَلقى وَخُلقى وَيقولُ: اللّهُمَّ جَنِّبنى مُنكراتِ الأخلاقِ (الخ).

His Moral Virtues Before Prophethood

The holy Prophet even before his Prophethood, was endowed with twenty moral virtues of Prophets one of which in a person would make him noble let alone all to be gathered in a single person. He was trustworthy, truthful, ingenious, of noble birth, dignified, eloquent, giver of advice, wise, learned, pious, devout, generous, moderate, modest, forbearing, merciful, zealous, patient, agreeable, accompanying, and never .associated with any star-gazer, fortune-teller and augury

كانَ النَّبيُّ صَلّى اللَّهُ عَليهِ وَآلِه قَبلَ المَبعَثِ مَوصُوفًا بِعشرين خَصلَهٍ مِن خِصالِ الأنْبِياءِ، لَو انفَرَدَ واحِدٌ بِأَحَدِها لَدلَّ عَلى جَلاله، فَكيفَ

مَن اجتَمَعَت فيهِ، كانَ نَبيًّا أمينًا، صادِقًا، حاذِقًا، أَصيلا نَبيلا، مَكينًا فَصيحًا، نَصيحًا، عاقِلا، فاضِلا، عابِدًا، زاهِدًا، سَخيًّا مَكيًا، قانِعًا مُتواضِعًا، حَليمًا، رَحيمًا، غَيورًا، صَبورًا، مُوافِقًا، مُرافِقًا لَم يُخالِط مُنَجِّمًا وَلا كاهِنًا وَلا عَيّافًا (الخ)

His Six Fold Features

The holy Prophet used to eat on the earth, sit like servants, repair his shoes with his own hands, patch his clothes with his own hands, ride on a bare donkey with another person in the back. Seeing that there was a painted curtain hanging from the top of door, the holy Prophet said to his wife: Bring it down, for whenever I look at it, I .remember the world and its embellishments

وَلَقَد كانَ رَسولُ اللَّه صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه يَأكُلُ عَلى الأرضِ وَيَجلِسُ جَلسَةَ العَبدِ وَيَخصِفُ بِيَدِه نَعلَهُ وَيرقَعُ بِيَدِه ثَوبَهُ وَيَركَبُ الحِمارَ العارى وَيردِفُ خَلفَهُ وَيكونُ السِّترُ عَلى بابِ بيتِه فَيكُونُ عَلَيهِ التَّصاويرُ فَيَقولُ: يا فُلانَهُ «لإحدى أَزواجِه» غَيّبيهِ عَنّى فَانّى إِذا نَظَرتُ إِليهِ ذَكَرتُ الدُّنيا وَزَخارِفها.

Recommending Moral Virtues

Quoting his fathers, Imam Reza has reported that the holy Prophet said: Be adorned with moral virtues, for God has delegated me with them. Some of moral virtues are: To forgive one who has oppressed him, to be bounteous to one who has deprived him, to unite with one who has cut off relation and to visit one who does not come to .visit him

عَنِ الرِّضا عَليهِ السَّلامُ عَن آبائِهِ عَليهِمُ السَّلامُ قالَ: قالَ رَسولُ اللَّه صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه: عَلَيكُم بِمَكارِمِ الأخلاقِ، فَإِنَّ اللَّه بَعَثَنى بِها وَإِنَّ مِن مَكارِمِ الأخلاقِ أَن يَعفُوَ الرَّجُلُ عَمَّن ظَلَمَهُ وَيُعطى مَن

حَرَمَهُ ویَصِل مَن قَطَعَهُ وان یَعودَ مَن لا یَعودُهُ.

His Fair Attitude

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Sadeq that the holy Prophet divided among his companions the time he spent among them. He used to cast his look at them equally. The holy Prophet never stretched his legs while he was among his companions. If a man shook hands with him, the holy Prophet never withdrew his hand till the man did so. When people knew about it, they would immediately .withdrew their hands after shaking hands with him

عَن أبی عَبدِ اللّه عَلیهِ السَّلامُ قالَ: کانَ رَسولُ اللّه صَلّی اللّهُ عَلیهِ وَآلِه یُقسِّمُ لَحظاتِه بَینَ أَصْحابِه فَینظُرُ إلی ذا وَینظُرُ إلی ذا بِالسَّویَّهِ، قالَ: وَلَم یَبسُط رَسولُ اللّه رِجلَیهِ بَینَ أَصْحابِه قَطُّ وَإن کانَ لَیُصافِحَهُ الرَّجُلُ فَما یَترُکُ رَسولُ اللّه یَدَهُ حَتّی یَکونَ هُوَ التّارِکُ. فَلَمّا فَطَنوا لِذلِکَ کانَ الرَّجُلُ إذا صافَحَهُ مالَ بِیَدِه فَنَزَعها مِن یَدِه.

His Smile While Speaking

It has been reported on the authority of Abi-Darda that whenever the holy Prophet .began to speak, he was smiling

عَن أبی الدَّرداءِ قالَ: کانَ رَسولُ اللّه (ص) إِذا حَدَّثَ بِحَدیثٍ تَبَسَّمَ فی حَدیثِه.

His Association With The Needy

The holy Prophet used to sit and eat with the needy. He fed them with his own hands; he honored the learned people; he was fond of the noble men; he treated them .kindly; and he had a love of kinship while not deeming his relatives superior to others

کانَ رَسولُ اللّه صَلّی اللّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه: یُجالِسُ الفُقَراءَ وَیُؤاکِلُ المَساکینَ وَیُناوِلُهُم بِیَدِه وَیُکرِمُ أَهلَ الفَضلِ فی أَخلاقِهِم وَیَتَأَلَّفُ أَهلَ الشَّرَفِ بِالبِرِّ لَهُم، یَصِلُ

ذَوى رَحِمَهُ مِن غَيرِ أَن يُؤثِرَهُمُ عَلى غَيرِهِم إلا بِما أمَرَ اللّهُ.

His Four Features

It has been reported on the authority of Ibn –Abbas that the holy Prophet used to sit and eat on the ground, take care of the sheep, and accept the salves' invitation and .ate oat bread with them

عَن ابنِ عَبّاسٍ قالَ: كانَ رَسولُ اللّه صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه: يَجلِسُ عَلى الأرضِ وَيَأكُلُ عَلَى الأرضِ، وَيَعتَقِلُ الشّاة، وَيُجيبُ دَعوَةَ المَملوكِ عَلى خُبزِ الشَّعيرِ.

Imam Ali's Description Of His Virtues

Describing the holy Prophet, Imam Ali said: The messenger of Allah was the most generous, the bravest, the most truthful and the most faithful of people, and in term of temper, the most lenient and in term of association, the most honorable. Any one seeing him for the first time was filled with awe and any one associating with him, .loved him. I never saw his like before and after him

عَن أميرِ المُؤمِنينَ عَليهِ السَّلامُ كانَ إذا وَصَفَ رَسولُ اللّه صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه قالَ: كانَ أَجوَدُ النّاسَ كَفًّا، وَأَجرأُ النّاسِ صَدرًا وأَصدَقُ النّاسِ لَهجَةً وَأَوفاهُم ذِمَّةً وَأَلَينَهُم عَريكَةً وَأَكرَمَهُم عِشرَةً وَمَن رَآهُ بَدِيهَةً هابَهُ وَمَن خالَطَهُ فَعَرَفَهُ أَحَبَّهُ، لَم أرَ مِثلَهُ قَبلَهُ وَلا بَعدَهُ.

Helping Others

A Sunni hadith relates that the holy Prophet was on a trip when he ordered his companions to slaughter a sheep and prepare a meal. One of the companions said: I will slaughter the sheep. The second one said: I will skin it, the third one said: I will be engaged in cooking it. The holy Prophet said: I will go to the desert

to gather wood for making fire. The companions said: O Messenger of Allah! We would do it. Then he said: I know you would do it. But Allah hates to see his servant enjoy a state of privilege among his friends and companions and distinguish himself over others. Then, he proceeded towards the desert and fetched the necessary twigs and thorns.

وَرُوِیَ عَن طَریقِ العامَّهِ أنَّهُ کانَ فی سَفَرٍ فَأمَرَ بِإصْلاحِ شاهٍ، فَقالَ رَجُلٌ یا رَسولُ اللَّه عَلَیَّ ذِبحُها وَقالَ آخَر عَلَیَّ سَلخُها وَقالَ آخَر عَلَیَّ طَبخُها، فَقالَ رَسولُ اللَّه صَلّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلهِ وَسلَّمَ وَعَلَیَّ جَمعُ الحَطَبِ فَقالوا یا رَسولُ اللَّه نَحنُ نَکفیکَ فَقالَ قَد عِلِمتُ أنَّکُم تَکفُونی وَلکنّی أکرَهُ أن أتَمَیَّزَ عَلیکُم فَإنَّ اللَّه یَکرَهُ مِن عَبدِهِ أن یَراهُ مُتَمَیِّزًا بَینَ أصْحابِه وَقامَ فَجَمَعَ الحَطَبَ.

Helping His Own Family Members

The holy Prophet used to help his family members with work: he would sit humbly at table, lick his fingers and never belch. He milked the sheep himself; mended his shoes and clothes; did his personal works; broomed the house; tied the camel, fed the watering camel; helped the servant with grinding the wheat and kneading of flour; carried home what he had shopped; prepared with his own hand water for purification and ablution at night; sat with the needy, ate food with them and fed them with his own hands.

وَکانَ فی بَیتِه فی مِهنَهِ أهلِه وَیَقطَعُ اللَّحمَ وَیَجلِسُ عَلی الطَّعامِ مُحَقَّرًا وَکانَ یَلطَعُ أصابِعَهُ وَلَم یَتَجَشَّأ قَطُّ، یَحلِبُ شاتَهُ وَیَرقَعُ ثَوبَهُ وَیَخصِفُ نَعلَهُ وَیَخدِمُ نَفسَهُ وَیَقُمُّ البَیتَ وَیَعقِلُ البَعیرَ وَیَعلِفُ ناضِحَهُ وَیَطحَنُ مَعَ الخادِمِ

وَيَعجنُ مَعَها وَيَحمِلُ بِضاعَتَهُ مِن السُّوقِ وَيَضَعُ طَهُورَهُ بِاللَّيلِ وَيُجالِسُ الفُقَراءَ وَيُؤاكِلُ المَساكينَ وَيُناوِلُهُم بِيَدِه.

His Reaction To An Arab's Impudence

Anas Ibn -Malek reported that once an Arab clashed with the holy Prophet by sharply pulling his aba (cloak open front) in a way that scratched his neck saying: O Muhammad! Order to give me of God's wealth which is with you. The holy Prophet turned to him with a smile and ordered to give something to him.

عَن أنَسِ بن مالكٍ قالَ: إنَّ النَّبيَّ أَدرَكَهُ أعرابِيٌّ فَأخَذَ بِردائِه فَجَبَذَهُ جبذةً شَديدةً حَتّى نَظَرتُ إلى صَفحَةِ عُنُقِ رَسولِ اللَّه صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه وَقَد أثَّرَت بِه حاشيَةُ الرِّداءِ مِن شِدَّةِ جَبذَتِه، ثُمَّ قالَ لَهُ: يا مُحَمَّدُ مُرْ لى مِن مالِ اللَّه الَّذى عِندَكَ، فَالتَفَتَ إليهِ رَسولُ اللَّه (ص) فَضَحِكَ وَأمرَ لَهُ بِعَطاءٍ.

His Behavior At Home

Imam Husayn said: I asked my father concerning the holy Prophet's behavior at home. He said: The holy Prophet used to go home whenever he felt like at home, he would divide his time into three parts; one portion for prayer, one portion for the household and one portion for himself. He would issue orders to companions to look into people's affairs out of the portion he had devoted to himself and would not do anything for himself.

قالَ الحُسَينُ عَليهِ السَّلامُ: سَألتُ أبى عَن مَدخَلِ رَسولِ اللَّه صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه: فَقالَ: كانَ دُخولُهُ لِنَفسِهِ مَأذُونًا لَهُ فى ذلِكَ، فَإذا آوى إلى مَنزِلِه جَزَّأَ دُخولَهُ ثَلاثَةَ أجزاءَ، جُزءٌ لله، وَجُزءٌ لِأهلِهِ وَجُزءٌ لِنَفسِه ثُمَّ جَزَّأَ جُزأَهُ بَينَهُ وَبَينَ النّاسِ فَيَرُدُّ ذلِكَ بِالخاصَّةِ عَلَى العامَّةِ وَلا يَدَّخِرُ

عَلَيهِم مِنهُ شَيئًا.

His Behavior Outside Home

The holy Prophet's behavior outside home was such that he held his tongue from what was unnecessary. He was fond of people and did not keep aloof from them. He honored the nobleman of each nation, considering him superior to others. He always bewared of people and guarded himself against them without turning his face away from them of being bad-tempered. He showed kindness to his companions and appeased them. He asked after people, praised every good deed and denounced every bad deed and was moderate in all affairs. He would not go into extremes. He was not negligent of people's affairs lest they would deviate from the right path. He never neglected the truth nor exceeded it. His associates were from among good people and the best of them were those who would give more advice to them and the greatest of them were those who were fair to their brothers-in-faith and wished them .well

كانَ رَسولُ اللَّه صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِهِ يَخزُنُ لِسانَهُ إلا عَمّا كانَ يُعينُه وَيُؤلِّفُهُم وَلا يُنَفِّرُهُم، وَيُكرِمُ كَريمَ كُلِّ قَومٍ وَيُوَلّيهِ عَليهِم وَيَحذَرُ النّاسَ وَيَحترِسُ مِنهُم مِن غَيرِ أن يَطوى عَن أحَدٍ بِشرَهُ وَلا خُلقَهُ وَيَتَفَقَّدُ أصحابَهُ وَيَسألُ النّاسَ عَمّا فى النّاسِ وَيُحَسِّنُ الحَسَنَ وَيُقَوّيهِ وَيُقَبِّحُ القَبيحَ وَيُهَوِّنُهُ، مُعتَدِلُ الأَمرِ غَيرُ مُختَلِفٍ، لا يَغفُلُ مَخافَةَ أن يَغفُلوا وَيَمُلّوا وَلا يَقصُرُ عَنِ الحَقِّ وَلا يَجوزُهُ، الَّذينَ يَلونَهُ مِنَ النّاسِ خِيارُهُم أفضَلُهُم عِندَهُ أعَمُّهُم نَصيحَةً لِلمُسلمينَ وَأعظَمُهُم عِندَهُ مَنزِلَةً أحسَنُهُم مُواساةً وَمُوازَرَةً.

His Behavior In Meetings

The holy Prophet attended no meeting without remembering God. He did not choose a

special place for himself in a meeting. He especially forbade others to do so whenever .he attended a meeting, he would sit where there was an empty place

He ordered to do the same to the companions paying his due respect to each of the guests. No one had this impression that others were more respectable than him to the holy Prophet. The holy Prophet was patient to whomever he sat with till that person would rise up and leave. Whoever asked the holy Prophet anything, his need was either met or he was convinced with the holy Prophet's sweet words. His temper was .so good that people considered him as a kind father

People were all equal to him. His meeting was that of forbearance, modesty, truthfulness, and trust and no voice was raised or any one disgraced. If any one blundered, no one spoke of it elsewhere. Those in his meeting treated themselves in a fair manner. Their behavior towards each other was like friendship with the pious. They were humble to each other. They respected the elderly and were kind to .younger ones. They gave superiority to the needy and took care of the homeless

كـانَ لاـ يَجلِسُ وَلاـ يَقومُ إلاـ عَلى ذِكرٍ وَلاـ يُوطِنُ الأمـاكِنَ وَيَنهى عَن إيتانِها وإذا انتَهى إلى قَومٍ جَلَسَ حَيثُ يَنتَهى بِه المَجلسُ وَيـأمُرُ بِـذلِكَ وَيُعطى كُلَّ جُلسائِه نَصـيبَهُ وَلا يَحسِبُ أَحَـدٌ مِن جُلسائِه أنَّ أحَـدًا أكرَمُ عَليهِ مِنهُ، مَن جالَسَهُ صابَرَهُ حَتّى يَكونَ هُوَ المُنصَرِفُ عَنهُ، مَن سَألَهُ حاجَةً لَم يَرْجِع إلا بِها

أو بِمَيسورٍ مِنَ القَولِ، قَد وَسَّعَ النّاسُ مِن خُلقِه فَصارَ لَهُم أبًا وَصاروا عِندَهُ فی الخُلقِ سَواء، مَجلِسُهُ مَجلِسُ حِلمٍ وَحیاءٍ وَصِدقٍ وأمانهٍ، وَلا تُرتَفَعُ فیهِ الأَصواتُ وَلا تُؤبَنُ فیهِ الحُرَمُ، ولا تَنثی فَلتاتِه مُتعادِلینَ، مُتواصِلینَ فیهِ بِالتَّقوی مُتواضِعینَ یُوَقِّرُونَ الکَبیرَ وَیَرحَمونَ الصَّغیرَ وَیُؤثِرونَ ذا الحاجَهِ وَیحفَظونَ الغَریبَ.

His Behavior Towards His Associates

The holy Prophet was always lenient and of sunny disposition to his associates. He was not rough, rude, frivolous, foul-mouthed or fault-finder. He did not eulogize anyone and turned a blind eye to what he did not like in a way that people never get disappointed with him. He kept himself away from three things namely dispute, verbosity, and saying what is useless. He abstained from three things in relation to people: He never reproached any one, never found fault with any one, and never pointed out people's mistakes unless in a place where there was a hope for pious .deed

When speaking, he attracted the audience so much so that no sound of breath was heard from any one, and when he kept silent, they would start speaking. People never disputed over anything in his presence. If any one of them started speaking, the rest would keep silent till he would stop speaking. They spoke in turn before the holy Prophet. Whenever those present in a meeting started laughing, the holy Prophet too .would smile. He would be surprised at what they surprised at

He was patient to impolite treatment by a stranger in conversation or questioning to a degree that the

companions would take him out of meeting. The holy Prophet used to say: Help those in need. He never accepted eulogy from any one unless his eulogy was a sign of thanks to him. He never interrupted any one unless the speaker exceeded his limits in .which he would interrupt the speaker with a sign or by rising up

كـانَ دائِمُ البِشرِ، سَهلُ الخُلقِ، لينُ الجانِبِ، لَيسَ بِفظٍّ وَلا غَليظٍ وَلا صَخّابٍ وَلا فَحّاشٍ، وَلا عَيّابٍ، وَلا مَدّاحٍ، يَتَغافَلُ عَمّا لا يَشتَهي فَلا يُؤيِسُ مِنهُ وَلا يَخيبُ فيهِ مُؤَمِّليهِ، قَد تَرَكَ نَفسَهُ مِن ثَلاثٍ، المِراءُ وَالإكثارُ، وَما لا يَعنيهِ، وَتَرَكَ النّاسُ مِن ثَلاثٍ: كانَ لا يَذُمُّ أَحدًا وَلا يُعَيِّرُهُ وَلا يَطلُبُ عَثراتَهُ وَلا عَورَتَهُ وَلا يَتَكَلَّمُ إلا فيما رَجى ثَوابَهُ، إذا تَكَلَّمَ أَطرَقَ جُلساءهُ كَأَنَّما عَلى رُءُوسِهِمُ الطَّيرَ فَإِذا سَكَتَ تَكَلَّموا وَلا يَتَنازَعونَ عِندَهُ الحديثَ مَن تَكَلَّمَ أَنْصِتوا لَهُ حَتّى يَفرُغَ، حَديثُهُم عِندَهُ حَديثُ أَوَّلِهِم، يَضحَكُ مِمّا يَضحَكونَ مِنهُ، وَيَتَعَجَّبُ مِمّا يَتَعَجَّبونَ مِنهُ وَيَصبِرُ لِلغَريبِ عَلَى الجَفوةِ في مَسأَلَتِه وَمنطِقِه، حَتّى إن كانَ أَصْحابُهُ لَيَستَجلِبونَهُم وَيقولُ: إذا رَأَيتُم طالِبَ الحاجَهِ يَطلُبُها فَارفِدوهُ وَلا يَقبَلُ الثَّناءِ إلا مِن مُكافِئٍ وَلا يَقطَعُ عَلى أَحدٍ، كَلامَهُ حَتّى يَجوزَ فَيَقطَعَهُ بِنَهيٍ أو قِيامٍ.

His Silence

The holy Prophet Kept silent in four situations: Forbearance, caution, fate and meditation. His silence over fate and measuring was aimed to view people equally and to listen to them equally but his silence in meditation was aimed to meditate about mortal and immortal affairs, and his silence in forbearance was due to patience in a way that he never became furious nor

hated anything. His silence in caution was related to four things: He would do good deed so that the others would follow suit; he abstained from doing any indecent acts so that people would keep away from them. He endeavored for a sound decision aimed to improve the affairs of ummah and would rise for all in which there was the .good of the world and the hereafter

كانَ سُكوتُهُ على أربَعٍ، عَلى الحِلمِ، وَالحِذرِ، وَالتَّقديرِ، وَالتَّفَكُّرِ فَأما التَّقديرُ فَفى تَسويةِ النَّظرِ وَالاستِماعِ بَينَ النّاسِ، وَأما تَفَكُّره فَفيما يَبقى أو يَفنى وجُمِعَ لَهُ الحِلمُ فى الصَّبرِ، فَكانَ لا يُغضِبُهُ شىءٌ وَلا يَستَفِزُّهُ وَجُمِعَ لَهُ الحَذرُ فى أربعٍ: أَخْذُهُ بِالحَسَنِ لِيُقتدى بِه وَتَركُهُ القَبيحَ لِيُنتَهى عَنهُ واجتهادُهُ الرَّأْيِ فى صَلاحِ أُمَّتِه وَالقِيامُ فيما جُمِعَ لَهُم خَيرَ الدُّنيا وَالآخِرَه.

?How Would He Sit

:The holy Prophet used to sit in three ways

١- On his feet that is he would keep his shins above the ground holding his knees .between his hands while leaning on his forearm

٢- .He would sometimes sit on his knees

٣- He would sometimes fold one leg putting the other on it. He would never sit with .legs crossed

.It has been reported that the holy Prophet used to sit mostly facing Qibla

كانَ النَّبىُّ صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه يَجلِسُ ثَلاثًا، القُرفُصاءَ وَهوَ أن يُقيمَ ساقيهِ وَيستقبِلَهُما بِيَديهِ وَيَشُدَّ يَدَهُ فى ذِراعِه وَكانَ يَجثو على رُكبَتَيهِ وَكانَ يُثنى رِجلا واحِدةً وَيَبسُطُ عَلَيها الأُخرى وَلَم يُرَ مُتَرَبِّعًا قَطُّ.

عَن أبى عَبدِ اللَّه عَليهِ السّلامُ قالَ: كانَ رَسولُ اللَّه صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه أكثرُ ما يَجلِسُ تُجاهَ القِبلَه.

How Would He Sleep

The holy Prophet used

to sleep on straw mat with nothing underneath. Whenever he wanted to sleep, he would first brush his teeth, then would lie on his right side when sleep overtook him while he was putting his right arm under his face saying: O God! Preserve me from .You chastisement on the Day You will raise us

كانَ رَسولُ اللّه صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه: يَنامُ عَلى الحَصيرِ لَيسَ تَحتَهُ شَيءٌ غَيرُهُ وَكانَ يَستاكُ إذا أَرادَ أن يَنامُ وَيأخُذُ مَضجَعَهُ وَكانَ إذا آوى إلى فِراشِه اضطَجَعَ عَلى شِقِّهِ الأيمَنِ وَوَضَعَ يَدَهُ اليُمنى تَحتَ خَدِّهِ اليُمنى ثُمَّ يَقولُ: اللَّهُمَّ قِني عَذابَكَ يَومَ تَبعَثُ عِبادَكَ.

How Would He Enter A House

When the holy Prophet entered a house he would take sit in the lowest side of the .house

وَكانَ صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه وَسَلَّمَ إذا دَخَلَ مَنزِلا قَعَدَ فى أَدنى المَجلِسِ حينَ يَدخُلُ.

How Would He Take Part In A Funeral

Whenever the holy Prophet took part in a funeral, sorrows would overtake him in a .way that he spoke to himself and uttered few words

كانَ النَّبيُّ صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه: إذا شَيَّعَ جِنازَةً غَلَبَهُ كآبَةٌ وَأكثَرَ حَديثَ النَّفسِ وَأقَلَّ الكَلامَ.

On Facing The Corpse Of Those In Debt

It has been reported on the authority of Moawieh Ibn Wahab that one day I said to Imam Sadeq : We have been in informed that a man from Among Ansar (the Helpers) has passed away while he is in debt. The holy Prophet did not perform corpse prayer for him, forbidding others too, till his debt was paid. Imam Sadeq said: This report is authentic. The holy Prophet did not perform corpse prayer for that man so that people will obey

.what is right, will pay each other's debt, and will not underestimate debt

عَن مُعاوِيَهَ بن وَهَبٍ قالَ قُلتُ لأبی عَبدِ اللّه عَلیهِ السّلامُ بَلَغَنا أنَّ رجُلا مِن الأنصارِ ماتَ وَعَلَیهِ دَینٌ فَلَم یُصَلِّ عَلَیهِ النَّبیُّ صَلّی اللّه عَلَیهِ وَآلِهِ وَقالَ لا تُصَلّوا عَلی صاحِبِکُم حَتّی یُقضی عَنهُ الدَّینُ فَقالَ عَلیهِ السَّلامُ ذلِکَ حَقٌّ ثُمَّ قالَ عَلیهِ السّلامُ إنَّما فَعَلَ رَسولُ اللّه صَلّی اللّه عَلیهِ وآلِهِ ذلِکَ لِیَتَعاطَوا الحَقَّ وَیُؤدّی بَعضُهُم إلی بَعضٍ وَلِئَلّا یُستَخَفُّوا بِالدَّینِ.

His Concern About A Martyr In Debt

Imam Ali said: Having performed his prayer with the companions, the holy Prophet said: Is there anyone of the tribe of Bani-Najjar here? One of their friend has been kept in front of paradise denied permission to enter it, for he owes a Jew three .(Dirhams (though the person in debt was a martyr

عَن عَلیٍّ عَلیهِ السّلامُ قالَ: لَقَد صَلّی رَسولُ اللّه صَلّی اللّه عَلیهِ وَآلِهِ بِأصحابِهِ ذاتَ یومٍ فَقالَ: ما هیهُنا مِن بَنی النَّجّارِ أحَدٌ وَصاحِبُهُم مُحتَبَسٌ عَلی بابِ الجَنَّهِ بِثَلاثَهِ دَراهِمٍ لِفُلانِ الیَهودی وَکانَ شَهیدًا.

He And Pasture

It has been reported on the authority of Ammar: One day when I was feeding my sheep and the holy Prophet too was feeding his own sheep, I said: O Muhammad! Shall we feed our sheep in Fakh near Mecca where the green pasture dazzles man's .eyes? The holy Prophet responded positive

The following day when I went to that pasture, I found out that the holy Prophet had come sooner but had not let his sheep go to the pasture, saying: Since I had promised to come here, I did

.not like to feed my sheep before yours

وَرُوِیَ عَن عَمّارٍ رَضِیَ اللّه عَنهُ قالَ: کُنتُ أَرْعی غَنیمَهَ أهلی وَکانَ مُحَمَّدٌ صَلّی اللّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه یَرعی أیضًا، فَقُلتُ یا مُحَمَّدُ هَل لکَ فی «فَخٍّ» فَإنّی تَرکتُها رَوضَهَ بَرقٍ، قالَ: نَعَم، فَجِئتُها مِنَ الغَدِ وَقَد سَبَقَنی مُحَمَّدٌ صَلّی اللّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه وَهوَ قائِمٌ یَذودُ غَنَمَهُ عَنِ الرَّوضَهِ قالَ إنّی کُنتُ واعَدتُکَ فَکَرِهتُ أن أَرعی قَبلَکَ.

His Eight Fold Virtues

The holy Prophet was the most graceful of all in his meetings. His look was lowered and lasted more upon the ground that towards the sky. He was the most modest among people. He honored his companions more than others. He never stretched his legs while he was among his companions. He would make room whenever there was .no room for sitting and his knees were never ahead of those sitting with him

کانَ أوقَرُ النّاسِ فی مَجلِسِه، وَکانَ خافِضُ الطَّرفِ، نَظَرُهُ إلی الأرضِ أَطوَلُ مِن نَظَرِه إلی السَّماءِ، وَکانَ أَعَفَّ النّاسِ، وَأَشَدَّهُم إکرامًا لأصحابِه لا یَمُدُّ رِجلَیهِ بَینَهُم، وَیُوَسِّعُ عَلَیهِم إذا ضاقَ المَکانُ، وَلَم یَکُن رُکبَتاهُ یَتَقَدّمانِ رُکبَهَ جَلیسِه.

A Child Polluting His Clothes

Whenever an infant was brought to the holy Prophet to be blessed or to be given a name, he would put the infant on his lap in order to respect its family. Sometimes the infant happened to wet the holy Prophet's clothed hence those seeing the scene, yelled at the infant. However, the holy prophet used to say: Do not stop the infant from doing so. Let the infant be free and the parents joyfully took the infant and saw

no disturbance in him. The holy Prophet washed his clothes and purified himself when .they went away

وَكانَ رَسولُ اللَّه (ص) يُؤتى بِالصَّبيِّ الصَّغيرِ ليَدعوا لَهُ بِالبَرَكهِ أو يُسَمّيهِ، فَيأخُذَهُ فَيَضَعَهُ فى حِجرِه تَكرِمَةً لأهلِه، فَرُبّما بالَ الصَّبىُّ عَليهِ، فَيَصيحُ بَعضُ مَن رَآهُ حينَ يَبولُ، فَيَقُولُ: لا تَزرِموا بِالصَّبىِّ فَيَدَعُهُ حَتّى يَقضِىَ بَولَهُ، ثُمَّ يَفرَغُ لَهُ مِن دُعائِه أو تَسمِيَتِه وَيَبلُغُ سُرورُ أَهلِه فيهِ وَلا يَرَونَ أنَّهُ يَتَأذّى بِبَولِ صَبِيِّهِم فَإذا انصَرَفُوا غَسَّلَ ثَوبَهُ بَعدَهُ.

Inquiring After Brothers In Faith

When the holy Prophet would not see one of his companions for three days, he would inquire after them. He would pray for his companion if he was on a trip, would visit him .if he was ill or at home

كانَ رَسولُ اللَّه صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه: إذا فَقَدَ الرَّجُلُ مِن إخوانِه ثَلاثَةَ أَيّامٍ سَأَلَ عَنهُ، فَإن كانَ غائِبًا دَعا لَهُ وَإن كانَ شاهِدًا زارَهُ وَإِن كانَ مَريضًا عادَهُ.

His Personal Affairs

On one of his trips, the holy Prophet dismounted from his camel to prepare for the preliminaries of prayer but returned immediately, the companions asked: Where are you going? The holy Prophet said: To tie my she-camel. They said: We will tie her. The holy Prophet said: Do not ever ask for help from others for your personal Affairs as .small as tooth-pick

وَكانَ فى سَفَرِه فَنَزَلَ إلى الصَّلاهِ ثُمَّ كَرَّ راجِعًا فَقيلَ يا رَسولَ اللَّه أينَ تُريدُ؟ قالَ: أعقِلُ ناقَتى، قالوا نَحنُ نَعقِلُها، قالَ: لا يَستَعينُ أَحدَكُم بِالنّاسِ وَلو فى قُضمَةٍ مِن سِواكٍ.

When Visited

Salman al-Farisi has reported: One day, I went to visit the holy Prophet. He was leaning on

a cushion. Seeing me, he placed it for me saying: O Salman! God will forgive every .Muslim who places a cushion for his brother-in-faith to honor him

رُوِیَ عَن سَلمانَ قالَ دَخلتُ عَلی رَسولِ اللّه صَلّی اللّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه وَهوَ مُتَّکِئٌ عَلی وِسادَةٍ فَألقاها إلیَّ، ثُمَّ قالَ: یا سَلمانُ ما مِن مُسلِمٍ دَخَلَ عَلی أخیهِ المُسلِمِ فَیُلقی لَهُ الوِسادَةَ إکرامًا لَهُ إلا غَفَرَ اللّه لَهُ.

Never Finding Faults With Others

Anas has reported: I was serving the holy Prophet for nine years. Yet I never remember the holy Prophet having said to me; why have you not done such and such .work. He never Found fault with me

عَن أَنَسٍ، قالَ: خَدَمتُ النَّبیَّ صَلّی اللّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه تِسعَ سِنین فَما أَعلَمُ أنَّهُ قالَ لی قَطُّ: هَلّا فَعَلتَ کَذا وَلا عابَ عَلَیَّ شَیئًا قَطُّ.

His Pleasantries

Husayn Ibn Zeid has been reported as saying: I said to Imam Sadeq: May I be sacrificed for you, did the holy Prophet ever use humor? The Imam said: God describes him as one endowed with sublime morality. There is a bit stiffness in all prophets whom God has appointed but He appointed Muhammad with compassion and mercy. It was out of his compassion that he used humor in relation to his companions so that his magnanimity will not stop them from looking at them and asking their needs. Then Imam Sadeq said: Quoting his grandfathers and Imam Ali, my father reported: Whenever the holy Prophet found one of his companions sorrowful, he would make them happy humor saying: God does not like one who faces

.his brothers-in-faith with sour

عَن الحُسَـينِ بنِ زَيـدٍ قالَ قُلتُ لِجَعفرِ بن مُحَمَّدٍ جُعِلتُ فِداكَ هَل كانَت فى النَّبىّ مُداعَبَهٌ؟ فَقالَ: وَصَـفَهُ اللّه بِخُلقٍ عَظيم وَإِنَّ اللّه بَعَـثَ أَنبيـاءَهُ فَكـانَت فيهِـم كَزازَةٌ وَبَعَثَ مُحَمَّدًا صَـلّى اللَّهُ عليهِ وَآلِه بِـالرَّأفَهِ وَالرَّحمَهِ وَكـانَ مِن رَأفَتِه صَـلّى اللّه عليهِ وَآلِه لأُـمَّتِه مُـداعَبَتُهُ لَهُم لِكَيلا يَبلُغَ بِأَحَـدٍ مِنهُم التَّعظيمُ حَتّى لا يَنظُرَ إِليهِ، ثُمَّ قالَ: حَدَّثَنى أبى مُحَمَّدٌ عَن أبيهِ عَلىٍّ، عَن أبيهِ الحُسـينِ عَن أبيهِ عَلىٍّ عَلَيهِمُ السَّلامُ قالَ: كانَ رَسولُ اللّه صَـلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه لَيَسُـرُّ الرَّجُلَ مِن أَصْـحابِه إِذا رآهُ مَغمُومًا بِالمُداعَبِه، وَكانَ صَـلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه يَقولُ: إِنَّ اللّه يُبغِضُ المُعَبِّسَ فى وَجهِ إِخوانِه.

An Example Of His Pleasantries

An old woman from among Ansar asked the holy Prophet to pray for her to enter paradise, the holy Prophet said: The old people will not enter paradise. The woman started crying. The holy Prophet started laughing and said: Haven't you heard God's :words

Surely we have made them to grow into a (new) growth, then We made them" (virgins." (۵۶:۳۵-۳۶

قـالَت عَجوزٌ مِن الأنصارِ لِلنَّبِىِّ صَـلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه: ادْعُ لى بِالجَنَّهِ فَقالَ (ص) إِنَّ الجَنَّهَ لا يَـدخُلُها العُجُزُ، فَبَكَتِ المَرأةُ فَضَـحِكَ النَّبىُّ (ص) وَقالَ: أما سَمِعتَ قَولَ اللّه تَعالى: إِنّا أَنشأْناهُنَّ إِنشاءً. فَجَعَلناهُنَّ أبكارًا.

A Similar Humor

The holy Prophet said to an old woman of Ashjaiah: The old people do not enter paradise. Bilal found that woman crying, so he told the Prophet about it. The holy Prophet said: Neither do the black. Both sat down and started to cry. Abbas saw those two and told the holy Prophet about

it. The holy Prophet said: Nor the old men. After some time, he called them and appeased them saying: God will make all beautiful, young, and illuminated and will make them enter paradise. Then he added: Those in paradise are bare, with no hair .on their face but their eyes are touched by surmadust

وَقالَ لِلعَجوزِ الأَشجَعيَّهِ: يا أَشجَعيَّهُ لا تَدخُلِ العَجوزُ الجَنَّه، فَرَآها بِلالٌ باكِيَهً فَوصَفها لِلنَّبيِّ صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه فَقالَ: وَالأَسوَدُ كَذلِكَ، فَجَلَسا يَبكِيانِ، فَرآهُما العَبّاسُ فَذَكَرهُما لَهُ، فَقالَ: وَالشَّيخُ كَذلِكَ، ثُمَّ دَعاهُم وَطَيَّبَ قُلوبَهُم وَقالَ: يُنشِئُهُمُ اللّه كَأحسَنِ ما كانوا وَذَكَرَ: أَنَّهُم يَدخُلونَ الجَنَّهَ شُبّانًا مُنَوَّرينَ، وَقالَ: إِنَّ أهلَ الجَنَّهِ جُردٌ مُردٌ مُكَحَّلونَ.

His Laughter Before Others Humor

Finding a jar of honey in the hand of a bedouin, a man by the name of Noaiman took it and set out for Aisha’s house with him, saying: Take it. The holy Prophet who was in Aisha’s house thought it was a gift from Noaiman but after some time when the bedouin said: O people of house! Return the honey or pay for it, the holy Prophet know all about it. He paid for the honey and said to Noaiman: Where on earth did you do it? He said: I know that the messenger of God liked honey on the one hand and the bedouin had a jar of honey on the other. So I decided to do so. The holy Prophet .stared laughing without showing any sign of displeasure

وَرأى نُعَيمانُ مَعَ إِعرابيٍّ عَكَّهُ عَسَلٍ، فَاشتَراها مِنهُ وَجاءَ بِها إِلى بَيتِ عائِشَهَ فى يَومِها

وَقـالَ: خُـذُوها، فَتوَهَّمَ النَّبيُّ صَـلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِهِ أنَّهُ أَهـداها لَهُ، وَمَرَّ نُعَيمـانُ وَالإِعرابِيُّ عَلى البـابِ، فَلَمّا طالَ قُعودُهُ قالَ يا هؤُلاءِ رُدُّوهـا عَلَيَّ إن لَم تَحضُـر قِيمَتُهـا، فَعَلِمَ رَسـولُ اللّه صَـلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِهِ القِصّهَ فَوَزَنَ لَهُ الثَّمَنَ وَقـالَ لِنُعيمـانَ: مـا حَمَلَـكَ عَلى ما فَعَلتَ؟ فَقـالَ: رَأيتُ رَسـولَ اللّه (ص) يُحِبُّ العَسَـلَ وَرَأيتُ الإِعرابِيَّ مَعَهُ العَكَّهُ فَضَـحِكَ النَّبيُّ صَـلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِهِ وَلَم يَظهَر لَهُ نُكرًا.

Showing Pleasure Before Others Humor

Moammar Ibn khallad has reported: I said to Abol Hasan: May I be sacrificed for you, there are words exchanged among people who laugh at them. He said: It is not bad as long as it is not foul. I thought he meant obscenity. Then he said: A man used come to the holy Prophet giving him a gift and later on saying: Pay for my gift. The holy Prophet then started laughing and remembered the bedouin’s act anytime he was sad saying: .I wish he would come to us again

عَن مُعَمَّرِ بن خَلادٍ قـالَ: سَألتُ أبـا الحَسنِ عَليهِ السَّلامُ فَقُلتُ: جُعِلتُ فِـداكَ الرَّجُلُ يَكونُ مَعَ القَومِ فَيَجرى بَينَهُم كَلامٌ يَمزَحونَ وَيَضـحَكُونَ فَقـالَ: لا بَأسَ مـا لَم يَكُن، فَظَنَنتُ أنَّهُ عَنَى الفُحشَ، ثُمَّ قـالَ إنَّ رَسولَ اللّه صَـلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِهِ كـانَ يَأتيهِ الإعرابيُّ فَيُهدى لَهُ الهِديَهَ، ثُمَّ يَقُولُ مَكانَهُ: اعطِنا ثَمَنَ هَدِيَّتِنا، فَيَضحَكُ رَسولُ اللّه (ص) وَكانَ إذا اغتَمَّ يَقولُ: ما فَعَلَ الإعرابيُّ لَيتَهُ أتانا.

Shaking Hands When Meeting Others

.Whenever the holy Prophet met people, he would take the lead in shaking hands

وإذا لَقى مُسلِمًا بَدَأَ بِالمُصافَحهِ.

A Person Who Had Feared Him

Ibn-Massood has reported: A man came to the holy Prophet but when

he started to speak, he was overwhelmed with fear. The holy Prophet said: Do not .fear, for I am not a king

عَن ابنِ مَسعودٍ قالَ: أَتی النَّبیَّ صَلّی اللّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه رَجُلٌ یُکَلِّمُهُ فَأرعَدَ! فَقالَ: هَوِّن عَلَیک فَلَستُ بِمَلِکٍ.

Honoring Those Who Embrace Islam

Jarir Ibn -Abdullah has reported: When the holy Prophet was appointed by God, I went to him to express my allegiance to him. The holy Prophet said: O Jarir, what are you here for? I said: I came here to embrace Islam at your hand, O messenger of Allah! Then, the holy Prophet sported his Aba (cloak open front) for me and then turned to his companions saying: Whenever a nobleman of a tribe comes to you, .honor him

عَن جَریرِ بن عَبدُ اللّه قالَ: لَمّا بَعَثَ النَّبیُّ صَلّی اللّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه أتَیتُهُ لأُبایِعَهُ فَقالَ لی: یا جَریرُ لأیِّ شَیءٍ جِئتَ؟ قالَ: قُلتُ: جِئتُ لأسلِمَ عَلی یَدَیکَ یا رَسولَ اللّه، فَألقی لی کِساءَهُ ثُمَّ أَقبَلَ عَلی أَصْحابِه فَقالَ: إِذا أتاکُم کَریمُ قَومٍ فَأَکْرِموهُ.

Honoring Guests

The holy Prophet honored whomever came to visit him. On many occasions, he .spread his Aba for him and placed his own cushion for him

کانَ یُکرِمُ مَن یَدخُلُ عَلیهِ حَتّی رُبَما بَسَطَ ثَوبَهُ وَیُؤثِرُ الدّاخِل بِالوسادَهِ الَّتی تَحتَهُ.

A Man Who Came To Visit Him In Mosque

The holy Prophet was sitting by himself in mosque. At this time, a man entered the mosque and went towards the holy Prophet who rose up and stood back a little. The man said: O Messenger of Allah! The space is wide here, for what you stood back? The holy Prophet said: A Muslim's

.right to a another Muslim is to observe his private space and stand back a little

دَخَلَ رَجُلٌ المَسجِدَ وَهوَ جالِسٌ وَحدَهُ، فَتَزَحزَحَ لَهُ، فَقالَ الرَّجُلُ فی المَكانِ سِعَةٌ یا رَسولُ اللّه فَقالَ (ص) إِنَّ حَقَّ المُسلِمِ عَلی المُسلِمِ إِذا رَآهُ یُریدُ الجُلوسَ إِلیهِ أَن یَتَزَحزَحَ لَهُ.

Loving Children

The holy Prophet said: There are five Things I will not give up till I pass away…Saluting .children is one so that it will become a tradition after me

قالَ رَسولُ اللَّه صَلّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه: خَمسٌ لا أَدَعَهُنَّ حَتّی المَماتِ... وَتَسلیمی عَلی الصِّبیانِ لِتَكونَ سُنَّةً مِن بَعدی.

وَالتَّلَطُّفُ بِالصِّبیانِ مِن عادَهِ الرَّسولِ.

Being Kind To Children Was A Habit Of The Messenger Of Allah

Anas Ibn ـMalik said: The Messenger of Allah on his way came across several children. .He greeted them and gave food to them

عَن أَنَسِ بن مالِكٍ قالَ: إِنَّ رَسولَ اللَّه صَلّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه مَرَّ عَلی صِبیانٍ فَسَلَّم عَلَیهِم وَهوَ مُغِذٌّ.

Kissing Of His Own Children

A man by the name of Ya'ala Ameri left the presence of the Messenger of Allah for a party to which he had been invited. He saw Husayn playing with the children in front of the house. After a short while, the Messenger of Allah along with his companions left home. Seeing Husayn, he opened his arms and leaving his companions, he went toward Husayn to catch him. The child was running here and there. The Messenger of Allah was after him smilingly and finally caught him. Putting a hand under the child's chin and another hand on his neck, the holy Prophet put his lips on Husayn's lips and .kissed him

عَن یَعلی العامِری أَنَّهُ

خَرَجَ مِن عِند رَسولِ اللّه (ص) إلى طَعامٍ دُعىَ إليهِ فَإذا بِحُسينٍ عَليهِ السَّلامُ يَلعَبُ مَعَ الصِّبيانِ فَاستَقبَلَ النَّبىُّ (ص) ثُمَّ بَسَطَ يَدَيْهِ فَطَفَرَ الصَّبىُّ هاهُنا مَرَّةً وَهاهُنا مَرَّةً وَجَعَلَ رَسولُ اللّه (ص) يُضاحِكُهُ حَتّى أَخَذَهُ إِحْدى يَدَيهِ تحت ذَقنِه وَالأُخرى تَحتَ قَفاهُ وَوَضَعَ فاهُ عَلى فيهِ وَقَبَّلَهُ.

A Person Who Did Not Kiss His Child

The Messenger of Allah was kidding Hasan and Husayn when a man by the name of Aqra Ibn -Habess said: O Messenger of Allah! I have ten children but never kissed them. The Messenger of Allah said: It is not my fault that God has taken the roof of .mercy off your heart

قَبَّلَ رَسولُ اللّه صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه الحَسَنَ وَالحُسَينَ فَقالَ الأقرَعُ بنُ حابِسٍ إنَّ لى عَشرَةً مِنَ الأولادِ ما قَبَّلتُ واحِدًا مِنهُم فَقالَ: ما عَلَيَّ أن نَزَعَ اللّهُ الرَّحمَةَ مِنکَ.

Eating With The Needy

At the time of the Messenger of Allah, the needy passed the night in mosque. One night, the Messenger of Allah ate food cooked in a stone-pot with thirty of them near .the pulpit and sent the remaining food for his wives. They ate their fill too

عَن جعفَرٍ عَن أبيهِ عَليهِ السَّلامُ: إنَّ المَساكينَ كانوا يَبيتونَ فى المَسجِدِ عَلى عَهدِ رَسولِ اللّه صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه، فَأفطَرَ النَّبىُّ صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه مَعَ المَساكين الّذينَ فى المَسجِدِ ذاتَ لَيلةٍ عِندَ المِنبرِ فى بُرمَةٍ فَأکَلَ مِنها ثَلاثونَ رَجُلاً ثُمَّ رُدَّتْ إلى أَزواجِه شَبَّعَهُنَّ.

His Behavior Toward Female Bedouins

Quoting Imam Sadeq Hasan Saiqel has reported: A Bedouin woman passed by the Messenger of Allah who was sitting on the ground. She said: O Messenger of Allah! You eat and

sit as a servant does. The Messenger of Allah said: Woe to you! Which servant is there to be better than me? She said: Give me a morsel of what you are eating. He gave her a morsel. She said: No, give out of what is in your mouth. The messenger of Allah gave her out of food in his mouth. Imam Sadeq said: The woman was never afflicted with any pain as long as she lived.

عَن الحَسَنِ الصَّيقَلِ قالَ: سَمِعتُ أبا عَبدِ اللَّه عَليهِ السَّلامُ يَقولُ: مَرَّت امْرأَةٌ بَدَويّةٌ بِرَسولِ اللَّه صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه وَهوَ جالِسٌ عَلى الحَضيضِ فَقالَت: يا مُحَمَّدُ وَاللَّه إنَّكَ لَتَأكُلُ اكلَ العَبدِ وَتَجلِسُ جُلوسَهُ، فَقالَ لَها رَسولُ اللَّه صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه: وَيحَك أيُّ عَبدٍ أعبَدُ مِنّى؟ قالَت: فَناوِلنى لُقمَةً مِن طَعامِك، فَناوَلَها، فَقالَت: لا وَاللَّه إلا الّتى فى فَمِك، فأخرَجَ رَسولُ اللَّه صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه اللُّقمَةَ مِن فَمِه فَناوَلَها، فَأكَلَتها، قالَ أبو عَبدِ اللَّه عَليهِ السَّلامُ فَما أصابَها داءٌ حَتّى فارَقَتِ الدُّنيا.

His Forbearance Towards The Bedouins Impudence

It has been reported that a bedouin of Bani-Solaim tribe had come from desert with a lizard. But the animal escaped and he went after it. Catching the animal, he put it in his sleeve and came towards the holy Prophet crying loudly: O Muhammad! You are an enchanter and a liar. You believe that there is a God who has appointed you over everything. I swear by the Lat and Ozza! I would kill you with my sword and rid all of you if I did not have the fear

of being called hasty by my tribe. At this moment Omar khattab rose up to attack him. The messenger of Allah said: Sit down, O Aba Hafass. The forbearing person is hoped to enjoy Prophethood. Then the holy Prophet turned to that bedouin, saying: O brother of Bani-Solaim! Thus treated us the Arabs. They attacked on us and were harsh in their speech. O Bedouin! I swear by God who has truthfully raised me as a .messenger, anyone harming us in this world will be in the Fire in the hereafter

وَرُوِیَ أنَّ إعْرابِیًّا مِن بَنی سُلَیم یَتَبَدّی فی البَریَّهِ، فَإذا هوَ بِضَبٍّ قَد نَفَرَ مِن بَینِ یَدَیهِ فَسَعی وَراءَهُ حَتّی اصطادَهُ، ثُمَّ جَعَلَهُ فی کُمِّه وَأَقبَلَ یَزدَلِفُ نَحوَ النَّبیِّ صَلَّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه، فَلَمّا أن وَقَفَ باراهُ ناداهُ یا مُحَمَّدُ أنتَ السّاحِرُ الکَذّابُ الَّذی ما أَظَلَّتِ الخَضراءُ وَلا أقَلَّتِ الغَبراءُ مِن ذی لَهجَهٍ هوَ أَکذَبُ مِنکَ، أنتَ الَّذی تَزعَمُ أنَّ لَکَ فی هذِهِ الخَضراءِ إلهًا بَعَثَ بِکَ إلی الأسوَدِ وَالأبیَضِ، وَاللّاتِ وَالعُزّی لَولا أنّی أخافُ أنَّ قَومی یُسَمّونَنی العَجولَ لَضَرَبتُکَ بِسَیفی هذا ضَربَهً أَقتُلَکَ بها فَأسُودُ بِکَ الأوَّلینَ وَالآخرینَ، فَوَثَبَ إلیهِ عُمَرُ بن الخَطّابِ لِیَبطِشَ بِه، فَقالَ النَّبیُّ صَلّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه اجْلِس یا أَبا حَفصٍ فَقَد کادَ الحَلیمُ أن یَکونَ نَبِیًّا، ثُمَّ التَفَتَ النَّبیُّ صَلَّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه إلی الإعرابیّ فَقالَ لَهُ یا أَخا بَنی سُلَیم هکَذا تَفعَلُ العَرَبُ یَتَهَجَّمونَ عَلینا فی مَجالِسِنا یَهجُونَنا بِالکَلامِ الغَلیظِ یا إعرابِیُّ، وَالَّذی بَعَثَنی بِالحَقِّ نَبیًّا إنَّ مَن ضَرَّنی فی دارِ الدُّنیا هوَ غَدًا فی النّارِ یَتَلَظّی.

Facing The People's Impudence

Anas has reported; I was with the

holy Prophet while he was wearing a striped garment with a rough hem. At this time, a bedouin came pulling the garment in a way that its hem injured the holy Prophet's neck. The bedouin said: O Muhammad! Load these two camels of mine with God's wealth which is with you, for it is neither yours nor that of your father. The Messenger of Allah kept silent and then said: The wealth belongs To Allah and I too am His servant. Shall I do to you what you did? The bedouin said: No, for you do not recompense evil with evil. The Messenger of Allah smiled and then ordered to load .one of his camels with oat and another with date

عَن أَنَسٍ قالَ: كُنتُ مَعَ النَّبيِّ صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه وَعَليهِ بُردٌ غَليظُ الحاشِيهِ، فَجَبَذَهُ إعرابِيٌّ بِردائِهِ جَبذَةً شَديدةً حَتّى أَثَّرَت حاشِيَهُ البُردِ فى صَفحهِ عاتِقِهِ صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه ثُمَّ قالَ: يا مُحَمَّدُ احمِل لى عَلى بَعيرى هذَينِ مِن مالِ اللّه الَّذى عِندَكَ فَإِنَّكَ لا تَحمِلُ لى مِن مالِكَ ولا مالِ أَبيكَ، فَسَكَتَ النَّبيُّ صَلَّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه ثُمَّ قالَ صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه: المالُ مالُ اللّه وَأنا عَبدُهُ، ثُمَّ قالَ وَيُقادُ مِنكَ يا إعرابِىّ ما فَعَلتَ بى، قالَ: لا، قالَ لِمَ؟ قالَ: لأَنَّكَ لا تُكافِئُ بِالسَّيِّئَهِ السَّيِئَهُ، فَضَحِكَ النَّبيُّ صَلَّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه ثُمَّ أمَرَ أَن يُحمَلَ لَهُ عَلى بَعيرٍ شَعيرٌ وَعَلى الآخرِ تَمرٌ.

Accepting An Apology

Habbar Ibn -Muttalib is the one who horrified Zeinab, the daughter of the Messenger of Allah into aborting her child. Hence, the holy Prophet declared

the shedding of his blood permissible. He came to the holy Prophet apologizing for his bad deed, saying: O messenger of Allah! We were atheists but God guided us through you and saved us from perdition. Now forgive my ignorance and what has befallen you. I admit my bad deed. The messenger of Allah said: I forgave you. Know that God has been most kind to you for guiding you unto Islam. Islam too forgoes the era of .ignorance

«هَبّارُ بنُ الأسوَدِ بن المُطَلِّبِ» هوَ الَّذی زَوَّجَ زَینَبَ بِنتَ رَسولِ اللَّه صَلّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه فَالقَت ذا بَطنِها، فَأباحَ رَسولُ اللَّه صَلَّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه دَمَهُ لِذلِکَ، فَرُوِیَ أنَّهُ اعتَذَرَ إلی النَّبیِّ صَلّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه مِن سُوءِ فِعلِه وَقالَ وَکُنّا یا نَبیَّ اللَّه أهلَ شِرکٍ فَهَدانا اللَّه تَعالی بِکَ وَأَنقِذنَا بِکَ مِن الهَلَکَهِ فَاصفَح عَن جَهلی وَعمّا کانَ یُبلِّغُکَ عَنّی فَإنّی مُقِرٌّ بِسوءِ فِعلی مُعتَرِفٌ بِذَنبی فَقالَ رَسولُ اللَّه صَلّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه قَد عَفوتُ عَنکَ وَقَد أَحسَنَ اللَّهُ إلیکَ حَیثُ هَداکَ إلی الإِسلامِ وَالإِسلامُ یَجُبُّ ما قَبلَهُ.

His Attitude Towards Abusive Poet

Abdullah Ibn -Zaba'ari As-Sahmi was one of the most famous poets among Quraish who dispraised Muslims in his poems urging others to kill them. Reportedly, he had gone so far in his satirizing that he was even impudent to the Messenger of Allah. On the conquest day of Mecca, he fled but after a few days came back to the holy Prophet apologizingly. The holy Prophet accepted his apology and he too became a Muslim. While embracing Islam and offering his apology, he

composed a quatrain the prose translation of which is as follows: I beg your pardon. The pardon of one whom I used to abuse. I was bewildered and astray. Then forgive my offense. May my parents be sacrificed for you, for you are truly the giver of mercy .and receiver of mercy

إنّی لَمُعتَذِرٌ إِلیکَ مِن الَّذی أَسدَیتُ إِذ أنا فی الضَّلالِ أَهیمٌ

فَاغفِر فِداکَ وَالِدَیّ کِلاهُما زُلَلی فَإِنَّکَ راحِمٌ مَرحُومٌ

Looking Into People's Needs

One of the features of the holy Prophet was that he would always warmly welcome the learned men and honored them to the extent of their virtues in religion. The holy Prophet met their demands accordingly. The Messenger of Allah encouraged them to remove their flaws, asked them about the ummah (community) and made necessary remarks saying: Let those who are present convey my message to those who are absent and convey to me demands of those who have no access to me. Let it be known to you that whoever takes the needs of them to a king, God will make his step .firm on the Day of judgment

وَکانَ مِن سیرَتِه فی جَزءِ الأُمَّهِ إیثارُ الفَضلِ بِأَدَبِه وَقَسَّمَهُ عَلی قَدر فَضلِهِم فی الدّینِ، فَمِنهُم ذو الحاجَهِ وَمِنهُم ذو الحاجَتَینِ وَمِنهُم ذُو الحَوائِجِ، فَیَتَشاغَلُ بِهِم وَیَشغَلُهُم فیما أَصلَحَهُم وَالأُمَّهُ مِن مَسأَلَتِه عَنهُم وَبأخبارِهِم بِالَّذی یَنبَغی وَیَقُولُ:

لِیُبَلِّغُ الشّاهِدُ مِنکُم الغائِبَ، وَأَبلِغُونی حاجَهَ مَن لا یَقدِرُ عَلی إِبلاغِ حاجَتِه، فَإِنَّهُ مَن أَبلَغَ سُلطانًا حاجَهَ مَن لا یَقدِرُ عَلی إِبلاغِها ثَبَّتَ اللّه قَدَمَیهِ یَومَ القِیامَهِ، لا یُذکَرُ عِندَهُ إلا ذلِکَ وَلا یَقبَلُ مِن أَحَدٍ غَیرَهُ

يَدخُلُونَ رُوَّادًا وَلا يَفتَرِقونَ إِلا عَن ذَواقٍ وَيخْرُجُونَ أَدِلَّةً.

Observing Others Turn

It has been reported that a man of Ansar (the Helpers) came to the holy Prophet and asked a question. Then there came a man of Thaqif clan. The Messenger of Allah said: .O brother of Thaqafi! the Ansari has come before you. Wait until it is your turn

وَرُوِىَ أَنَّ أَنصارِيًّا جاءَ إِلى النَّبِيِّ صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِهِ يَسأَلُهُ وَجاءَ رَجُلٌ مِن ثَقيفٍ فَقالَ رَسولُ اللَّه صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِهِ يا أخا ثَقيفٍ إِنَّ الأنصارى قَد سَبَقَكَ بِالمَسأَلَهِ فَاجْلِس كَيما نَبدَأُ بِحاجهِ الأنصارى قَبلَ حاجتِكَ.

An Uninvited Guest

A tribe of Medina invited the Messenger of Allah along with five of his companions to dine with them. On the way a sixth person joined them. When they reached the house, the holy Prophet said to that man: You have not been invited. Wait here till I .get permission for You

وَدَعاهُ صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه قَومٌ مِن أهلِ المَدينهِ إِلى طَعامٍ صَنَعوهُ لَهُ وَلأصحابٍ لَهُ خَمسَةٌ، فَأَجابَ دَعوَتَهُم، فَلَمّا كانَ فى بَعضِ الطَّريقِ ادرَكَهُم سادِسٌ فَماشاهُم، فَلَمّا دَنوا مِن بَيتِ القَومِ قالَ لِلرَّجُلِ السّادِسِ: إِنَّ القَومَ لَم يَدعُوكَ فَاجلِس حَتّى نَذكُرَ لَهُم مَكانَكَ وَنَستَأذِنُهُم بِكَ (لَكَ(

Carrying Goods Home

The Messenger of Allah used to personally carry home whatever he bought. The person accompanying him would say: O Messenger of Allah! Let me carry it. But the .holy Prophet said: The owner of goods is best to carry them

كانَ سَيِّدُ المُرسَلينَ يَشترَى الشَّىءَ فَيَحمِلُهُ إِلى بَيتِه بِنَفسِه، فَيَقُولُ لَهُ صاحِبُهُ: اعطِنى أَحمِلُهُ، فَيَقولُ: صاحِبُ المَتاعِ أَحَقُّ بِحَملِه.

Planting Trees And Milking With His Own Hands

The Messenger of Allah

.used to suck the stone of date in his mouth and then put it in the ground to grow

قالَ أَبو عَبدِ اللّه عَليهِ السَّلامُ: كانَ رَسولُ اللّه صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه يَحلِبُ عَنزَ أَهلِه.

Imam Sadeq said: The Messenger of Allah used to milk goat with his own hands for his .family

وَكانَ رَسولُ اللّه صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه وَسَلَّمَ: يَمُصُّ النَّوى بِفيهِ وَيَغرِسُهُ.

?How Would He Walk

Ibn-Abbas has reported that the Messenger of Allah used to walk in a way that .showed he was neither week ill

عَن ابنِ عَباسٍ قالَ: كانَ رَسولُ اللَّه صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه إِذا مَشى مَشى مَشيًا يُعرَفُ أَنَّهُ لَيسَ بِمَشيٍ عاجِزٌ وَلا بِكَسلانَ.

How He Would Drink Water

Imam Sadeq has reported that when the Messenger of Allah was drinking water, he would say: Praise is due to Allah who has given us the clean, pleasant and sweet .water not the bitter or salty one and did not take us to task for our sins

عَن أبى عَبدِ اللّه عَليهِ السَّلامُ قالَ: كانَ رَسولُ اللّه صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه إِذا شَرِبَ الماءَ قالَ: الحَمدُ للّه الَّذى سَقانا عَذبًا زُلالا وَلَم يَسقِنا مِلحًا أُجاجًا وَلَم يُؤاخِذنا بِذُنُوبِنا.

Avoiding Eating Hot Food

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Sadeq that a hot food was taken for the holy Prophet. He said: God has not set us the food out of fire. Let it get cool. Truly .hot food is not blessed, for Satan has a share in it

عَن أبى عَبدِ اللّه عَليهِ السَّلامُ قالَ: إِنَّ النَّبىَّ صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه أُتىَ بِطعامٍ حارٍ جِدًّا، فَقالَ: ما كانَ اللّه لِيُطعِمَنا النّارَ، أَقِرُّوهُ

حَتّى يَبْرَدَ وَيُمكِنَ، فَإِنَّهُ طَعامٌ مَمحُوقُ البَرَكهِ وَلِلشَّيطانِ فيهِ نَصيبٌ.

Contentment With Bread And Vinegar

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Sadeq that when the Messenger of Allah entered UmmSalamah's house, she brought him a piece of bread. The holy Prophet said: Is there any stew here? She said: No, O Messenger of Allah! There is nothing but vinegar. He said: What an excellent thing is vinegar, for any house having (vinegar will not taste poverty (to be content with bread and vinegar

عَن أبی عَبدِ اللَّه عَلیهِ السَّلامُ قالَ: دَخَلَ رَسولُ اللَّه صَلّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه: إلی أُمِّ سَلَمهَ رَضیَ اللَّه عَنها، فَقَرُبَت إلیهِ کَسرَهٌ، فَقالَ: هَل عِندَکِ إدامٌ؟ فَقالَت: لا یا رَسولَ اللَّه ما عِندی إلا «خَلٌّ» فَقالَ صَلّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه: نِعمَ الإدامُ الخَلُّ، ما افتَقَرَ بَیتٌ فیهِ خَلٌّ.

The Night He Retired To Bed Hungry

Anas Ibn Malik has reported: I served the Messenger of Allah for ten years. During this time, he never said fie to me or why have you done this and have not done that. When the holy Prophet observed fast, he usually broke it with milk, pieces of a loaf, and sherbet in the evenings and Sahar (dawn). One day, I knew that the holy Prophet was fasting; so I arranged for his Iftar but he did not appear for his companions had invited him. So I drank the milk myself and retired. But the holy Prophet entered the house an hour after night prayer. So I asked one who was with him whether the holy Prophet had eaten anywhere or had been

invited by companions. The answer was no. Only God knew how ashamed I was that night. There was nothing I would be able to offer if the holy Prophet asked for food. Nevertheless, he went to bed hungry and rose up hungry at dawn while he was still .fasting. The Messenger of Allah never mentioned it during his lifetime

عَن أنَسٍ، قالَ: خَدمتُ رَسولَ اللَّه صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه وَسَلَّم عَشرَ سِنينَ، فَما قالَ لى أُفٍّ قَطُّ وَما قالَ لِشَىءٍ صَنَعتَهُ لِمَ صَنَعتَهُ وَلا لِشَىءٍ تَرَكتُهُ لِمَ تركتَهُ وَقالَ كانَ لِرَسولِ اللَّه صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه وَسَلَّمَ شَربةً لِلسَّحَرِ وَرُبَما كانَت واحِدةً وَرُبَما كانَت لَبَنًا وَرُبَما كانتِ الشَّربَةُ خُبزًا يُماثُّ، فَهَيّأتُها لَهُ صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه وَسَلَّمَ ذاتَ لَيلةٍ فَاحتَبِسا النَّبىُّ صَلّى اللَّه عَلَيهِ وَآلِه وَسَلَّمَ فَظَنَنتُ أَنَّ بَعضَ أَصْحابِه دَعاهُ، فَشَرِبتُها حينَ احتُبِسَ فَجاءَ بَعدَ العَشاءِ بِساعةٍ فَسَألتُ بَعضَ مَن كانَ مَعَهُ هَل كانَ النَّبىُّ صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه وَسَلَّمَ أَفطَرَ فى مَكانٍ أو دَعاهُ أحَدٌ فَقالَ لا، فَبِتُّ بِلَيلةٍ لا يَعلَمُها إلا اللَّه مِن غَمٍّ إن يَطلُبَها النَّبىُّ صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه وَسَلَّمَ وَلا يَجِدُها فَيَبيتُ جائِعًا فَأصبَحَ صائِمًا وَما سَألَنى عَنها وَلا ذَكَرَها حَتّى السّاعَةَ.

Eating A Little And Fearing God

The messenger of Allah said: We are people who do not eat unless we are hungry and .when we eat, we do not eat our fill

قالَ رَسولُ اللَّه صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه: نَحنُ قَومٌ لا نَأكُلُ حَتّى نَجوعَ وَإذا أَكَلنا لا نَشبَعُ.

Imam Sadeq said: The Messenger of Allah liked nothing in world more than going .without food and fearing God

عَن أبى عَبدِ اللَّه عَليهِ

السَّلامُ قالَ: ما أَعجَبَ رَسولَ اللَّه صَلّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه شَیءٌ مِنَ الدُّنیا إلا أن یَکونَ فیها جائِعًا خائِفًا.

.The Messenger of Allah never ate his fill

إنَّ رَسولَ اللَّه صَلّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه لَم یَمتَلِئ قَطُّ شَبعًا.

Quoting his father and grandfather, Imam Reza reported: Imam Ali said: I was digging the moat with the Messenger of Allah. In the meantime, Fatima came bringing with her a piece of bread which she offered to her father. The Messenger of Allah said: What is this? She said: This is a loaf of bread I have baked for Hasan and Husayn. I have brought you a piece of it. The Messenger of Allah said: O Fatima! This is the first .meal I have after three days

عَن الرِّضا عَلَیهِ السَّلامُ عَن آبائِهِ عَلیهِمُ السَّلامُ قالَ: قالَ أمیرُ المُؤمِنینَ عَلیهِ السَّلامُ کُنّا مَعَ النَّبیِّ صَلّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه فی حَفرِ الخَندَقِ إذ جاءَت فاطِمَهُ وَمَعَها کُسَیرَهً مِن خُبزٍ فَدَفَعَتها إلی النَّبیِّ صَلّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه فَقالَ النَّبیُّ صَلّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه ما هذِهِ الکُسَیرَهَ؟ قالَت: خَبزتُهُ قُرصًا لِلحَسَنِ وَالحُسَینِ جِئتُکَ مِنهُ بِهذِه الکُسَیرهِ، فَقالَ النَّبیُّ صَلّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه یا فاطِمَهُ أما إنَّهُ أَوَّلُ طَعامٍ دَخَلَ جَوفَ أبیکِ مُنذُ ثَلاثٍ.

Aisha said: Three days passed yet the Messenger of Allah did not eat his fill till he .passed away. He could eat his fill but he had opted it for himself

قالَت عائِشَهُ: ما شَبِعَ رَسولُ اللَّه صَلّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه ثَلاثَهَ أَیّامٍ مُتوالِیهٍ حَتّی فارَقَ الدُّنیا وَلو شاءَ لَشَبِعَ وَلکِنَّهُ کانَ یُؤثِرُ عَلی نَفسِه.

Milk Mixed With Honey

:Imam Sadeq reported

The messenger of Allah broke his fast in Qoba Mosque one Thursday evening and then said: Is there any drinks left? A man by the name of Aous Ibn -Howli Ansari brought the holy Prophet a bowl of milk mixed with honey. The holy Prophet sipped at it saying: One of these two drinks will suffice. I will not drink any more nor will I forbid it. This is due to my humbleness before God. Whoever is humble before God, God will raise him to high positions and whoever is arrogant, God will abase him. Whoever is moderate in earning a living, God will give him sustenance. Whoever is extravagant God will derive him of sustenance. And Whoever remembers death frequently, God .will love him

عَن أبی عَبدِ اللَّه عَلیهِ السَّلامُ قالَ: أَفطَرَ رَسولُ اللَّه صَلّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه عَشِیَّهَ خَمیسٍ فی مَسجِدِ قُبا فَقالَ: هَل مِن شَرابٍ؟ فَأتاهُ أَوس بن خُولی الأنصاری بِعَسٍّ مَخیضٍ بِعَسلٍ، فَلَمّا وَضَعهُ عَلی فیهِ نَحاهُ، ثُمَّ قالَ: شَرابانِ یَکتَفی بأحَدِهِما مِن صاحِبِه، لا أَشرِبُهُ وَلا أُحَرِّمُهُ وَلکِن أَتَواضَعُ للَّه، فَإِنَّ مَن تَواضَعَ للَّه رَفَعهُ اللَّه وَمَن تَکَبَّرَ خَفَضَهُ اللَّه، وَمَن اقتَصَدَ فی مَعیشَتِه رَزَقَهُ اللَّه، وَمَن بَذَّرَ حَرَّمَهُ اللَّه وَمَن أَکثَرَ ذِکرَ المَوتِ أَحَبَّهُ اللَّه.

His Food And Fuel

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Sadeq: Do not ever be covetous of one who is above you and sufficient is what God said to the Messenger: Let not their :wealth and children surprise you. And Also God said

And do not stretch your eyes after that with

which we have provided different classes of them, (of) the splendor of this worlds life. ((۲۰:۱۳۱

وَلَا تَمُدَّنَّ عَيْنَيْكَ إِلَىٰ مَا مَتَّعْنَا بِهِ أَزْوَاجًا مِنْهُمْ زَهْرَةَ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا

And if you fear to be so, remember the life of the Messenger whose food being oat bread, his sweet being date and his fuel being the branches of date tree, whenever .found

عَن أبى عَبدِ اللَّه عَليهِ السَّلامُ قالَ: إيّاكَ أَن تَطمَحَ نَفسَكَ إِلى مَن فَوقَكَ وَكَفى بِما قالَ اللَّه عَزَّ وَجَلَّ لِرَسولِ اللَّه صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه: «فَلا تُعجِبُكَ أَموالَهُم وَلا أَولادَهُم» وَقالَ اللَّه عَزَّ وَجَلَّ لِرَسولِه: «وَلا تَمُدَّنَّ عَينَيكَ إِلى ما مَتَّعنا بِهِ أَزواجًا مِنهُم زَهرَةَ الحَياةِ الدُّنيا» فَإِن خِفتَ شَيئًا مِن ذلِكَ فَاذكُر عَيشَ رَسولِ اللَّه صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه، فَإِنَّما كانَ قُوتُهُ الشَّعيرَ وَحَلواهُ التَّمرُ وَوَقُودُهُ السَّعَفُ إِذا وَجَدَهُ.

His Heedlessness To The World's Glitter

Ibn-Sanan has quoted Imam Sadeq as saying: A man came to the Messenger of Allah while he was sitting on a straw mat leaving its impression on his body and having a .pillow of date bark leaving under his head impression on his face

Drawing his hand on the holy Prophet's body, the man said: Kassra and Kaiser were not content with this way of living, for they used to sleep on fine silk and brocade but superior and بyou are sitting on this straw mat?! The Messenger of Allah said: I am more noble than those two. I swear by God that I have nothing to do with the example of a rider who passes by a shady tree, takes a

.rest under it and departs when the shade disappears

عَن ابنِ سِنانٍ قالَ: سَمِعتُ أبا عَبدِ اللّه عَليهِ السَّلامُ يَقولُ: دَخَلَ عَلى النَّبيِّ صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه رَجُلٌ وَهوَ عَلى حَصيرٍ قَد أَثَّرَ فى جَنبِه وَوسادهِ ليفٍ قَد أَثَّرَ فى خَدِّهِ، فَجَعَلَ يَمسَحُ وَيَقولُ: ما رَضىَ بِهذا كسرى وَلا قَيصَرُ، إِنَّهُم يَنامونَ عَلى الحَريرِ وَالدّيباجِ، أنتَ عَلى هذا الحَصيرِ؟ قالَ فَقالَ رَسولُ اللّه صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه لَأنا خَيرٌ مِنهُما وَاللّه لَأنا أكرَمُ مِنهُما، واللّه ما أنا وَالدُّنيا، إِنَّما مَثَلُ الدُّنيا كَمَثَلِ راكِبٍ مَرَّ عَلى شَجَرةٍ وَلَها فَيءٌ فَاستَظَلَّ تَحتَها، فَلَمّا أَن مالَ الظِّلُّ عَنها ارتَحَلَ فَذَهَبَ وَتَرَكَها.

The Impression Of Straw Mat On His Side

It had been reported on the authority of Ibn -Abbass that once Omar came to the holy Prophet while he was sitting on a straw mat with its impression on his two sides. Omar said: O messenger of Allah! I wish you would choose another mat. The holy Prophet said: What have I to do with the world. The example of me and the world is the example of a rider who, on a summer day, rests under a shady tree for an hour and .then departs

عَن ابنِ عَبّاسٍ قالَ: إنَّ رَسولَ اللّه صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه دَخَلَ عَليهِ عُمرُ وَهوَ عَلى حَصيرٍ قَد أَثَّرَ فى جَنبِه، فَقالَ: يا نَبىَّ اللّه لَو اتَّخَذتَ فِراشًا فَقالَ: مالى وَلِلدُّنيا، ما مَثَلى وَمَثَلُ الدُّنيا إِلا كَراكِبٍ سارَ فى يومٍ صائِفٍ فَاستَظَلَّ تَحتَ شَجَرَةٍ ساعَةً مِن نَهارٍ ثُمَّ راحَ وَتَرَكَها.

.The Messenger of Allah never took heed of what made him attached to the world

وَكانَ رَسولُ اللّه صَلّى اللّه

عَليهِ وَآلِهِ: لا يَنظُرُ إلى ما يُستَحْسَنُ مِن الدُّنيا.

A House Devoid Of Luxury

Ibn Abi-Yafoor has quoted Imam Sadeq as saying: A man of Ansar sent a bowl of date for the Messenger of Allah as a gift. The holy Prophet said to the maid servant who had brought it: Go into the room and bring me a bowl or a plate if you can find any. She went inside but returned empty-handed. The Messenger of Allah cleaned part of the ground with the corner of his garment, saying: Put it here. Then he said: By God in whose hands my life is. The world is worth a mosquito or it would not have been given .to atheists of hypocrites

عَن ابنِ أبى يَعفورٍ قالَ: سَمِعتُ أبا عَبدِ اللَّه عَليهِ السَّلامُ يَقولُ: إنَّ رَجُلا مِن الأنصارِ أَهْدى إلى رَسولِ اللَّه صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه صاعًا مِن رَطَبٍ فَقالَ رَسولُ اللَّه صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه لِلخادِمِ الَّتى جاءت بِه: ادْخُلى فَانظُرى هَل تَجِدين فى البَيتِ قَصعَةً أو طَبَقًا فَتأتينى بِه؟ فَدَخَلَت ثُمَّ خَرَجَت إليهِ فَقالَت: ما أَصِبْتُ قَصعَةً وَلا طَبَقًا، فَكَنَسَ رَسولُ اللَّه صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه بِثوبِه مَكانًا مِن الأرضِ ثُمَّ قالَ لَها: ضَعيهِ هاهُنا عَلى الحَضيضِ ثُمَّ قالَ: وَالَّذى نَفسى بِيدِه لو كانَتِ الدُّنيا تَعدِلُ عِندَ اللَّه مِثقالَ بَعوضةٍ ما أُعطِىَ كافِرًا وَلا مُنافِقًا مِنها شَيئًا.

The Blessed ۱۲ Dirhams

The Messenger of Allah gave Imam Ali twelve Dirhams to buy him a shirt. Imam Ali says: I went to the market and bought a shirt for twelve Dirhams. Seeing the shirt, the holy Prophet said: I want a different

shirt, can the seller take it back? I said: I do not know and took the shirt to the seller saying: The messenger of Allah wants a less expensive shirt. Kindly take it back. The man took it back and refunded the money. Hence the Messenger of Allah and I left for the market to buy another shirt. On the way, the Messenger of Allah saw a slave girl weeping. The Messenger of Allah asked; what is your crying for? She said: O Messenger of Allah! My master gave me four Dirhams to buy something but I lost it. .Hence I do not dare to go back home

The Messenger of Allah gave four Dirhams to her telling her to go back home. Then we went to the market together and he bought a shirt for four Dirhams, wore it and thanked god and set out. On the way the Messenger of Allah saw a man who was bare and saying: Who will cover me so that God will cover him with heavenly garment. The Messenger of Allah took off his shirt and gave it to man and returned to the market to buy another shirt for four Dirhams. He wore the shirt and thanked God and .set out for home. On the way he saw the same slave girl sitting in a corner

The Messenger of Allah said: Why did not you go home.? She said: I am late and afraid :to be beaten. The Messenger of Allah said

Come with me and show the house of your master. Coming at the door, the Messenger of Allah said: Peace at the upon you, O the people of the house! They did not answer. The Messenger of Allah saluted again but there was no answer. He saluted for the third time. This time, they said: And peace be upon you O Messenger of Allah and a mercy of Allah and his blessings. The Messenger of Allah said: How come you did not answer the first and second time I saluted you? They said; We heard your salaam but we liked to hear it again and again. The Messenger of Allah said: This girl is late. Do not take her to task. They said: We set her free thanks to your coming here. The Messenger of Allah said: Thanks God! I saw no more blessed ١٢ Dirhams than this, .for it clothed two bare men and set a slave free

جاءَ رَجُلٌ إلى رَسولِ اللَّه صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه وَقَد بَلى ثَوبُهُ فَحَمَلَ إليهِ اثنى عَشَرَ دِرهَمًا فَقالَ: يا عَليُّ: خُذ هذِه الدَّراهِمَ فَاشتَر لى ثَوبًا أَلبَسُهُ، قالَ عَليٌّ عَليهِ السَّلامُ فَجِئتُ إلى السُّوقِ فَاشتَرَيتُ لَهُ قَميصًا بِاثنى عَشَرَ دِرهَمًا وَجِئتُ بِه إلى رَسولِ اللَّه صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه فَنَظَرَ إليهِ فَقالِ: يا عَليُّ غَيرَ هذا أَحَبُّ إلَيَّ، أَتَرى صاحِبَهُ يُقيلُنا؟ فَقُلتُ لا ـ ادرى، فَقالَ: انْظُر، فَجِئتُ إلى صاحِبِه فَقُلتُ: إن رَسولَ اللَّه صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه قَد كَرِهَ هذا يُريدُ ثَوبًا دُونَهُ فَأَقِلنا فيهِ، فَرَدَّ عَلَيَّ الدَّراهِمَ وَجِئتُ بِه إلى رَسولِ

اللَّه صَـلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه فَمَشـى مَعى إلى السُّوقِ لِيَبتاعَ قَميصًا فَنَظَرَ إلى جارِيهٍ قاعِدَهٍ عَلى الطَّريقِ تَبكى فَقالَ لَها رَسولُ اللَّه (ص) ما شَأنُـكِ؟ قـالَت يـا رَسولَ اللَّه إنَّ أهـلَ بَيتى أَعطُونى أربَعَهَ دَراهِمَ لأشتَرىَ لَهُم بِهـا حاجَهً فَضاعَت فَلا أَجسُـرُ أن أَرجَعَ إليهِم، فَأعطاها رَسولُ اللَّه أربَعَهَ دَراهِمَ وَقالَ ارجِعى إلى أَهلِك، وَمَضى رَسولُ اللَّه (ص) إلى السُّوقِ فَاشتَرى قَميصًا بِأربَعهِ دَراهِمَ وَلَبِسَهُ وَحَمِـدَ اللَّه وَخَرَجَ، فَرَأى رَجُلاً عُريانـا يَقولُ: مَن كَسـانى كَسـاهُ اللَّه مِن ثِيـابِ الجَنَّهِ، فَخَلَعَ رَسولُ اللَّه (ص) قَميصَهُ الَّذى اشـتَراهُ وَكَسـاهُ السائِلَ ثُمَّ رَجَعَ إلى السُّوقِ فَاشتَرى بِالأربَعهِ الَّتى بَقيَت قَميصًا آخَر فَلَبِسَهُ وَحَمِـدَ اللَّه وَرَجَعَ إلى مَنزِلِه وَإذا الجارِيهُ قاعِـدَهٌ عَلى الطَّريقِ، فَقـالَ لَها رَسولُ اللَّه صَـلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه: مالَكِ لا تَأتين أهلَكِ؟ قالَت: يا رَسولَ اللَّه إنّى قَد أَبْطَأْتُ عَلَيهِم وَأَخافُ أن يَضـرِبُونى، فَقالَ رَسولُ اللَّه صَـلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه مُرى بَينَ يَـدَىَّ وَدُلّينى عَلى أَهلِكِ فَجاءَ رَسولُ اللَّه صَـلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه حَتّى وَقَفَ عَلى بـابِ دارِهِم ثَمَّ قالَ: السَّلامُ عَلَيكُم يا أَهلَ الـدّارِ، فَلَم يُجيبوهُ فَأعادَ السَّلامَ فَلَم يُجيبُوهُ فَأعادَ السَّلامَ فَقالوا عَليكَ السَّلام يا رَسولَ اللَّه وَرَحمَهُ اللَّه وَبَرَكاتُه.

فَقالَ لَهُم: مالَكُم تَرَكتُم إجابَتى فى أوَّلِ السَّلام وَالثّانى قالُوا: يا رَسولَ اللَّه سَمِعنا سَلامَكَ فَأحبَبنا أن تَستَكثِرَ مِنهُ، فَقالَ رَسولُ اللَّه صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه: إنَّ هـذِه الجارِيَهَ أَبْطَأْتُ عَلَيكُم فَلا تُؤاخِذُوها فَقالوا: يا رَسولَ اللَّه هِىَ حُرَّهٌ لِمَمشاكَ، فَقالَ رَسولُ اللَّه (ص) الحَمدُ للَّه، ما رَأيتُ اثنى عَشَرَ دِرهَمًا أَعظَمُ بَرَكهً مِن هذِه، كَسَى اللَّه بِها عُريانَين، وَأَعتَقَ بِها نَسمهً.

Care For Children

It has been reported on the authority of

p: ۲۳۳

Ummel-Fazl, the wife of Abbas Ibn -Abdul-Motalleb, Imam Husayn's nurse: One day the Messenger of Allah took from me Husayn who was then an infant. The infant made the holy Prophet's garment wet. I sharply took away the infant from the Messenger of Allah in a way that he started crying. The holy Prophet said: O Ummel-Fazl! My garment can be cleaned and purified but what can remove the displeasure of ?my son, Husayn

رُوىَ عَن أُمِّ الفَضلِ زَوجَهِ العَبّاسِ بن عَبدِ المُطّلِبِ مُرضِعَهِ الحُسَينِ عَليهِ السَّلامُ قالَت: أَخَذَ مِنّى رَسولُ اللّه صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه حُسَيناً أيّامَ رِضاعِه، فَحَمَلَهُ فَأراقَ ماءً عَلى ثَوبِه، فَأَخَذتُهُ بِعُنفٍ حَتّى بَكى، فَقالَ صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه مَهلا يا أُمَّ الفَضلِ إنَّ هذهِ الإراقَهَ الماءُ يُطَهِّرُها فَأىُّ شَىءٍ يُزيلُ هذا الغُبارَ عَن قَلبِ الحُسَينِ.

Care For Children's Personality

The Messenger of Allah was preparing for prayer while Hasan was with him. The holy Prophet kept him on his side and rose up for prayer. One of the holy Prophet's prostrations lasted longer than usual. The reporter of this Hadith says: Raising my head after prostration, I saw that Hasan was sitting on the holy Prophet's shoulders. When the prayer was completed, those present in mosque said: O Messenger of Allah! We had not seen such long prostration before. We thought that you are being inspired. The Messenger of Allah said: I was not being inspired! My son was on my shoulder so I did not want to hasten and to put him down. Therefore, I waited for the child to

.come down himself

دُعِیَ النَّبیُّ (ص) إلی صَلاهٍ وَالحَسَنُ مُتَعَلِّقٌ بِه، فَوَضَعَهُ النَّبیُّ (ص) مُقابِلَ جَنبِه وَصَلّی، فَلَمّا سَجَدَ أَطالَ السُّجودَ فَرَفَعتُ رَأْسی مِن بَینِ القَومِ فَإِذا الحَسَنُ عَلی کِتفِ رَسولِ اللّه (ص) فَلَمّا سَلَّمَ قالَ لَهُ القَومُ: یا رَسولَ اللّه لَقَد سَجَدتَ فی صَلاتِکَ هذِه سَجدَهً ما کُنتَ تَسجُدَها کَأَنَّما یُوحی إِلیکَ، فَقالَ: لَم یُوحَ إِلیَّ وَلکِن ابْنی کانَ عَلی کِتفی، فَکَرِهتُ أن أُعجِّلَهُ حَتّی نَزَلَ.

Behavior Towards Other Children

The holy Prophet’s behavior toward children was such that when he returned from a trip, he would stop and order to bring children to him. Then he would take some of them in his arms, put some others on his back and shoulder and order his companions to take them in arms and put them on their shoulders. Children were filled with joy and would never forget its sweet memory. On many occasions when they would get together, they used to tell the story for one another. Taking pride in it, one would say: The holy Prophet took me in his arms but he put you on his back. The other one would .say: The holy Prophet ordered his companions to put you on their back

کانَ صَلّی اللّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه: یَقدِمُ مِن السَّفَرِ فَیَتَلَقّاهُ الصِّبیانُ فَیَقفُ لَهُم ثُمَّ یَأمُرُ بِهِم فَیَرفَعُونَ إلیهِ فَیَرفَعُ مِنهُم بَینَ یَدیهِ وَمِن خَلفِه وَیَأمُرُ أَصْحابَهُ أَن یَحمِلوا بَعضَهُم فَرُبَما یَتَفاخَرُ الصِّبیانُ بَعدَ ذلِکَ فَیَقولُ بَعضُهُم لِبَعضٍ: حَمَلَنی رَسولُ اللّه (ص) بَینَ یَدَیهِ وَحَمَلَکَ أنتَ وَراءَهُ وَیَقولُ بَعضُهُم أمَرَ أَصْحابَهُ أَن یَحمِلوکَ وَراءَهُم.

Being Kind To Children While Praying

The holy Prophet was performing prayer with a group

of Muslims in a certain place. Imam Husayn was then a small child. Now when the holy Prophet went into prostration, Husayn sat on the holy Prophet's back while moving his legs and saying: Go! go! Every time the holy Prophet raised his head from prostration, he would take and put him at his side on the ground. This was repeated several times. A Jew, seeing it, come to the holy Prophet after the prayer and said: You treat your children in a way we never treat them. The holy Prophet said: Should you believe in Allah and His messenger, You would be kind to children. The holy Prophet's kindness to the child impressed the Jew so much that he said: I truly believe in Allah and his messenger. He had truly embraced Islam.

إنَّ النَّبیَّ صَلَّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه وَسَلَّمَ کانَ یُصَلّی یَومًا فی فِئهٍ وَالحُسَینُ صَغیرٌ بِالقُربِ مِنهُ، فَکانَ النَّبیُّ إذا سَجَدَ جاءَ الحُسَینُ عَلیهِ السَّلامُ فَرَکِبَ ظَهرَهُ ثُمَّ حَرَّکَ رِجلیهِ فَقالَ حَل حَل، فَإذا أرادَ رَسولُ اللَّه صَلّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه أن یَرفَعَ رَأسَهُ أخَذَهُ فَوَضَعَهُ إلی جانِبه فَإذا سَجَدَ عادَ عَلی ظَهرِه وَقالَ حَل حَل فَلَم یَزَل یَفعَلُ ذلِکَ حَتّی فَرِغَ النَّبیُّ مِن صَلاتِه فَقالَ یَهودِیٌّ یا مُحَمَّدُ إنَّکُم لَتَفعَلونَ بِالصِّبیانِ شَیئًا ما نَفعَلُهُ نَحنُ.

فَقالَ النَّبیُّ صَلَّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه: أما لَو کُنتُم تُؤمِنُونَ بِاللَّه وَرَسولِه لَرَحِمتُمُ الصِّبیانَ.

قالَ: فَإنّی أُؤمِنُ بِاللَّه وَبِرَسولِه، فَأسلَمَ لَمّا رَأی کَرَمَهُ مَعَ عَظُمَ قَدرِه.

Shortening Of Prayer

The Messenger of Allah was such that whenever in prayer he heard a child crying, he would shorten or

performed it more quickly so that the child's mother who was in the congregational .prayer would take care of the child

وَكانَ رَسولُ اللَّه صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه يَسمَعُ صَوتَ الصَّبِيِّ يَبكى وَهوَ فى الصَّلاهِ، فَيُخَفِّفُ الصَّلاهَ فَتَصيرُ إِليهِ أُمُّهُ.

Not Rejecting Any Needy Person

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Sadeq: The Messenger of Allah was such that he would never reject any needy person. He would give away if he had !anything or would say: May God give it

عَن أبى عَبدِ اللَّه عَليهِ السَّلامُ قالَ: ما مَنَعَ رَسولُ اللَّه صَلَّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه سائِلا قَطُّ، إِن كانَ عِندَهُ أَعطى، وَإِلا قالَ: يَأتى اللَّه بِه.

Giving Away His Own Shirt

It had been reported on the authority of Imam Sadeq: The Messenger of Allah was such that whoever asked anything from him, he would give it to him. One day a woman sent her son to the Messenger of Allah saying: Go to him and ask something from him and in case he says I do not have anything with me, say: Give me your own shirt. The boy came to the holy Prophet and he gave away his own shirt

عَن أبى عَبدِ اللَّه عَليهِ السَّلامُ قالَ: إِنَّ رَسولُ اللَّه صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه كانَ لا يَسألُهُ أَحَدٌ مِنَ الدُّنيا شَيئًا إِلا أَعطاهُ، فَأَرسَلَت إِليهِ امْرَأَةٌ ابنا لَها فَقالَت: انطَلِق إِليهِ فَاسألهُ فَإِن قالَ لَکَ: لَيسَ عِندَنا شَیءٌ فَقُل: اعطِنى قَميصَکَ، قالَ: فَأَخَذَ قَميصَهُ فَرَمى بِه إِليهِ (وَأعطاهُ)

The Most Generous Man On The Earth

Gabriel said: I have examined all families on the earth but found no one to be more generous than the Messenger of

.Allah in giving away his possessions

قالَ جبرائيلُ: ما فى الأرضِ أَهلُ عَشيرَةٍ مِن أبياتٍ إلا قَلَّبتُهُم، فَما وَجَدتُ أَحدًا أَشَدُّ إِنفاقًا لِهذا المالِ مِن رَسولِ اللَّه.

His Generosity In The Eye Of Imam Ali

Imam Ali has reported that the holy Prophet was the most generous and honorable .among people. Any one associating with him started to love him

عَن أميرِ المُؤمِنينَ عَلىٍّ بن أبى طالِبٍ عَليهِ السَّلامُ قالَ: كانَ رَسولُ اللَّه صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه أَجوَدَ النّاسِ كَفًّا وَأَكرَمَهُم عِشرَةً، مَن خالَطَهُ فَعَرَفَهُ أَحَبَّهُ.

An Ailing Beggar On His Knees

It has been reported that a companion was in the holy Prophet’s house. While they were eating, a disabled beggar came to the door. The appearance of the beggar was such that every one was reluctant to make contact with him. Giving him permission to enter the house, the holy Prophet made him sit on his knees and inviting him to eat with them. A man from Qureish who was there showed disgust and averted from him. .As a result, that man of Queish died with the same disability

وَرُوِىَ أَنَّ رَسولَ اللَّه صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه وَسَلَّمَ كانَ فى نَفرٍ مِن أَصْحابِه فى بَيتِه يَأكُلونَ، فَقامَ سائِلٌ عَلى البابِ وَبِه زَمانَةٌ يَتَكَرَّهُ مِنها فَأذِنَ لَهُ، فَلَمّا دَخَلَ أَجلَسَهُ عَلى فَخِذِه ثُمَّ قالَ: اطعَم، وَكانَ رَجُلٌ مِن قُريشٍ اشْمَأزَّ مِنهُ وَتَكرَهُهُ، فَما ماتَ حَتّى كانَت بِهِ زَمانَةٌ مِثلُها.

Kind Behavior Towards The Poor

It has been reported that a man came to the holy Prophet asking him to give him something. The holy Prophet said: There is nothing with us for the moment but come along with me. If anything is brought to

us, I will give it to you. Omar said; O Messenger of Allah! God has not made you duty-bound to what is beyond your power. The holy Prophet did not like this comment. The man said: Give alms and fear not the Possessor of the throne for its being a little. The .Messenger of Allah liked these words, smiled and joy could be seen in his face

One who is hopeful of his favor will never be deprived of it nor will a neighbor return .from his house without being honored

رُوىَ أنَّ رَجُلا أتى النَّبىَّ صَلّى اللَّه عَلَيهِ وَآلِه فَسَألَهُ فَقالَ: ما عِندى شَىءٌ وَلكِن اتَّبع عَلَىَّ فَإذا جاءَنا شَىءٌ قَضَيناهُ، قالَ عُمَرُ: فَقُلتُ يا رَسولَ اللَّه ما كَلَّفَكَ اللَّه مالا تَقدِرُ عَلَيهِ، قالَ: فَكَرِهَ النَّبىُّ صَلّى اللَّه عَلَيهِ وَآلِه فَقالَ الرَّجُلُ أَنفِق ولا تَخَف مِن ذى العَرشِ إقلالا، قالَ فَتَبَسَّمَ النَّبىُّ وَعُرِفَ السُّرورُ فى وَجهِه.

حاشاهُ أن يُحرَمُ الرّاجى مَكارِمَهُ أو يَرجِعَ الجارُ مِنهُ غَيرَ مُحتَرَمٍ

His Foster Mother

Abot-Tofeil says: Being a small boy, I saw a woman coming to visit the holy Prophet who spread his cloak for her. The woman sat on it. I asked who this woman was. I was .told she was his foster mother

وَقالَ أَبو الطُّفيلِ رَأيتُ النَّبىَّ صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه وَسَلَّمَ وَأنا غُلامٌ إذ أَقبَلَت امرَأةٌ حَتّى دَنَت مِنهُ فَبَسَطَ لَها رِداهُ فَجَلَسَت عَلَيهِ، فَقُلتُ مَن هذا؟ قالوا: أُمَّهُ الَّتى أَرْضَعَتهُ.

Respect For Foster Sister

Imam Sadeq has reported: One day the holy Prophet's sister came to visit him. The holy Prophet who was happy spread his sheet for her to

sit on it and started talking with her. He looked at her face and Laughed with her. When his foster sister left and her brother came, the holy Prophet did not receive him warmly. It was asked: O Messenger of Allah! How come you treated her better than him. The holy Prophet said: she was more kind to her parents than he was.

قالَ أَبو عَبدِ اللَّه عَليهِ السَّلامُ: إنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّه صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِهِ وَسَلَّمَ أتَتهُ أُختٌ لَهُ مِنَ الرِّضاعَهِ، فَلَمّا نَظَرَ إلَيها سَرَّ بِها وَبَسَطَ مَلحَفَتَهُ لَها فَأجلَسَها عَلَيها، ثُمَّ أَقبَلَ يُحَدِّثُها وَيَضحَكُ فى وَجهِها، ثُمَّ قامَت وَذَهَبَت وَجاءَ أَخوها فَلَم يَصنَع بِه ما صَنَعَ بِها، فَقيلَ لَهُ: يا رَسولَ اللَّه صَنعتَ بِأُختِه ما لَم تَصنَع بِه وَهو رَجُلٌ؟ فَقالَ: لأَنَّها كانَت أبَرَّ بِوالِدِيها مِنهُ.

Meeting People's Demand Between ۲ Prayers

It has been reported that the holy Prophet used to shorten his prayer when he saw that some one was sitting near him. He would complete his prayer, would ask about his demand and after meeting his demand would continue with his prayer again.

وَرُوِىَ أَنَّهُ لا يَجلِسُ إليهِ أحَدٌ وَهوَ يُصَلّى إلا خَفَّفَ صَلاتَهُ وَسَأَلَهُ عَن حاجَتِه فَإذا فَرَغ عادَ إلى صَلاتِه.

كانَ رَسولُ اللَّه صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه لا يَجلِسُ إليهِ أحَدٌ وَهوَ يُصَلّى إلا خَفَّفَ صَلاتَهُ وَأَقبَلَ عَلَيهِ فَقالَ: أَلَكَ حاجَهٌ، فَإذا فَرَغَ مِن حاجاتِه عادَ إلى صَلاتِه.

In His Headquarters

During one of the battles, the holy Prophet was saying his prayer in his headquarters. At this time some riding Muslims passed by him. They stopped and inquired after the holy Prophet. Praying for the holy

Prophet and saying that they would wait for him to complete his prayer if they were not in a hurry, the riders left that place. When the holy Prophet was through with his prayer, he turned to the companions wrathfully and said: it is strange that a group of Muslims stopped before you while inquiring after me and sending their greetings but .you did not respect them nor did you prepare any food for them

عَن داوُودَ بن عَبدِ اللَّه بن مُحَمَّدِ الجَعفَری عَن أَبیهِ أَنَّ رَسولَ اللَّه صَلّی اللَّه علیهِ وَآلِه کانَ فی مَغازِیهِ فَمَرَّ بِه رَکبٌ وَهوَ یُصَلّی، فَوقَفوا عَلی أَصْحابِ رَسولِ اللَّه صَلّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه فَسَأَلُوهُم عَن رَسولِ اللَّه صَلّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه وَسَلَّمَ وَدَعَوا وَأَثنُوا وَقالوا: لَولا إِنّا عِجالٌ لانتَظَرنا رَسولَ اللَّه صَلّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه فَاقرَءُوهُ مِنّا السَّلامَ وَمَضَوا.

فَانفَتَلَ رَسولُ اللَّه صَلّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه مُغضِبًا، ثُمَّ قالَ لَهُم: یَقِفُ عَلَیکُمُ الرَّکبُ وَیَسألونَکُم عَنّی وَیُبَلِّغُونی السَّلامَ وَلا تَعرِضونَ عَلَیهِمُ الغِذاءَ (الخ)

A Thirsty Cat

Imam Ali said: While the Messenger of Allah was performing ablution, the cat of the house took refuge to him. The Messenger of Allah knew that the cat was thirsty. So he took the bowl of water to the cat which drank from the bowl. Then the Messenger of .Allah used the rest of water for ablution

قالَ عَلیٌّ عَلَیهِ السَّلامُ: بَینا رَسولُ اللَّه صَلّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه یَتَوَضَّأُ، إِذ لاذَ بِه هِرُّ البَیتِ وَعَرَفَ رَسولُ اللَّه صَلّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه أَنَّهُ عَطشانَ، فَأَصغی إِلیهِ الإِناءَ حَتّی شَرِبَ مِنهُ الهِرُّ وَتَوَضَّأَ بِفَضلِه.

The Holy Prophet And Bedouin

It has been reported that

a nomadic rough Arab came to the holy Prophet demanding a charity. The holy Prophet gave him something. But he was not pleased. The holy Prophet said: Was I benefactor? The man said: No. The companions lost their temper and were about to harm him but the Holy Prophet prohibited them. Later on, the Prophet took bedouin to his home and favored him with some more. The Prophet asked: Am I a benefactor? .The man said: Yes. May Allah bless you and your family

The holy Prophet said to him: You uttered harsh words which provoked the wrath of my companions. Now that you have said kind words in my presence, could you repeat the same in front of my companions so as to ease the wrath which they have against you. The bedouin agreed. The following day the holy Prophet turned his face to his companions and said: This man says he is pleased with me. The bedouin replied: Yes! He repeated what he had said privately to the holy Prophet. Then the Messenger of Allah said: the example of me and this man is like a man whose camel startled and ran .away

The people began shouting and running after the camel, thinking they would help the camel's owner. But the camel hoicked more and speeded up. The owner of the camel shouted: Let my camel be at ease. I know better how to calm it. So he went and picked up a handful of herbs and took

his position gently in front of the camel. Then he easily grasped the bridle of his camel and set out on his way. The holy Prophet said: If I had let you free yesterday, surely .you would have killed this poor bedouin

رُوىَ أَنَّ إِعْرابيًّا جاءَهُ يَطلُبُ مِنهُ شَيئًا فَأعطاهُ، ثُمَّ قالَ: أَحسَنتُ إِليكَ؟ قالَ الإِعرابِيُّ لا وَلا أَجمَلتَ، فَغَضِبَ المُسلِمونَ وَقاموا إِليهِ فأشار إِليهِم أَن كُفُّوا ثُمَّ قامَ وَدَخلَ مَنزِلهُ وَارسَلَ إِليهِ وَزادَهُ شَيئًا، ثُمَّ قالَ: أَحسَنتُ إِليكَ؟ قالَ نَعَم فَجَزاكَ اللَّه مِن أَهلٍ وَعَشيرَةٍ خَيرًا، فَقالَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ إِنَّكَ قُلتَ ما قُلتَ وَفى نَفسِ أَصْحابى مِن ذلِكَ شَىءٌ فَإِن أَحبَبتَ فَقُل بَينَ أَيديهِم ما قُلتَ بَينَ يَدىَّ حَتّى يَذهَبَ ما فى صُدورِهِم عَلَيكَ قالَ نَعَم.

فَلَمّا كانَ الغَد أوِ العِشاء جاءَ فَقالَ صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِهِ إِنَّ هذا الإِعرابِىّ قالَ ما قالَ فَزِدناهُ فَزَعَمَ أَنَّهُ رَضِىَ كَذلِكَ، قالَ نَعَم فَجَزاكَ اللَّه مِن أَهلٍ وَعَشيرَةٍ خَيرًا.

فَقالَ صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِهِ مَثَلى وَمَثَلُ هذا مِثلُ رَجُلٍ لَهُ ناقَةٌ شَردَت عَلَيهِ فَاتَّبَعَها النّاسُ فَلَم يَزيدُوها إِلا نُفُورًا، فَناداهُم صاحِبُها خَلُّوا بَينى وَبَينَ ناقَتى فَإِنّى أَرفَقُ بِها مِنكُم وَأَعلَمُ فَتَوَجّهَ لَها بَينَ يَدَيها فَأَخَذَ لَها مِن قَمامِ الأَرضِ فَرَدّها حَتّى جاءَت وَاستَناخَت وَشَدَّ عَلَيها رَحلَها وَاستَوى عَلَيها وإِنّى لَو تَرَكتُكُم حَيثُ قالَ الرَّجُلُ ما قالَ فَقَتَلتُمُوهُ دَخَلَ النّارَ.

Negus' Envoys

It has been reported on the authority of Abi-Qatadah: When Negus' envoys came to the holy Prophet, he personally received them. His companions said: We are prepared to receive them in your place. But the holy Prophet said: When our companions had .gone there, they were honored

.Therefore, I would like to recompense too

وَعَن أبی قَتادهٍ قالَ: وَفَدَ وَفدٌ للنَّجاشی فَقامَ النَّبیُّ صَلّی اللّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه یَخدِمُهُم، فَقالَ: لَهُ أَصْحابُهُ نَکفیکَ فَقالَ صَلّی اللّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه إِنهم کانوا لأصحابِنا مُکرَمینَ وَإِنّی أُحبُّ أَن أُکافِئَهُم.

The Son Of Hatam Tai

Imam Ali said: When Adi Ibn -Hatam came to the holy Prophet, the Messenger of Allah took him to his home where there was nothing but a straw mat. The holy Prophet .spread it for him and sat on the ground himself

قالَ أَمیرُ المُؤمِنینَ عَلَیهِ السَّلامُ لَمّا قَدِمَ عَدِیُّ بن حاتَمٍ إِلی رَسولِ اللّه صَلّی اللّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه ادخَلَهُ النَّبیُّ صَلّی اللّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه بَیتَهُ وَلَم یَکُن فی البَیتِ غَیرُ خَصفَهٍ وَوِسادَهٍ مِن أُدمٍ فَطرَحَها رَسولُ اللّه صَلّی اللّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه لِعَدِیٍّ بن حاتمٍ.

His Detachment From The World

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Sadeq: One day the messenger of Allah left home while he was sad. At this moment, an angel came to him with keys to all the world treasures. The angel said: O Muhammad! These are keys to the world. Your Lord says: Open and take of it whatever you wish, for nothing will be reduced of what is with Me. The Messenger of Allah said: The world is the home of one who has no home and whoever accumulates wealth for the world, is not wise. The angle said: By God who appointed you truthfully, I heard the same in the fourth heaven from the .angel who gave me the keys

عَن أبی عَبدِ اللّه عَلیهِ السَّلامُ قالَ: خَرَجَ النَّبیُّ صَلَّی اللّه عَلیهِ

وَآلِه وَهوَ مَحزونٌ فَأتاهُ مَلَكٌ وَمَعَهُ مَفاتيحُ خَزائِنِ الأرضِ فَقالَ: يا مُحَمَّدُ هذِه مَفاتيحُ خَزائِنِ الدُّنيا، يَقولُ لَكَ رَبُّكَ افتَح وَخُذ مِنها ما شِئتَ مِن غَيرِ أن يَنقُصَ شَيئًا عِندى، فَقالَ رَسولُ اللّه صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه الدُّنيا دارُ مَن لا دارَ لَهُ وَلَها يَجمَعُ مَن لا عَقلَ لَهُ، فَقالَ المَلَكُ: وَالَّذى بَعَثَكَ بِالحَقِّ لَقَد سمِعتُ هذا الكَلامَ مِن مَلَكٍ يَقولُهُ فى السَّماءِ الرّابِعةِ حينَ أُعطيتُ المَفاتيحَ.

Living A Simple Life

The Messenger of Allah was brought a gift. He found no bowl to put the gift in. He said: .Put it on the ground, I am a servant like the other servants of God

أُهدِىَ إِلى رَسولِ اللّه صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه هَدِيّةٌ فَلَم يَجِد شَيئًا يَضَعُهُ عَليهِ، فَقالَ: ضَعهُ بِالحَضيضِ، فَإِنَّما أنا عَبدٌ آكُلُ كَما يَأكُلُ العَبدُ.

Good Behavior

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Sadeq: One day when Aisha was with the holy Prophet, a man came to the door and asked for permission to visit him. The holy Prophet said: He is a bad brother for the tribe. Aisha rose up and went inside the room, the holy Prophet gave him permission to enter and treated him kindly. When the man left, Aisha said: O Messenger of Allah! You said he was not a good man yet you treated him kindly. The holy Prophet said: The worst servants of Allah are those .with whom people are reluctant to associate due to their bad language

عَن أبى عَبدِ اللّه عَليهِ السَّلامُ قالَ: بَينا رَسولُ اللّه صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه ذاتَ يَومٍ عِندَهُ عائِشَةُ فَاستَأذَنَ

عَلَيهِ رَجُلٌ، فَقالَ رَسولُ اللّه صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه: بِئسَ اخو العَشيرَهِ، وَقامَت عائِشَهُ فَدَخَلَتِ البَيتَ، وَأذِنَ لَهُ رَسولُ اللّه صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه فَدَخَلَ، فَأقبَلَ رَسولُ اللّه صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه حَتّى إذا فَرَغَ مِن حَديثِه خَرَجَ، فَقالَت لَهُ عائِشَهُ: يا رَسولَ اللّه بَينا أنتَ تَذكُرُهُ إذ أقبَلتَ عَليهِ بِوَجهِكَ وَبشرِكَ، فَقالَ لَها رَسولُ اللّه صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه إنَّ مِن أشَرِّ عِبادِ اللّه مَن يَكرَهُ مُجالسَتهُ لِفُحشِه.

Conclusion Of Speech

It has been reported that whenever the holy Prophet completed his speech and intended to rise up, he would say: O God, forgive us our sins, our faults, what we have done intentionally, openly or secretly and what You know of us best. You are the Giver .and the Retarder. There is no god but You

وَرُوِىَ أنَّ النَّبىَّ كانَ إذا فَرِغَ مِن حَديثِهِ وأرادَ أن يَقومَ مِن مَجلِسِه يَقولُ: اللّهُمَّ اغفِر لَنا ما أخطَأنا وَما تَعمَّدنا وَما أسرَرنا وَما أعلَنّا وَما أنتَ أعلَمُ بِه مِنّا أنتَ المُقَدِّمُ وَأنتَ المُؤَخِّرُ لا إلهَ إلا أنتَ.

Flattery

A bedouin came to the holy Prophet saying: Aren’t you superior to us in terms of both ancestor and children? You were superior to us in the era of ignorance and you are our leader in Islam now. The holy Prophet became furious saying: Behind how many veils does your tongue lie? He replied: Two veils namely lips and teeth. The holy Prophet said: Neither of two could avert the vehemence and freedom of your tongue. Then he said: Among all things given to man, there is nothing more harmful

than glibness for his hereafter, Then in order to silence that man, he ordered Imam Ali to cut that man's tongue. People thought Imam Ali was going to cut that man's tongue .but he gave him a few Dirhams and the man kept silent

أتى النَّبىَّ صَـلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه إعرابِىٌّ فَقـالَ لَهُ: ألَستَ خَيرَنا أَبًا وَأكرَمَنا عَقِبًا وَرَئيسَـنا فى الجاهِليهِ وَالإِسـلام؟ فَغَضِبَ النَّبىُّ (ص) وَقالَ يا أعرابِىُّ كَم دُونَ لِسانِكَ مِن حِجابٍ؟ قالَ اثنانِ شَـفتانِ واسـنانِ فَقالَ النَّبىُّ صَـلَّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه فَما كانَ فى أحَدِ هذَينِ ما يَرُدُّ عَنّا غَربَ لِسانِكَ هذا؟ أما إنَّهُ لَم يُعطَ أحَدٌ فى دُنياهُ شَـيئًا هوَ أَضَـرُّ لَهُ فى آخِرَتِه مِن طَلاقَهِ لِسانِه يا علىُّ قُم فَاقطَع لِسانَهُ فَظَنَّ أَنَّهُ يَقطَعُ لِسانَهُ فَأعطاهُ دَراهِمَ.

False Esteem

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Sadeq that a man of Bani-Fahd was beating his slave in a thorough-fare. The slave was constantly seeking refuge in Allah .hoping that the name of Allah would stop his master from beating him

The holy Prophet happened to pass by. Seeing the holy Prophet, the slave sought refuge in Muhammad. Hearing the name of Muhammad, the master of the slave stopped beating him. Addressing the man, the holy Prophet said: This slave was seeking refuge with Allah but you didn't care. However, when he sought refuge in Muhammad, you stopped seating him. Whereas Allah is the one in Whom one should seek refuge. Being aware of his bad deed, the master set the slave free for the sake of Allah. The Messenger

of Allah said: By the one who has appointed me as a Prophet, your face would be .burnt in fire if you did not set him free

عَن أبی عَبـدِ اللَّه عَلیهِ السَّلامُ قالَ: استَقبَلَ رَسولُ اللَّه صَـلّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه رَجُلٌ مِن بَنی فَهـدٍ وَهوَ یَضـرِبُ عَبـدًا لَهُ وَالعَبـدُ یَقولُ: أَعوذُ بِاللَّه فَلَم یَقلَعِ الرَّجُلُ عَنهُ، فَلَمّا أَبْصَـرَ العَبدُ بِرَسولِ اللَّه صَلّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه قالَ: أَعوذُ بِمُحَمّدٍ، فَأَقلَعَ عَنهُ الضَّربَ، فَقالَ رَسولُ اللَّه صَـلّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه: یَتَعوَّذُ بِاللَّه فَلا تُعیـذُهُ؟ وَیَتَعوَّذُ بِمُحَمَّدٍ فَتُعیذُهُ؟ وَاللَّه أَحَقُّ أَن یُجارَ عائِذُهُ مِن مُحَمَّدٍ، فَقالَ الرَّجُلُ: هوَ حُرٌّ لِوَجهِ اللَّه، فَقالَ رَسولُ اللَّه (ص): وَالَّذی بَعَثَنی بِالحَقِّ نَبِیًّا لَو لَم تَفعَل لَواقَعَ وَجهُکَ حَرَّ النّارِ.

Exaggeration

Imam Ali has said: One day the Messenger of Allah came to a group of his companions. Joyfully and politely they said: Hail our Master and Lord! The Messenger of Allah became angry saying: Do not speak like that. Rather say: Hail our Prophet and the Messenger of our Lord! Speak truthfully. Do not exaggerate in your speech or you .will go astray

عَن عَلیٍّ بن أبی طالبٍ عَلیهِ السَّلامُ: إِنَّ رَسولَ اللَّه صَـلّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه خَرَجَ عَلی نَفَرٍ مِن أَصْـحابِه فَقالوا لَهُ مَرحَبًا بِسَـیِّدِنا وَمولانا فَغَضِبَ رَسولُ اللَّه غَضَـبًا شَدیدًا ثُمَّ قالَ: لا تَقُولوا هکَذا وَلکِن قُولوا مَرحَبًا بِنَبِیِّنا وَرَسولِ رَبِّنا، قُولوا السّدادَ مِنَ القَولِ وَلا تَغلُوا فی القَولِ فَتَمرَقوا.

(Seeking Heal From His Aba (Cloak

Bahre Saqa has quoted Imam Sadeq as saying: Good temper brings about joy. Then, he said: Would you like me to tell you a hadith none of the

people of Medina knows? I said: Yes. Then the Imam said: One day when the messenger of Allah was in mosque, a small girl of Ansar entered the mosque and caught hold of the holy Prophet's Aba (cloak). The Messenger of Allah rose up without saying anything. The girl too did not say anything. This was repeated for three times. When the holy Prophet rose up for the fourth time, the girl was behind him. Having pulled a thread of the holy Prophet's Aba, the girl left the mosque. People asked the girl: What was it you were doing to the holy Prophet by driving him into a corner, for neither you nor the holy Prophet were saying anything, what did you mean? She said: There is a person sick in our home. So they sent me to take a thread of the holy Prophet's Aba so that he will be healed. I decided to do it myself but the holy Prophet noticed it and I was ashamed. I did not want to ask him either. Therefore I eventually .managed to take a thread of his Aba

عَن بَحرِ السَّقّاءِ قالَ: قالَ لی أبو عَبدِ اللّه عَلیهِ السَّلامُ یا بَحرُ حُسنُ الخُلقِ یَسُرٌّ، ثُمَّ قالَ: الا أُخبِرُکَ بِحدیثٍ ما هوَ فی یَدَی أحَدٍ مِن أَهلِ المَدینَهِ؟ قُلتُ: بَلی، قالَ: بَینَما رَسولُ اللّه صَلّی اللّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه ذاتَ یومٍ جالِسٌ فی المَسجِدِ إذ جاءَت جارِیهٌ لِبَعضِ الأنصارِ وَهوَ قائِمٌ، فَأخَذَت بِطَرفِ ثَوبِه، فَقامَ لَها النَّبیُّ صَلّی اللّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه فَلَم تَقُل شَیئًا،

وَلَم يَقُل لَها النَّبیُّ صَلّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه وَسَلَّمَ شَیئًا حَتّی فَعَلَت ذلِکَ ثَلاثَ مَرّاتٍ فَقامَ لَها النَّبیُّ صَلّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه فی الرّابِعَهِ وَهیَ خَلفَهُ، فَأَخَذَت هُدبَهً مِن ثَوبِه ثُمَّ رَجَعَت، فَقالَ لَها النّاسُ: فَعَلَ اللَّه بِک وَفَعَل، حَبَست رَسولَ اللَّه ثَلاثَ مَرّاتٍ لا تَقولینَ لَهُ شَیئًا وَلا هوَ یَقولُ لَکِ شَیئًا، ما کانَت حاجَتُکِ إلیهِ؟ قالَت: إنَّ لَنا مَریضًا فَأَرسَلَنی أَهلی لِأَخذِ هُدبَهٍ مِن ثَوبِهِ لِیستَشفی بِها، فَلَمّا أَرَدتُ أَخْذَها رَآنی فَقامَ فَاستَحیَیتُ أَن آخُذَها وَهوَ یَرانی وَأَکرَهُ استَأمِرُهُ فی أخذِها فَأَخَذتُها.

Shaking Hands

Imam Sadeq has reported: Meeting Hozaiqah, the holy Prophet stretched his hand for shaking hands with him but Hozaiqah held back his hand. The holy Prophet said: O Hozaiqah, I stretched my hand towards you but you are holding back your hand? Hozaiqah said: O Messenger of Allah! I am willing to shake hand with you but since I am polluted, I don't want to touch your hand. The holy Prophet said: Don't you know that when Muslims shake hands when meeting, their sins will fall down like the leaves .of a tree

عَن أبی عَبدِ اللَّه عَلیهِ السَّلامُ قالَ: لَقی النَّبیُّ صَلَّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه حُذَیفَهَ فَمَدَّ النَّبیُّ صَلّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه یَدَهُ فَکَفَّ حُذَیفَهُ یَدَهُ، فَقالَ النَّبیُّ صَلَّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه یا حُذَیفَهُ بَسَطتُ یَدی إلیکَ فَکفَفتَ یَدَکَ عَنّی؟ فَقالَ حُذَیفَهُ: یا رَسولَ اللَّه بِیَدِکَ الرَّغبَهُ وَلکِنّی کُنتُ جُنُبًا فَلَم أُحِبُّ أَنْ تَمُسَّ یَدی یَدَکَ وَأنا جُنُبٌ فَقالَ النَّبیُّ (ص) أما تَعلَم أَنَّ المُسلِمینَ إذا التَقیا فَتَصافَحا تَحاتَت ذُنُوبُهُما کما یَتحاتَت وَرَقُ الشَّجَرِ.

Two Circles Of Believers

One day when the

holy Prophet entered the Mosque, his glance fell on two groups, one engaged in prayers and supplications while the other busy in discussing the Islamic sciences. Being asked about them, the holy Prophet said: Both groups are engaged in useful activities but the group engaged in teaching and learning is superior and he sat with .them

خَرَجَ رَسولُ اللّه صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه فَإذا فى المَسجِدِ مَجلِسانِ، مَجلِسٌ يَتَفَقَّهونَ وَمَجلِسٌ يَدعونَ اللّه وَيَسألونَهُ، فَقالَ: كِلا المَجلِسينِ إلى خَيرٍ، أمّا هؤُلاءِ فَيدعُونَ اللّه وَأمّا هؤُلاءِ فَيَتَعَلَّمونَ وَيَفقَهُونَ الجاهِلَ، هؤُلاءِ أَفضَلُ بِالتَّعليمِ أُرسِلتُ ثُمَّ قَعَدَ مَعَهُم.

Zeal

The Messenger of Allah said: Prophet Ibrahim was zealous but I am more zealous .than him. May God curse believers and Muslims who have no zeal

قالَ رَسولُ اللّه صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه: كانَ إبراهيمُ غَيُورًا وَأنا أغيَرُ مِنهُ وَجَدَعَ اللّه أنفَ مَن لا يُغارُ مِنَ المُؤمِنينَ وَالمُسلِمينَ.

Seeking Help From God On The Day Of Badr

Imam Ali said: On the day of Badr, I went to see what the holy Prophet was doing with the strong enemy on the horrible scene. I found him prostrating and saying constantly: O the Living One, O the self-subsisting! I waited for some time but he was still in prostration and kept on saying the same words till God made him victorious in .the battle

قالَ عَلِيٌّ عَليهِ السَّلامُ: لَمّا كانَ يَومُ بَدرٍ جِئتُ أَنظُرُ ما يَصنَعُ النَّبِيُّ صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه فَإذا هوَ ساجِدٌ يَقولُ «يا حَيُّ يا قَيُّومُ» فَتَرَدَّدتُ مَرّاتٍ وَهوَ عَلى حالِه لا يَزيدُ عَلى ذلِكَ إلى أن فَتَحَ اللّه لَهُ.

Listening To The Holy Quran

Ibn-Masood says: The Messenger of Allah said: Recite for

me some verses of the Quran. Ibn-Masood said: shall I recite for you the holy Quran while it has been revealed to you? The holy Prophet said: Yes, I like to have the pleasure of listening to it. Ibn-Masood says: I started reciting the Chapter of An-Nisa :(the women) until I reached the following verse

O Prophet) How will it be, then, when We bring from every people a witness and)“ (bring you as a witness against these?” (۴:۴۱

Just as I recited the verse, the Prophet wept and then said: Indeed, that is enough for .today

عَن ابنِ مَسعُودٍ أنَّهُ قالَ: قالَ لی رَسولُ اللّه صَلّی اللّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه: اقرَأْ عَلَیَّ، قُلتُ یا رَسولَ اللّه أقرَأُ عَلَیکَ وَعَلَیکَ أُنزِلَ؟ قالَ نَعَم، أُحِبُّ أن أَسمَعَهُ مِن غَیری، فَقَرَأتُ سُورةَ النِّساءَ حَتّی أتَیتُ إلی هذِهِ الآیهِ «فَکَیفَ إذا جِئنا مِن کُلِّ أُمَّهٍ بِشَهیدٍ وَجِئنا بِکَ عَلی هؤُلاءِ شَهیدًا» فَقالَ: حَسبُکَ الآن فَإذا عَیناهُ تَذرِفانِ.

Weeping

The messenger of Allah used to weep for fear of God so much that his prayer mat .would become wet though he had committed no sin

وَکانَ یَبکی حَتّی یَبتَلَّ مُصَلّاهُ خَشیَهً مِنَ اللّه عَزَّ وَجَلَّ مِن غَیرِ جُرمٍ.

Showing No Desire For Revenge

It has been recorded in ۲۸s that the Messenger of Allah never revenged himself on .any one, rather he forgave all those who persecuted him

جاءَ فی الآثارِ: أنَّ رَسولَ اللّه صَلّی اللّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه لَم یَنتَقِم لِنَفسِه مِن أحَدٍ قَطُّ بَل کانَ یَعفُو وَیصفَحُ.

Forbidding Backbiting

The Messenger of Allah used to say to his companions: Do not talk behind each other’s back before me, for

.I like to come to you with a sound heart

كانَ رَسولُ اللّه صَلَّی اللّه عَلیهِ وَآلِهِ یَقولُ: لا یُبَلِّغُنی أحَدٌ مِنکُم عَن أحَدٍ مِن أَصْحابی شَیئًا فَإِنی أُحِبُّ أن أَخْرُجَ إِلیکُم وَأنَا سَلیمُ الصَّدرِ.

Enjoying No Privilege

It has been reported on the authority of Abu Dharr that the Messenger of Allah used to sit among the companions without any privilege and any one not knowing him had .to ask which one he was

Abu Dharr says: We asked the holy Prophet to give permission to make a bench for him so that newcomers would recognize him. Having acquired the permission, we made a bench of clay on which the holy Prophet would sit and we too took a seat on .his two sides

عَن أبی ذَرٍّ قالَ: کانَ رَسولُ اللّه صَلّی اللّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه: یَجلِسُ بَینَ ظَهرانی أَصْحابه فَیَجیءُ الغَریبُ فَلا یَدری أیُّهُم هوَ حَتّی یَسألَ فَطَلَبنا إِلی النَّبیِّ أن یَجعَلَ مَجلِسًا یَعرِفُهُ الغَریبُ إِذا أَتاهُ فَبَنَینا لَهُ دُکّانًا (دَکَّةً) مِن طینٍ فَکانَ یَجلِسُ عَلَیها وَنَجلِسُ بِجانِبَیهِ.

His Trustworthiness

Imam Sadeq has been quoted as saying: Do not breach trust, for the Messenger of .Allah would return to its owner even if he was given a needle and thread in trust

عَن أبی عَبدِ اللّه عَلیهِ السَّلامُ قالَ: أَدُّوا الأَمانَةَ فَإِنَّ رَسولَ اللّه صَلّی اللّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه کانَ یُؤَدّی الخَیطَ وَالمَخیطَ.

Keeping Promise

Imam Sadeq has been quoted as saying: The Messenger of Allah who had an appointment with a man by the side of a rocky place, waited for a long time but the man did not show up. The sun

was extremely hot in a way that the holy Prophet suffered pain. A companion said: O Messenger of Allah! How good it was if you would go to shade from sunlight. The holy Prophet said: I had made arrangement to meet him in this place. If he does not come, .it is his fault

عَن أبی عَبدِ اللَّه عَلیهِ السَّلامُ قالَ: إنَّ رَسولَ اللَّه صَلَّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه واعَدَ رَجُلا إلی الصَّخرَهِ فَقالَ: أنَا لَکَ هُنا حَتّی تَأتی، قالَ: فَاشتَدَّتِ الشَّمسُ عَلیهِ، فَقالَ لَهُ الصَّحابَهُ: یا رَسولَ اللَّه لَو أنَّکَ تَحوَّلتَ إلی الظِّلِّ قالَ: وَعَدتُهُ هاهُنا وَإن لَم یَجِئ کانَ مِنهُ الحَشَرُ.

Eating With Guests

Quoting his brother, Musa Ibn -Ja’afar, Ali Ibn -Ja’afar reported that whenever the Messenger of Allah received guests, he would eat with them and would not stop .eating till the guests would stop

عَن عَلیِّ بنِ جَعفَرٍ عَن أخیهِ مُوسی عَلَیهِ السَّلامُ أنَّ رَسولَ اللَّه صَلّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه: کانَ إذا أتاهُ الضَّیفُ أکَلَ مَعَهُ وَلَم یَرفَع یَدَهُ مِنَ الخوانِ حَتّی یَرفَعُ الضَّیفُ یَدَهُ.

Never Speaking Ironically

It has been reported on the authority of Mas’adah: I heard from Imam Sadeq saying to his disciples: Do not taunt one who is your friend with his flaws nor reproach him for his wrongs, for this is not part of the ethos of the Messenger of God nor those of the .Imams

عَن مَسعَدَهٍ قالَ: سَمِعتُ أبا عَبدِ اللَّه عَلیهِ السَّلامُ یَقولُ لأصحابِه: لا تَطعَنُوا فی عُیُوبِ مَن أقبَلَ إلیکُم بِمَوَدَّتِه وَلا تُوقِفُوهُ عَلی سَیِّئَتِه یَخضَعُ لَها فَإنّها لَیسَت مِن أخلاقِ رَسولِ اللَّه صَلّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه وَمِن

أَخلاقِ أَولِيائِه.

Salutation And Greeting

The Messenger of Allah would meet the demand of anyone coming to him with a need whether he was a free man or a slave (Man or woman). He was not harsh or bad-tempered. He never raised his voice on the marketplace. He never recompensed evil .with evil but forgave all wrongs. He was the first to greet whomever he met

وَلا يَأتيهِ أَحَدٌ حُرًّا أو عَبدًا أو أمَةً إلا قامَ مَعَهُ فی حاجَتِه لا فَظٌّ وَلا غَليظٌ وَلا صَخابٌ فی الأسواقِ وَلا يَجزی بِالسَّيِّئَهِ السَّيِّئَهَ وَلكِن يَغفِرُ وَيصفَحُ وَيَبدَأُ مَن لَقِيهُ بِالسَّلامِ.

Moral Mission

The Messenger of Allah has been quoted as saying: I have been tutored by God and Ali has been tutored by me. My Lord has enjoined me generosity and good deeds and .has forbidden me envy and tyranny

عَن النَّبیِّ صَلَّی اللَّه عَلَيهِ وآلِه قالَ: أَنَا أديبُ اللَّه وَعَلِیٌّ أدِيبی أمَرنی رَبّی بِالسَّخاءِ وَالبِرِّ وَنَهانی عَنِ البُخلِ وَالجَفا.

Eating With Others

Imam Sadeq has reported that whenever the Messenger of Allah ate with people, he was the first to eat and the last to stop eating. In this way people were not ashamed .of eating

عَن أبی عَبدِ اللَّه عَلَيهِ السَّلامُ قالَ: كانَ رَسولُ اللَّه صَلّی اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه إذا أَكَلَ مَعَ القَومِ، أوَّلُ مَن يَضَعُ يَدَهُ مَعَ القَومِ وَآخَرُ مَن يَرفَعُها إلی أن يَأكُلَ القَومُ.

Never Disgracing People

The holy Prophet was such that when it was said that someone had done something .wrong, he never blamed him in the presence of others so as not to disgrace him

كانَ رَسولُ اللَّه صَلّی اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه إذا بَلَغَهُ

عَن الرَّجُلِ شَیءٌ لَم یَقُل ما بالَ فُلانٌ وَلکِن یقولُ: ما بالَ أَقوامٌ یَقولُونَ حَتّی لا یَفضَحُ أَحدًا.

Equal Division

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Sadeq that a certain amount of goods was brought to the holy Prophet. The Messenger of Allah decided to divide it among the companions of Soffeh but since it was not much, some of them could not have a share. So the Messenger of Allah went to the deprived ones apologizingly lest they would become broken-hearted saying: I was brought something. I wanted to divide it equally among you but it was not enough. So I gave it only to those feared to be .hungry and impatient

عَن أبی عَبـدِ اللّه عَلیهِ السَّلامُ یقولُ: أتی النَّبیَّ بِشَـیءٍ فَقَسَّمَهُ فَلَم یَسَع أهلَ الصُّفَّهِ جَمیعًا فَخَصَّ بِه أُناسًا مِنها فَخافَ رَسولُ اللّه أن یَکونَ قَد دَخَلَ قُلوبَ الآخَرینَ شَیءٌ، فَخَرَجَ إلیهِم فَقالَ: مَعذِرَةً إلی اللّه عَزَّ وَجَلَّ وَإلیکُم یا أهلَ الصُّفَّهِ، أنا أوتینا بِشَیءٍ فَأرَدنا أن نُقَسِّمَهُ بَینَکُم فَلَم یَسَعکُم، فَخَصَصتُ بِه أُناسًا مِنکُم، خَشَینا جَزَعَهُم وَهَلَعَهُم.

Weight-Lifter

The Messenger of Allah passed by a gathering among whom there was a man who could lift a big stone. People were amazed with his strength. Seeing it the holy Prophet asked: What is this gathering for? People told him about the strong man lifting a big stone. The Messenger of Allah said: Do you know who is stronger than this man? Stronger than this man is one who is abused but he can endure it and one who overcomes his

.carnal desire, the Satan of himself and the Satan of the abuser

مَرَّ رَسولُ اللّه صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه بِقوم فيهم رَجُلٌ يَرفَعُ حَجَرًا يُقالُ لَهُ حَجَرُ الأشِدّاء وَهُم يَعجَبُونَ مِنهُ، فَقالَ ما هذا؟ قالوا: رَجُلٌ يَرفَعُ حَجَرًا يُقالُ لَهُ حَجَرُ الأشِدّاء قالَ: أفَلا أُخبِرُكُم بِما هوَ أشَدُّ مِنهُ؟ رَجُلٌ سَبَّهُ رَجُلٌ فَحلُمَ عَنهُ فَغَلَبَ نَفسَهُ وَغَلَبَ شَيطانَهُ وَشَيطانَ صاحِبِه.

In Ummi–Salmah's Home

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Sadeq: The Messenger of Allah was one night in Ummi-Salamah's house. It was midnight when Ummi-Salamah woke up and noticed that the holy Prophet was not in his bed. She was worried about what had happened. She got up and began to search for the Prophet. She found the holy Prophet standing up in a dark corner, raising his hands towards the sky, shedding tears and saying: "O God! Do not take from me the good things that you have granted me Do not let the enemy and the jealous blame me! My God! Do not let me return to the evils from which you have saved me! My God! Do not leave me alone as much as !the twinkling of an eye

Hearing these words, Ummi-Salama started crying. The Messenger of Allah who noticed it asked: Why are you crying? She said: May my parents be sacrificed for you. Why should I not cry? You who have such a rank and great position with God and you fear Him to the extent that you ask Him not to leave you alone for a

moment! So, woe to me and other persons like me! The holy Prophet said: How could I feel sure and not fear!? Prophet Yunus was left alone for a moment and it befell him .what you know about it

عَن أبی عَبدِ اللَّه عَلیهِ السَّلامُ قالَ: کانَ رَسولُ اللَّه صَلَّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه فی بَیتِ أُمِّ سَلمَهَ فی لَیلَتِها، فَفَقَدَتهُ مِن الفِراشِ، فَدَخَلَها فی ذلِکَ ما یَدخُلُ النساءَ، فَقامَت تَطلُبُهُ فی جوانِبِ البَیتِ حَتّی انتَهَت إلیهِ وَهوَ فی جانِبٍ مِن البَیتِ قائِمٌ رافِعٌ یَدَیهِ یَبکی وَهوَ یَقولُ:

«اللَّهُمَّ لا تَنزِع مِنّی صالِحَ ما أَعطَیتَنی أَبَدًا، اللَّهُمَّ لا تُشمِت بی عَدُوًّا وَلا حاسِدًا أَبَدًا؟ اللَّهُمَّ وَلا تَرُدَّنی فی سُوءٍ استَنقَذتَنی مِنهُ أَبَدًا، اللَّهُمَّ وَلا تَکِلنی إلی نَفسی طَرفَهَ عَینٍ أَبَدًا».

فَقالَ: یا أُمَّ سَلَمَهَ وَما یُؤمِنُنی؟ وَإنَّما وَکَّل اللَّه یُونُسَ بنَ مَتی إلی نَفسِهِ طَرفَهَ عَینٍ وَکانَ مِنهُ ما کانَ.

Endeavor In Prayer

It has been reported on the authority of Abdullah that O mar Ibn -khattab came to the Messenger of Allah while he was very ill or had fever. Omar said: O Messenger of Allah! How high your temperature is? The holy Prophet said: Yet it did not prevent me from reciting thirty chapters of the holy Quran among which seven were the longest. Omar said: O Messenger of Allah! Allah has forgiven you your faults in the past and in the future and yet you make such an endeavor!? The holy Prophet said: Should I not ?be then a thankful servant

عَن بَکرِ بن عَبدِ اللَّه أنَّ عُمَرَ بن خَطّابٍ دَخَلَ عَلی النَّبیِّ صَلّی اللَّه عَلیهِ

وَآلِهِ وَهوَ مَوقُوذٌ، أو قالَ: مَحمُومٌ، فَقالَ لَهُ عُمَرُ: يا رَسولَ اللّه ما أَشَدَّ وَعَكَكَ أو حَماكَ؟ فَقالَ: ما مَنَعَني ذلِكَ أن قَرَأتُ اللَّيلَةَ ثَلاثينَ سُورَةً فيهِنَّ السَّبعَ الطُّوَلَ. فَقالَ عُمَرُ: يا رَسولَ اللّه غَفَرَ اللّه لَكَ ما تَقَدَّمَ مِن ذَنبِكَ وَما تَأَخَّرَ وَأنتَ تَجتَهِدُ هذا الاجتِهادَ؟ فَقالَ: يا عُمَرُ أَفَلا أَكُونُ عَبدًا شَكُورًا.

Prostration

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Baqer that the Messenger of Allah .never woke up without falling in prostration to God — Almighty and Glorified

عَن أبي جَعفَرٍ عَليهِ السَّلامُ قالَ: ما استَيقَظَ رَسولُ اللّه صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِهِ مِن نَومٍ قَطُّ إلا خَرَّ لِلّه عَزَّ وَجَلَّ ساجِدًا.

Daily Praise And Thanks

The Messenger of Allah used to thank God ٣۶٠ times that is the number of blood .vessels saying: All praise is due to the Lord of the worlds

كانَ رَسولُ اللّه صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِهِ يَحمَدُ اللّه في كُلِّ يَومٍ ثَلاثَ مِئَةٍ وَسِتّينَ مَرَّةً عَدَدَ عُرُوقِ الجَسَدِ، يَقولُ: الحَمدُ لِلّه رَبِّ العالَمينَ كَثيرًا عَلى كُلِّ حالٍ.

Repentance

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Sadeq that the Messenger of Allah used to repent seventy times a day without having committed any sin saying: I repent .unto Allah

عَن أبي عَبدِ اللّه عَليهِ السَّلامُ قالَ: كانَ رَسولُ اللّه صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِهِ يَتوبُ إلى اللّه في كُلِّ يَومٍ سَبعينَ مَرَّةً مِن غَيرِ ذَنبٍ، كانَ يَقولُ: أَتوبُ إلى اللّه.

Thankfulness

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Sadeq that the Messenger of Allah who was riding his she-camel on a trip came down from the camel, unexpectedly performed five prostrations and then

mounted his camel. His companions said; O Messenger of Allah! We saw you doing what you would not do before. The Messenger of Allah said: Yes Gabriel came to me with several glad tidings from Allah — Almighty and Glorified. Therefore, I performed one prostration for every glad tiding.

عَن أبی عَبدِ اللّه عَلیهِ السَّلامُ أنَّ رَسولَ اللّه صَلّی اللّه عَلَیهِ وَآلِه کانَ فی سَفَرٍ یَسیرُ عَلی ناقهٍ لَهُ، إذ نَزَلَ فَسَجَدَ خَمسَ سَجداتٍ، فَلَمّا رَکِب قالُوا: یا رَسولَ اللّه إنّا رَأیناکَ صَنَعتَ شَیئًا لَم تَصنَعهُ، فَقالَ عَلیهِ السَّلامُ نَعَم استَقبَلَنی جبرَئیلُ عَلیهِ السَّلامُ فَبَشَّرَنی بِبِشاراتٍ مِنَ اللّه عَزَّ وَجَلَّ، فَسَجَدتُ للّه شُکرًا لِکُلِّ بُشری سَجدَهً.

Ibrahim

Anas Ibn -Malek has been quoted as saying: I saw that the holy Prophet's son, Ibrahim was dying. Shedding tears, the Messenger of Allah said: Eyes are weeping and heart is sorrowful. I do not say anything save what pleases our Lord and we are sorrowful for you O Ibrahim.

عَن أنَسِ بن مالِکٍ قالَ: رَأیتُ إبراهیمَ بن رَسولِ اللّه صَلّی اللّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه وَهوَ یَجودُ بِنَفسِه، فَدَمَعَت عَیناهُ فَقالَ صَلّی اللّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه: تَدمَعُ العَینُ وَیَحزَنُ القَلبُ وَلا أقُولُ إلا ما یَرضی رَبُّنا وَإنّا بِکَ یا إبراهیمُ لَمَحزُونون.

His Wrath

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Ali that the Messenger of Allah was never wrathful for the sake of the worldly affairs but when he was wrathful for the sake of God, no one could change his mind.

رُویَ عَن أمیرِ المُؤمِنینَ عَلیهِ السَّلامُ أنَّهُ قالَ: کانَ النَّبیُّ صَلّی اللّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه لا یَغضَبُ لِلدُّنیا وَإذا أغْضَبَهُ

الحَقُّ لَم يَصرِفهُ أحَدٌ.

When Riding

When the Messenger of Allah was riding, he would not let anyone to go with him on foot. The holy Prophet either make him ride with him and in case he did not accept, .the Messenger of Allah would say: You go first and wait for me in a certain place

رُوِیَ أن رَسولَ اللَّه صَلّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه کانَ لا یَدَعُ أحدًا یَمشی مَعَهُ، إذا کانَ راکِبًا حَتّی یَحمِلهُ مَعَهُ، فَإن أبی قالَ تَقَدَّم أمامی وَادرِکنی فی المَکانِ الَّذی یُریدُ.

Inhibition

The holy Prophet has been quoted as saying: Among the first things from which my .Lord inhibited me was quarrel with people

عَن النَّبِیِّ صَلّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه قالَ: إنَّ أوَّلَ ما نَهانی عَنهُ رَبّی عَزَّ وَجَلَّ.... إلی أن قالَ: وَمُلاحاةَ الرِّجالِ.

?How He Would Walk

It has been reported that the Messenger of Allah would take his steps fast when on a trip and when he reached a vast desert, his pace became faster. A companion of his has said: I saw no one faster than the Messenger of Allah in walking as if the earth .contracted under. His feet and we could hardly catch up with him

کانَ رَسولُ اللَّه صَلَّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه: یَسیرُ العَنَقَ، فَإذا وَجَدَ فَجوَةً نَصَّ.

ما رَأیتُ أحدًا أسرَعُ فی مَشیَتِه مِن رَسولِ اللَّه صَلّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه کَأنَّما الأرضُ تَطوی لَهُ وَإنّا لَنَجهَدُ انفُسَنا وَإنَّهُ لَغیرُ مُکتَرِثٍ.

He And The Orphans

When Ja'afar Tayyar son of Abo-Taleb was martyred in a battle and the news reached Medina, the Messenger of Allah went to his house. Addressing his wife, Asma ,the daughter of Amees

the holy Prophet said: Bring me the children of Ja'afar. He took them into his arms, smelled them and was kind to them. Abdullah Ibn -Ja'afar says: I remember well the day the Messenger of Allah came to my mother, gave the news of my father's .martyrdom and then drew his hand on my head and my brother's head

لما أُصيبَ جَعفَرُ بن أبى طالِبٍ أَتى رَسولَ اللّه أسماءُ فَقالَ لَها: أَخْرِجى لى وُلدَ جعفَرٍ، فَأُخرِجوا إِليهِ فَضَمَّهُم وَشَمَّهُم، قالَ عَبدُ اللّه بن جَعفَرٍ أَحفَظُ حينَ دَخَلَ رَسولُ اللّه عَلى أُمّى فَنَعى لَها أبى وَنَظَرتُ إِليهِ وَهوَ يَمسَحُ عَلى رَأسى وَرَأسِ أخى.

Condolence To The Son Of Zeid Ibn –Hareseh

When Zeid Ibn -Hareseh was martyred, the Messenger of Allah went to see his family. Seeing the holy Prophet, Zeid's daughter burst into tears in a way that the holy Prophet too started crying. A companion asked: O Messenger of Allah! What state was .it? The holy Prophet said: This is the eagerness of a friend towards his friend

لَمّا أُصيبَ زَيدُ بن حارِثَهَ، انطَلَقَ رَسولُ اللّه صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِهِ إِلى مَنزِلِهِ فَلَمّا رَأتهُ ابنَتُهُ جَهَشَت، فَانتَحَبَ رَسولُ اللّه صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِهِ وَقالَ لَهُ بَعضُ أَصْحابِهِ: ما هذا يا رَسولَ اللّه؟ قالَ: هذا شوقُ الحَبيبِ إِلى الحَبيبِ.

Visiting The Sick And Taking Part In Funeral

It has been reported on the authority of Anas Ibn -Malek that the Messenger of Allah used to visit the sick, take part in the funeral of Muslims, accept the slaves' invitation and ride on an ass. On the day of Khaybar, Gorayzah and Nazeer, he rode on an ass whose rein was

.a rope of date fiber with sackcloth underneath him

عَن أنَسِ بن مالِكٍ قالَ: كانَ رَسولُ اللّه صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه: يَعُودُ المَريضَ وَيتَّبِعُ الجِنازَة، وَيُجيبُ دَعوةَ المَملُوكِ، وَيَركَبُ الحِمارَ، وَكانَ يَومَ خَيبَرٍ وَيومَ قُرَيظَهَ وَالنَّضيرِ عَلى حِمارٍ مَخطُومٍ بِحَبلٍ مِن ليفٍ تَحتَهُ إكافٌ مِن ليفٍ.

Prayer For The Unjust

It has been reported that when four teeth of the Messenger of Allah were broken and his face was hurt in the Battle of Ohod, his companions became upset, so they said: O Messenger of Allah! We wish that you would curse them! The Messenger of Allah said: I was not delegated to curse people but to pray and be a mercy for them. O God! .Guide my people for they do not know the truth

وَرُوِىَ أنَّهُ لَمّا كُسِرَت رُباعِيَّتُهُ وَشَجَّ وَجهُهُ يَومَ أُحُدٍ، شَقَّ ذلِكَ عَلى أَصحابِهِ شَديدًا وَقالوا لَو دَعوتَ عَلَيهِم، فَقالَ إنّى لَم أُبعَث لَعّانًا وَلكِنّى بُعِثتُ داعيًا وَرَحمَةً، اللّهُمَّ اهدِ قَومى فَإنَّهُم لا يَعلَمُونَ.

Explanation

It has been reported on the authority of Ibn-Abbas that whenever the Messenger of Allah related a hadith or was asked a question, he would repeat it three times to make .it fully understood

قالَ ابنُ عباسٍ كانَ رَسولُ اللّه صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه إذا حَدَّثَ الحَديثَ أو سألَ عَنِ الأمرِ كَرَّرَهُ ثَلاثًا لِيُفَهِّمَ وَيَفهَمُ عَنهُ.

When He Felt Proud

Whenever the Messenger of Allah saw a Jew, a Christian, a Sabian, a Zoroastrian or any other person of non-Muslims, he used to say: Praise is due to Allah who has made ,me excel you with Islam being my faith, the holy Quran my book

Prophethood my mission, Ali being my Minister, my brothers being the believers and .Ka'aba being my Qibla

كانَ رَسولُ اللَّه صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه إذا رَأى يَهودِيًّا أو نَصرانِيًّا أو صابِئًا أو مَجوسيًّا. أو واحِدًا عَلى غَيرِ مِلَّهِ الإسلامِ قالَ: الحَمدُ للَّه الَّذى فَضَّلَنى عَلَيكَ بِالإسلامِ دينًا وَبِالقُرآنِ كِتابًا وَبِمُحَمَّدٍ نَبيًّا وَبِعَلِيٍّ إماما وَبِالمُؤمِنينَ إخوانًا وَبِالكَعبهِ قِبلَهً.

Humiliating Others

Imam Baqer and Imam Sadeq have been polyquoted as saying: Abu Dharr humiliated a man by calling him, O son of a black since his mother was black. The Messenger of Allah said: O Abu Dharr! Are you humiliating him because of his mother?! Abu Dharr rubbed his head and face against the earth (regretted) so much that the Messenger .of Allah was pleased with him

عَن الباقِرَينِ عَليهِما السَّلامُ: أنَّ أَبا ذَرٍّ عَيَّرَ رَجُلا عَلى عَهدِ النَّبيِّ صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه بِأُمِّه فَقالَ: يا بن السَّوداءِ وَكانَت أُمُّهُ سَوداء فَقالَ لَهُ رَسولُ اللَّه صَلَّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه تُعَيِّرُهُ بِأُمِّه يا أَبا ذَرٍّ؟! قالَ فَلَم يَزَل أَبو ذَرٍّ يُمَرِّغُ وَجهَهُ فى التُّرابِ وَرَأسَهُ حَتّى رَضِىَ رَسولُ اللَّه (ص(

Three Other Virtues

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Sadeq Allah would never answer negatively to people's demands. He would give to needy person if he had something with him. If he had nothing with him, he would say God willing it would be fulfilled. He would never reproach people because of their wrong acts and he would participate in battles along with other combatants since the time the Quranic verse "Fight them in Allah's way; this is not

.imposed on you except in relation to yourself" was revealed to him

عَن جَعفَرِ بن مُحَمَّدٍ قالَ: ما سُئِلَ رَسولُ اللَّه صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه شَيئًا قَطُّ فَقالَ: لا، إن كانَ عِندَهُ أَعْطَاهُ وَإِن لَم يَكُن عِندَهُ قالَ: يَكُونُ إنشاءَ اللَّه، وَلا كافَأَ بِالسَّيِّئَهِ قَطُّ، وَما أَلقى سَرِيَّهً مُذ نَزَلَت عَلَيهِ «فَقاتِل فى سَبيلِ اللَّه لا تُكلَّفُ إلا نَفسَکَ» إلا وَلّى بِنَفسِه.

Camel Race

It has been reported on the authority of Imam Sadeq that a bedouin came to the holy Prophet saying: O Messenger Allah! Would you like your she-camel to race with my she-camel? The Messenger of Allah accepted it and the Bedouin happened to win the .race

عَن أبى عَبدِ اللَّه عَليهِ السَّلامُ قالَ: قَدِمَ إعرابِىٌّ النَّبىَّ صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه فَقالَ: يا رَسولَ اللَّه تُسابِقُنى بِناقَتِکَ هذِه؟ فَسابَقَهُ فَسَبَقَهُ الإِعرابِىُّ.

Brushing The Teeth

It has been reported that the Messenger of Allah would never go to bed without having toothbrush at his bedside. He would brush his teeth when he woke up and would say: I have been enjoined to brush my teeth in a way I feared it would become .an obligatory act

وَرُوِىَ أَنَّهُ لا يَنامُ إلا وَالسِّواکُ عِندَ رَأسِه، فَإذا نَهَضَ بَدَأَ بِالسِّواکِ وَقالَ صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه: لَقَد أُمِرتُ بِالسِّواکِ حَتّى خَشيتُ أن يُكتَبَ عَلَىَّ.

Brushing The Teeth At Night

The holy Prophet used to brush his teeth three times a night, once before going to bed, the second time when he woke up for performing night prayer and the third time .before the morning prayer

وَكانَ صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه يَستاکُ كُلَّ لَيلهٍ ثَلاثَ مَرّاتٍ: مَرَّهً قَبلَ نَومِه

وَمَرَّةً إِذا قامَ مِن نَومِه إِلى وِردِه، وَمَرَّةً قَبلَ خُروجِه إِلى الصَّلاه الصُّبحِ.

New Clothes

It has been reported on the authority of Ibn -Abbas that whenever the Messenger of Allah wore new clothes, he would praise Allah and then performed two Rak'at prayer.

عَن ابنِ عَبّاسٍ قالَ: إِنَّ رَسولَ اللَّه صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه إِذا لَبِسَ ثَوبًا جَديدًا حَمِدَ اللَّه وَصَلّى رَكْعَتَين.

In Prayer

When supplicating, the Messenger of Allah used to raise his two hands as a needy person begging food.

كانَ رَسولُ اللَّه صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه: يَرفَعُ يَدَيهِ إِذا ابتَهَلَ وَدَعا كَما يَستَطعَمُ المِسكينُ.

The Holy Prophet's Oaths

One of the oaths taken by the holy Prophet was: Nay, I seek forgiveness of Allah.

كانَت مِن أَيمانِ رَسولِ اللَّه صَلّى اللَّه عَلَيهِ وَآلِه: لا وأَستَغفِرُ اللَّه.

Kissing The Hand Of A Worker

Anas Ibn -Malek reported: When the Messenger of Allah was returning from Tabook battle, a man by the name of Sa'ad Ansari welcomed the holy Prophet shaking hand with him, finding that the man's hands coarse, the holy Prophet said: What has happened to your hands? The man said: O Messenger of Allah! I have wielded spade and rope so much that my hands have become coarse. I earn my living in this way. Kissing the man's hands, the holy Prophet said: This is the hand the Fire will not touch.

رَوى أَنَسُ بن مالِكٍ أنَّ رَسولَ اللَّه صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه لَمّا أَقبَلَ مِن غَزوَهِ تَبوكٍ استَقبَلَهُ سَعدُ الأنصارى فَصافَحَهُ النَّبيُّ صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه ثُمَّ قالَ لَهُ: ما هذا الَّذى أَكنَبَ يَدَيك؟ قالَ يا رَسولَ اللَّه أَضرِبُ بِالمَرِّ وَالمِسحاهِ فَأَنفِقُهُ عَلى عِيالى فَقَبَّلَ يَدَهُ

رَسولُ اللَّه صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه وَقالَ هذِه يَدٌ لا تَمَسُّها النّارُ.

Tidying Up

Quoting his father, Imam Sadeq has reported that a man came to the door of the holy Prophet and asked to see him. Leaving his chamber to see the man, the holy Prophet, instead of Looking into a mirror, stood in front of bowl of water to tidy himself. When the holy Prophet returned, Aisha asked: O Messenger of Allah! For what did you stand before the bowl of water when going to see that man and made yourself look tidy? The Messenger of Allah said: O Aisha! God loves a Muslim who makes himself tidy .when he goes to see his brother-in-faith

It has been reported that the Messenger of Allah made himself look tidy to his companions and to a greater extent to his wife saying: Surely God loves a person who .makes himself tidy when he goes to see his brothers-in-faith

عَن جعفَرٍ عَن أَبيهِ عَلَيهِما السَّلامُ قالَ: وَقَفَ رَجُلٌ عَلى بابِ النَّبيِّ صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه يَستَأذِنُ عَليهِ قالَ: فَخَرَجَ النَّبيُّ صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه فَوَجِدَ فى حُجرَتِه رَكوَةً فيها ماءٌ فَوَقَفَ يَستوى لِحيَتَهُ وَيَنظُرُ إِليها فَلَمّا رَجَعَ داخِلا قالَت لَهُ عائِشَةُ: يا رَسولَ اللَّه أنتَ سَيِّدُ وُلدِ آدَمَ وَرَسولُ رَبِّ العالَمينَ وَقفتَ عَلى الرَّكوَهِ، تُسَوّى لِحيَتَكَ وَرَأسَكَ؟ قالَ: يا عائِشَةُ إِنَّ اللَّه يُحِبُّ إِذا خَرَجَ عَبدُهُ المُؤمِنُ إِلى أَخيهِ أن يَتَهَيَّأَ لَهُ وَأن يَتَجَمَّلَ.

Abo–Jahl's Confession

A man by the name of Akhnas Ibn -Shareeq met Abo-Jahl on the day of Badr saying: O Abol-Hakam! There is no one

here but you and me to hear our words. Now tell me whether Muhammad is truthful .or liar? Abo-Jahl said: By God! Surely Muhammad is truthful and he has never told a lie

وَقيلَ إنَّ الأخنَسَ بن شَريقٍ لَقى أَبا جَهلٍ يَومَ بَدرٍ، فَقالَ لَهُ: يا أَبَا الحَكَمِ لَيسَ هُنا غَيرى وَغَيرُك يَسمَعُ كَلامَنا تُخبِرُنى عَن مُحَمَّدٍ صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه صادِقٌ أم كاذِبٌ؟ فَقالَ أبو جَهلٍ وَاللّه إنَّ مُحَمَّدًا صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه الصّادِقُ وَما كَذَبَ مُحَمَّدٌ صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه قَطُّ.

Akramah Son Of Abo-Jahl

Akramah Ibn -Abo-Jahl was one of the ardent enemies of the Messenger of Allah. He was among four persons the shedding of whose blood the holy Prophet had made permissible allowing people to kill them wherever they found them even though they might catch hold of Ka'ba's curtain. Akramah who had fled Mecca went to sea and embarked on a ship but there was a storm in the sea and he vowed with his Lord that should he be saved from drowning he would come to the Messenger of Allah and swear allegiance with him and embrace Islam. By chance, he was saved and when he came to the holy Prophet to embrace Islam, the Messenger of Allah rose up and gave him a hug saying: Bravo to the riding traveler. Muslims used to call him the son of Allah's enemy (Abo-Jahl)! Akramah went to the holy Prophet complaining of it. Hence, .(the Messenger of Allah forbade them and appointed him to collect Zakat (Alms

إنَّهُ كانَ شَديدُ العَداوَهِ لِرَسولِ

اللّه صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه وَهوَ أحَدُ الأربَعهِ الّذينَ أباحَ النَّبىُّ صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه دِماءَهُم وأَمَرَ النّاسَ بِقَتلِهِم أينَما وَجَدُوهُم وَإِن كانوا مُتعَلِّقينَ بِأَستارِ الكَعبَهِ، فَفَرَّ وَرَكِبَ البَحرَ فَأَصابَتهُ عاصِفٌ فعاهَدَ رَبَّهُ أن يَأتى رَسولَ اللّه صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه وَيُبايِعَهُ إن أَنْجاهُ اللّه تَعالى، فَنَجى وَأتى وَاسلَمَ فَقامَ صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه فَاعتَنَقَهُ وَقالَ مَرحَبًا بِالرّاكِبِ المُهاجِرِ، وَكانَ المُسلِمونَ يَقولُونَ هذا ابنُ عَدُوِّ اللّه أبى جَهلٍ، فَشَكى ذلِكَ إلى النَّبىِّ صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه فَمَنَعَهُم مِن ذلِكَ، ثُمَّ استَعمَلَهُ صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه عَلى صَدَقاتِ هَوازِنٍ.

Habits

Anas has reported: When someone was telling the holy Prophet something privately, he would listen carefully; when he shook hands with a person, he never withdrew his hand till that person withdrew his hand; he would rise up when receiving and seeing someone off; his knees were never ahead of other persons knees; he was the first to greet and shake hands; he never stretched his legs in the presence of his companions; he respected the guests and on many occasions spread his own clothes for them to sit on; he would put a mattress and cushion for them and if they refused he would insist on it; he would mention his companions title to honor them and would call them by the fairest names and designation, and never interrupted any one.

قالَ أَنَسٌ: ما التَقَمَ أحَدٌ أُذُنَ رَسولَ اللّه صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه فَيُنَحّى رَأسَهُ حَتّى يَكونَ الرَّجُلُ هوَ الّذى يُنَحّى رَأسَهُ، وَما أخَذَ أحَدٌ بِيَدِه فَيُرسِلَ يَدَهُ حَتّى يُرسِلَها الآخَرُ، وَما قَعَدَ

p: ۲۶۹

إلی رَسولِ اللّه صَلّی اللّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه رَجُلٌ قَطّ فَقامَ حَتّی یَقومَ وَلَم یُرَ مُقَدِّمًا رُکبَتَیهِ بَینَ یَدَی جَلیسٍ لَهُ وَکانَ یَبدَأ مَن لَقیهُ بِالسَّلام وَیَبدَأُ أَصحابَهُ بِالمُصافَحهِ، لَم یُرَ قَطُّ مادًّا رِجلَیهِ بَینَ أَصْحابِه، یُکرِمُ مَن یَدخُلُ عَلَیهِ وَرُبَما بَسَطَ لَهُ ثَوبَهُ وَیُؤثِرُهُ بِالوَسادَهِ الَّتی تَحتَهُ وَیعزِمُ عَلیهِ فی الجُلوسِ عَلیهِ، إن أبی، وَیُکَنّی أَصْحابَهُ وَیَدعُوهُم بِأَحَبِّ أَسمائِهِم تَکرِمَهً لَهُم وَلا یَقطَعُ عَلی أحَدٍ حَدیثَهُ.

Water Carrying

It has been reported that the holy Prophet was on a trip and the water for his ablution was with Abo-Qatadah. The day was hot and people felt extremely thirsty. Hence, they rushed to the Messenger of Allah asking for water. Having quenched their thirst with the rest of the ablution water, the holy Prophet turned to Abo-Qatadah and said: Drink some water! Abo-Qatadah said: No, O Messenger of Allah! You drink it. The holy Prophet said: The water carrier (Saaqi) should drink last. Abo-Qatadah drank water and after him, the Messenger of Allah, started drinking water. Evidently this is one example of the moral virtues which the holy Prophet's companions had acquired. Nevertheless, the holy Prophet was always leading in this connection and set example .for them

وَرُوِیَ أنَّ النَّبیَّ صَلّی اللّه عَلَیهِ وَآلِه کانَ فی سَفَرٍ وَکانَ عِندَ أبی قَتادَهَ وُضوءَهُ فَتَوَضَّأَ وَفُضِلَت فی المیضاهِ فَضلَهً فَلَمّا حَمی النَّهارُ واشتَدَّ العَطَشُ بِالنّاسِ ابتَدَروا إلی النَّبیِّ یَقولونَ: الماء الماء فَسَقاهُمُ النَّبیُّ جَمیعًا بِفَضلِ وُضوئِه الَّذی کانَ فی المیضاهِ ثُمَّ قالَ لأبی قَتادَهَ اشرَب فَقالَ لا بَل اشرَب أنتَ یا رَسولَ اللّه فَقالَ اشرَب فَإنَّ ساقِیَ

القَوم آخِرَهُم شُربًا فَشَرِبَ أبو قَتادَهَ ثُمَّ شَرِبَ رَسولُ اللَّه (ص).... هذا مِن مَكارِمِ الأخلاقِ الَّتی لا يَزالُ يَأخُذُها بِها أَصحابُهُ وَيَتَقَدَّمُ بِها إِلیهِم وَيُكَرِّرُها إِلیهِم الخ.

Those Resembling Him

The Messenger of Allah said: Shall I inform you which one resembles me more than the others? They said: Yes, O Messenger of Allah! He said: The one who is the most affable, the one who is the most forbearing, the one who is the most kind to his relatives, and the one who is the fairest among you in anger and pleasure.

قالَ رَسولُ اللَّه صَلّی اللَّه عَلیهِ وَآلِه: ألا أُخبِرُكُم بِأشبَهِكُم بی أَخلاقًا؟ قالوا: بَلی یا رَسولَ اللَّه، فَقالَ: أَحسَنُكُم أَخلاقًا وَأَعظَمَكُم حِلمًا وَأبَرَّكُم بِقَرابَتِه وَأَشَدَّكُم إنصافًا مِن نَفسِه فی الغَضَبِ وَالرِّضا.

Greeting Women

It has been reported on the authority of Asma, the daughter of Yazid: The Messenger of Allah passed by a group of women and greeted them.

عَن أسماءَ بِنتِ يَزيدٍ أنَّ رَسولَ اللَّه مَرَّ بِنسوهٍ فَسَلَّمَ عَلَيهِنَّ.

General Pardon

When Mecca was conquered, both friends and foes asked for revenge. Therefore a bloodshed was expected. Addressing Abo-Sofian, the banner-bearer of Islam chanted the following slogan: Today is the day of revenge; today is the day of disrespect; today is the day of disgrace of Quraish. Hearing this from the banner-bearers of Islam, Abo-Sofian cried out! O Messenger of Allah! Is it you who have ordered to kill us while you are the most merciful and the most kind of people! The holy Prophet who heard it, paused a little and then said: O Abo-Sofian! Today is

the day of mercy and honor for Quraish. Hence, the slogans of revenge turned into that of mercy. Then the holy Prophet pardoned all the enemies of Islam saying: I will treat you as Joseph treated his brothers. "There shall be no reproof against you this ."day; Allah may forgive you, and He is most Merciful of the merciful

اليَومُ يَومُ المَلحَمَهِ، اليَومُ تُسبَى الحُرْمَهُ، اليَومُ أَذَلَّ اللّه قُرَيشًا

يا رَسولَ اللّه أَمَرتَ بِقَتلِ قَومِكَ فَأَنتَ أَبَرُّ النّاسِ وَأرحَمُ النّاسِ وَأَوصَلُ النّاسِ

يا أَبا سُفيانَ بَل اليَومُ يَومُ المَرحَمَهِ، أَعَزَّ اللّه قُرَيشًا

اذهَبُوا فَأنتُمُ الطُّلَقاءُ

لا تَثريبَ عَليكُمُ اليَومَ يَغفِرُ اللّه لَكُم وَهوَ أَرحَمُ الرّاحِمينَ

Respect For The Elderly

Anas said: An old man came to the Messenger of Allah. Those present did not respect the old man as they should. The holy Prophet said: He who is not kind to our children .and does not respect our elderly people is not from us

أَنَسٌ: جاءَ شَيخٌ إِلى رَسولِ اللّه صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِهِ فى حاجَهٍ فَأَبطَأُوا عَن الشَّيخِ أن يُوسِّعُوا لَهُ فَقالَ (ص): لَيسَ مِنّا مَن لَم يَرحَم صَغيرَنا وَلَم يُوَقِّر كَبيرَنا.

Meeting A Worker

On day when the Messenger of Allah was sitting among his companions, he saw a strong man who was busy doing his job since early morning. The companions said: How good it was if he would use his strength in the way of God! The holy Prophet said: What you say is not right, for this man works to earn his living in order to preserve himself from the abjectness of begging. In this way, he is following the

path of God. Even if he works hard for his weak parents and children in order to meet their needs, he is still walking in the path of God. But if he works to amass further .wealth and to be proud of it, then he is in the way of Satan

كانَ صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه جالِسًا مَعَ أَصْحابِه ذاتَ يَومٍ فَنَظَر إلى شابٍّ ذى جَلَدٍ وَقُوَّةٍ وَقَد بَكَّرَ يَسعى، فَقالُوا وَيحَ هذا لَو كانَ شَبابُهُ وَجَلَدُهُ فى سَبيلِ اللَّه فَقالَ صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه لا تَقولوا هذا فَإنَّهُ إن كانَ يَسعى عَلى نَفسِه لِيَكُفَّها عَن المَسأَلَةِ وَيُغنيها عَن النّاسِ فَهوَ فى سَبيلِ اللَّه وَإن كانَ يَسعى عَلى أَبَوَينِ ضَعيفَينِ أو ذُرّيّةٍ ضِعافًا لِيُغنِيَهُمْ وَيَكفيَهِم فَهوَ فى سَبيلِ اللَّه وَإن كانَ يَسعى تَفاخُرًا وَتَكاثُرًا فَهوَ فى سَبيلِ الشَّيطانِ.

Meeting An Idle Person

Seeing a man whose appearance surprised him, the Messenger of Allah asked : Does he have an occupation? If the answer was negative, he would say: He is disfavored with me. They asked: For what O Messenger of Allah? The holy Prophet said: This is because if a believer has no occupation, he will earn his living with his religion (sells his .(religion

كانَ رَسولُ اللَّه صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه: إذا نَظَرَ إلى الرَّجُلِ فَأعجَبَهُ قالَ: هَل لَهُ مِن حِرفَةٍ؟ فَإن قالوا لا قالَ: سَقَطَ مِن عَينى، قيلَ: وَكَيفَ ذاكَ يا رَسولَ اللَّه؟ قالَ: لأنَّ المُؤمِنَ إذا لَم يَكُن لَهُ حِرفَةٌ يَعيشُ بِدَينِه.

Learning How To Use Weapons

Realizing that Muslim’s conquest and war affairs required some of his companions should get familiar with new weapons and their use, the Messenger

.of Allah sent two of his companions to a village in Yemen to be trained

رَأى الرَّسولُ صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه أنَّ اتِّساعَ الفُتُوحِ يَقضى بِأن يَتَعَلَّمَ بَعضُ أَصْحابِه صنعَةَ الدَّباباتِ وَالمَجانيقِ وَالضُّبُورِ فَأرسَلَ إلى جَرشِ اليَمَنِ اثنَينِ مِن أَصْحابِه يَتَعَلَّمانِها.

Seeking Refuge To God

The Messenger of Allah said: O God! I seek refuge to You from inability, idleness, cowardice, envy, decrepitude, cruelty, ignorance, destitution, abjectness, poverty and I seek refuge to You from poverty, blasphemy, immoral life, discord, hypocrisy, and infamy and I Seek refuge to You from deafness, dumbness, dumbness, insanity, .leprosy, vitiligo and bad diseases

قالَ رَسولُ اللَّه صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه: اللَّهُمَّ إنّى أَعوذُ بِكَ مِنَ العَجزِ وَالكَسَلِ وَالجُبنِ وَالبُخلِ وَالهَرَمِ وَالقَسوهِ وَالغَفلَهِ وَالعَيلَهِ وَالذِّلَّهِ وَالمَسكَنَهِ وَأَعوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الفَقرِ وَالكُفرِ والفُسُوقِ وَالشِّقاقِ وَالنِّفاقِ وَالسُّمعَهِ وَالرِّياءِ وَأَعوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الصَّمَمِ وَالبَكَمِ وَالجُنونِ وَالبَرَصِ وَسَيِّئِ الأسقامِ.

In another supplication, the Messenger of Allah said: O God! I seek refuge to You from a knowledge that will not benefit anyone, a heart devoid of compassion, a prayer which is not heard and a soul which is not insatiable. O God I seek refuge to You from .these four

قالَ رَسولُ اللَّه صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه: اللَّهُمَّ إنّى أَعوذُ بِكَ مِن عِلمٍ لا يَنفَعُ وَقَلبٍ لا يَخشَعُ وَدُعاءٍ لا يُسمَعُ وَنَفسٍ لا تَشبَعُ وَأَعوذُ بِكَ اللَّهُمَّ مِن شَرِّ هؤلاءِ الأربَعِ.

The Greater Jihad

The Messenger of Allah sent a group of people to war. When they returned, the holy Prophet said; Bravo to the people who have done the lessor Jihad and should now do :the greater Jihad. It was asked

O Messenger of Allah! What is the greater Jihad? The holy Prophet said: Jihad against .one's self

إِنَّ رَسولَ اللّه صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه: بَعَثَ سَرِيَّةً فَلَمّا رَجَعوا، قالَ: مَرحَبًا بِقومٍ قَضوا الجِهادَ الأصغَرَ وَبَقىَ عَليهِمُ الجِهادَ الأكبَرَ، قيلَ: يا رَسولَ اللّه وَما الجِهادُ الأكبَرُ؟ قالَ: جِهادُ النَّفسِ.

Advice

Addressing a group of people who were engaged in pleasantry, the Messenger of Allah said: Remember death. I swear by the One in Whose Hand my life is, if you .would know what I know, you would certainly laugh a little and would cry frequently

قالَ رَسولُ اللّه (ص): لِقومٍ يَتَحَدَّثونَ وَيَضحَكونَ: اذكُرُوا المَوتَ، أما وَالَّذى نَفسى بِيَدِه لَو تَعلَمونَ ما أَعلَمُ لَضَحِكتُم قَليلا وَلَبَكَيتُم كَثيرًا.

Adulteration

The Messenger of Allah passed by a man selling food. The holy Prophet asked: How is the quality of your food? The man answered: At this moment, the holy Prophet who was inspired by God to taste the food found out that it was adulterated so he said: To .us does not belong one who is fraud

مَرَّ رَسولُ اللّه صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه بِرَجُلٍ يَبيعُ طَعامًا فَسَألَهُ كَيفَ تَبيعُ فَأخبَرَهُ فَأوحى اللّه إليهِ أن ادخِل يَدَكَ فيهِ فَأدخَلَ يَدَهُ فيهِ فَإذا هُوَ مَبلُولٌ فَقالَ النَّبيُّ صَلّى اللّه عَلَيهِ وَآلِه: لَيسَ مِنّا مَن غَشَّ.

Advice To Survivors

The Messenger of Allah passed by a grave in which a man had been buried the previous night and at its side his wife and children were crying. The holy Prophet said: Two Rak'at of prayer of which you make light work is more worthy than the whole

.world

مَرَّ النَّبيُّ صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه بِقَبرٍ دُفِنَ فيهِ بِالأمسِ إنسانٌ وَأَهلُهُ يَبكونَ فَقالَ: لَرَكعَتانِ خَفيفَتانِ مِمّا تَحتَقِرونَ أَحَبُّ إلى صاحِبِ هذا القَبرِ مِن دُنياكُم كُلِّها.

Children Of The End Of The World

Looking at some children, the Messenger of Allah said: Woe to the children of the end of the world due to their fathers. A man asked: Polytheist fathers? The holy Prophet said: No, due to their believing fathers who do not teach them anything of religious duties and forbid their children when they themselves learn some of the Islamic injunctions and are only content that their children acquire something of the worldly .profit. I am clear of them and they are clear of me

رُوِىَ عَنِ النَّبيِّ صَلّى اللّه عَليهِ وَآلِه: أَنَّهُ نَظَرَ إلى بَعضِ الأطفالِ فَقالَ وَيلٌ لأولادِ آخِرِ الزَّمانِ مِن آبائِهِم فَقيلَ يا رَسولَ اللّه مِن آبائِهِمُ المُشرِكينَ فَقالَ لا مِن آبائِهِمِ المُؤمِنينَ، لا يَعلَمُونَهُم شَيئًا مِنَ الفَرائِضِ وَإذا تَعَلَّموا أَولادَهُم مَنَعوهُم وَرَضَوا عَنهُم بِعَرَضٍ يَسيرٍ مِن الدُّنيا فَأَنا مِنهُم بَرىءٌ وَهُم مِنّى بُرآءٌ.

Practical Lesson

During one of his trips, the holy Prophet accompanied by his companions arrived at a barren and arid area. The holy Prophet said: Gather some fire-wood? The companions said: O Messenger of Allah! We are in a barren area where there is no single piece of wood. The holy Prophet said: Whatever it may be, everyone must gather a quantity of wood as much as he can. The companions tried to pick up even the small pieces of wood. When all of them piled up what they had gathered, the holy

Prophet said: Minor sins are just the same as these small pieces of wood. Avoid minor sins, for there is a searcher for everything and the Recorder of sins writes whatever .people offer to leave behind them

(We have recorded every thing in a clear writing." (Ya Seen:١٢"

إنَّ رَسولَ اللَّه صَلّى اللَّه عَليهِ وَآلِه: نَزَلَ بِأرضٍ قَرعاءَ فَقالَ لأصحابِه ائتُوا بِحَطَبٍ: فَقالوا: يا رَسولَ اللَّه نَحنُ بِأرضٍ قَرعاءَ ما بِها مِن حَطَبٍ قالَ: فَليأتِ كُلُّ إنسانٍ بِما قَدِرَ عَلَيهِ، فَجاءوا بِه حَتّى رَمَوا بَينَ يَدَيهِ بَعضَهُ، فَقالَ رَسولُ اللَّه (ص) هكَذا تُجتَمعُ الذُّنُوبُ ثُمَّ قالَ: إيّاكُم وَالمُحقَّراتُ مِن الذُّنُوبُ فَإنَّ لِكُلِّ شَىءٍ طالِبًا: الا وَإنَّ طالِبَها يُكتَبُ ما قَدَّمُوا وَآثارَهُم وَكُلَّ شَىءٍ أحصَيناهُ فى إمامٍ مُبينٍ.

Bibliography

.Osool al-Kaafi by Muhammad Ibn -Yaqoob Kulayni -١

.Anwaar Namaniyeh by Seyyed Nematollah Jazaairi -٢

.Ershaad al-Qoloob by Abi-Muhammad al-Hasan Ibn -Muhammad Daylami -٣

.Ehyea al-Oloom by Abo-Haamed Ghazzaali -۴

.Al-Anbiyaa by Abdus-Saaheb al-Hasani al-Aamoli -۵

.Athnaa Ashariyah by Ibn -Qassem al-Husayni al-Aamoli -۶

.Al-Hayawaan by Abi-Othmaan Amr Ibn -Bahrol Jaahez -٧

.Behaar al-Anwaar. by Allameh Muhammad Baqer Majlesi -٨

.Tohaful-Ogool by Abi-Muhammad al-Hasan al-Harami -٩

Tahzeeb by Abi-Ja'afar Muhammad ibnl-Hasan al-Toosi -١٠

.Tareekh Kaamel by Ibn -Atheer -١١

.Tareekh Kaamel by Muhammad Ibn -Jareer Tabari -١٢

.Tareekh Yaqoobi by Ahmad Ibn -Abi-Yaqoob -١٣

Tafseer Majma al-Bayaan by Shaikh Abo-Ali al-Fazl ibnl-Hasan al-Tabarsi -۱۴

Tafseer Saafi by Mohse Faiz Kashaani -۱۵

.Tafseer al-Mizan by Seyyed Muhammad Husayn Tabatabaee -۱۶

.Tafseer Nemooneh by a group of scholars of Qum Theological Scholl -۱۷

.jame ul- Sa- adat by Mirza Muhammad Mehdi Naraghi -۱۸

Ja'afariat by Ismaeel Ibn -Musa Ibn -Ja'afar -۱۹

Khessal by -۲۰

p: ۲۷۷

Shaikh Saduq.

۲۱- Sunanul-NAbi-by Seyyed Muhammad Hussanyn TabaTabaee

۲۲- Safinat ul-Behar. by Shaikh Abbas Mohaddes Qumi.

۲۳- Araesul Majales by Neishboori.

۲۴- Ilal al-sharai by Shakh al-Saduq.

۲۵- Qural al-Hekam by Abdulwahid Ibn -Muhammad Tamimi Amed.

۲۶- Furoo al-Kafi by Muhammad Ibn -Yaqub Kulayni.

۲۷- Qessas ul- Anbiya Al-Imam Abi-al-Fada Ismaeel Ibn -kathir.

۲۸- Qessas ul- Anbiya by Abdulwahab al-Najjar.

۲۹- Qessas ul- Anbiya by Sayyed Nemat-Allah Jazairi.

۳۰- Kemal al-Deen by Shaikh al-Saduq.

۳۱- Kahl ul-Bassar by shaikh Abbas Mohaddes Qumi.

۳۲- Philosophical Discourse by Muhammad Taqi Falsafi.

۳۳- Lexicon by Ali Akbar Dehkhoda

۳۴- Warram Collected Articles by warram Ibn -Abi-Faras.

۳۵- Mesbah ul- Shariah, Anonymous.

۳۶- Makaremul-Akhlagh by Razi ul- Fazl al-Tabarsi.

۳۷- Mohajjat ul- Bayza by Mohsen Faiz Kashani.

۳۸- Mahbood al-Gholoob by Muhammad Daylami lahiji.

۳۹- Mojam ul- Baldan by Shaikh Shahab ul- Deen Hamawi.

۴۰- Majmooat ul- Akhbar by shaikh Muhammad Hasan Jalali Shahroodi.

۴۱- Murouj al-Zahab by Massoodi.

۴۲- Mostadrek ul- Wasail by mirza Hussayn Noori Tabarsi.

۴۳- Ma- ani ul- Akhbar by Shaikh Saduq.

۴۴- Nassekh ul-Tawarikh by Mirza Muhammad Taqi Sepehr.

۴۵- Nahj al-Balaghah by seyyed Razi.

۴۶- Hadyat ul- Ahbab by Sheikh Abbas Mohadeth Qumi.

p: ۲۷۸

About center

In the name of Allah

هَلْيَسْتَوِيالَّذِينَيَعْلَمُونَوَالَّذِينَلَايَعْلَمُونَ

?Are those who know equal to those who do not know

al-Zumar: ۹

:Introduction

Ghaemiyeh Computer Research Institute of Isfahan, from ۲۰۰۷, under the authority of Ayatollah Haj SayyedHasanFaqihImami (God blesses his soul), by sincere and daily efforts of university and seminary elites and sophisticated groups began its activities .in religious, cultural and scientific fields

:Manifesto

Ghaemiyeh Computer Research Institute of Isfahan in order to facilitate and accelerate the accessibility of researchers to the books and tools of research, in the field of Islamic science, and regarding the multiplicity and dispersion of active centers in this field

and numerous and inaccessible sources by a mere scientific intention and far from any kind of social, political, tribal and personal prejudices and currents, based on performing a project in the shape of (management of produced and published works from all Shia centers) tries to provide a rich and free collection of books and research papers for the experts, and helpful contents and discussions for the educated generation and all classes of people interested in reading, with various formats in the .cyberspace

:Our Goals are

(propagating the culture and teachings of Thaqalayn (Quran and Ahlulbayt p.b.u.t-

encouraging the populace particularly the youth in investigating the religious issues-

replacing useful contents with useless ones in the cellphones, tablets and computers-

providing services for seminary and university researchers-

spreading culture study in the publich-

paving the way for the publications and authors to digitize their works-

:Policies

acting according to the legal licenses-

relationship with similar centers-

avoiding parallel working-

merely presenting scientific contents-

mentioning the sources-

.It's obvious that all the responsibilities are due to the author

:Other activities of the institute

Publication of books, booklets and other editions-

Holding book reading competitions-

Producing virtual, three dimensional exhibitions, panoramas of religious and tourism-places

.Producing animations, computer games and etc-

Launching the website with this address: www.ghaemiyeh.com-

Fabricatingdramatic and speech works-

Launching the system of answering religious, ethical and doctrinal questions-

Designing systems of accounting, media and mobile, automatic and handy systems,-web kiosks

Holding virtual educational courses for the public-

Holding virtual teacher-training courses-

Producing thousands of research software in three languages (Persian, Arabic and-English) which can be performed in computers, tablets and cellphones and available and downloadable with eight international formats: JAVA, ANDROID, EPUB, CHM, PDF, HTML, CHM, GHB on the website

Also producing four markets named "Ghaemiyeh Book Market" with Android, IOS,-WINDOWS PHONE and WINDOWS editions

:Appreciation

We would appreciate the centers, institutes, publications, authors and all honorable .friends who contributed their help and data to us to reach the holy goal we follow

:Address of the central office
Isfahan, Abdorazaq St, Haj Mohammad JafarAbadei Alley, Shahid Mohammad HasanTavakkoly Alley, Number plate ۱۲۹, first floor
Website: www.ghbook.ir
Email: Info@ghbook.ir
Central office Tel: ۰۳۱۳۴۴۹۰۱۲۵
۰۲۱ ـ Tehran Tel: ۸۸۳۱۸۷۲۲
Commerce and sale: ۰۹۱۳۲۰۰۰۱۰۹
Users' affairs: ۰۹۱۳۲۰۰۰۱۰۹

Introduction of the Center – Ghaemiyeh Digital Library